(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
29 November 2007 (29.11.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/136714 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: Not classified

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/011851

(22) International Filing Date: 16 May 2007 (16.05.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/801,020 16 May 2006 (16.05.2006) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **GILEAD SCIENCES, INC.** [US/US]; 333 Lakeside Drive, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **CAI, Zhenhong, R.** [US/US]; 617 Crane Avenue, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **JABRI, Salman, Y.** [US/US]; 681 Corbett Avenue #6, San Francisco, CA 94114 (US). **JIN, Haolun** [CA/US]; 293 Billingsgate Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **LANSDOWN, Rachael, A.** [US/US]; 4129 George Avenue, Unit #1, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US). **METOBO, Samuel, E.** [US/US]; 6371 #D Jaoquin Murieta Avenue, Newark, CA 94560 (US). **MISH, Michael, L.** [US/US]; 231 Cuesta Real, La Honda, CA 94020 (US). **PASTOR, Richard** [US/US]; 260 San Jose Avenue #209, San Francisco, CA 94110 (US).

(74) Agents: **KUTZENCO, Allan, N.** et al.; Gilead Sciences, Inc., 333 Lakeside Drive, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 2007/136714 A2

(54) Title: INTEGRASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: Tricyclic compounds, protected intermediates thereof, and methods for inhibition of HIV-integrase are disclosed.

INTEGRASE INHIBITORS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates generally to compounds having antiviral activity, and more specifically, compounds having HIV-integrase inhibitory properties.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection and related diseases are a major public health problem worldwide. A virally encoded integrase protein mediates specific incorporation and integration of viral DNA into the host genome. Integration is necessary for viral replication. Accordingly, inhibition of HIV integrase is an important therapeutic pursuit for treatment of HIV infection of the related diseases.

Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) encodes three enzymes which are required for viral replication: reverse transcriptase, protease, and integrase. Although drugs targeting reverse transcriptase and protease are in wide use and have shown effectiveness, particularly when employed in combination, toxicity and development of resistant strains have limited their usefulness (Palella, etal *N. Engl. J. Med.* (1998) 338:853-860; Richman, D. D. *Nature* (2001) 410:995-1001). There is a need for new agents directed against alternate sites in the viral life cycle. Integrase has emerged as an attractive target, because it is necessary for stable infection and homologous enzymes are lacking in the human host (LaFemina, etal *J. Virol.* (1992) 66:7414-7419). The function of integrase is to catalyze integration of proviral DNA, resulting from the reverse transcription of viral RNA, into the

host genome, by a stepwise fashion of endonucleolytic processing of proviral DNA within a cytoplasmic preintegration complex (termed 3'-processing or "3'-P") with specific DNA sequences at the end of the HIV-1 long terminal repeat (LTR) regions, followed by translocation of the complex into the nuclear compartment where integration of 3'-processed proviral DNA into host DNA occurs in a "strand transfer" (ST) reaction (Hazuda, etal *Science* (2000) 287:646-650; Katzman, etal *Adv. Virus Res.* (1999) 52:371-395; Asante-Applah, etal *Adv. Virus Res.* (1999) 52:351-369). Although numerous agents potently inhibit 3'-P and ST in extracellular assays that employ recombinant integrase and viral long-terminal-repeat oligonucleotide sequences, often such inhibitors lack inhibitory potency when assayed using fully assembled preintegration complexes or fail to show antiviral effects against HIV-infected cells (Pommier, etal *Adv. Virus Res.* (1999) 52:427-458; Farnet, etal *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1996) 93:9742-9747; Pommier, etal *Antiviral Res.* (2000) 47:139-148.

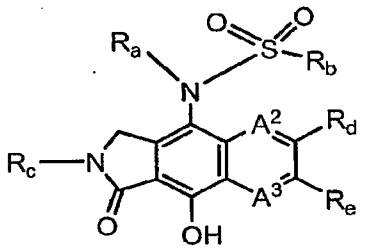
HIV integrase inhibitory compounds with improved antiviral and pharmacokinetic properties are desirable, including enhanced activity against development of HIV resistance, improved oral bioavailability, greater potency and extended effective half-life *in vivo* (Nair, V. "HIV integrase as a target for antiviral chemotherapy" *Reviews in Medical Virology* (2002) 12(3):179-193). Three-dimensional quantitative structure-activity relationship studies and docking simulations (Buolamwini, etal *Jour. Med. Chem.* (2002) 45:841-852) of conformationally-restrained cinnamoyl-type integrase inhibitors (Artico, etal *Jour. Med. Chem.* (1998) 41:3948-3960) have correlated hydrogen-bonding interactions to the inhibitory activity differences among the compounds.

Certain HIV integrase inhibitors have been disclosed which seek to block integration in extracellular assays and exhibit antiviral effects against HIV-infected cells (Anthony, etal WO 02/30426; Anthony, etal WO 02/30930; Anthony, etal WO 02/30931; WO 02/055079; Zhuang, etal WO 02/36734; US 6,395,743; US 6,245,806; US 6,271,402; Fujishita, etal WO 00/039086; Uenaka etal WO 00/075122; Selnick, etal WO 99/62513; Young, etal WO 99/62520; Payne, etal WO 01/00578; Jing, etal *Biochemistry* (2002) 41:5397-5403; Pais, etal *J. Med. Chem.* (2002) 45:3184-94; Goldgur, etal *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1999) 96:13040-13043; Espeseth, etal *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (2000) 97:11244-11249). Recent HIV integrase inhibitors are shown in WO 2005/016927, WO 2004/096807, WO 2004/035577, WO 2004/035576 and US 2003/0055071.

There exists a need to find additional compounds for the treatment of HIV, particularly, improved integrase inhibitors having beneficial properties and good efficacy.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One aspect the invention provides a compound of formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_b is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, -M-R_m, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_f is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

M is branched C_2-C_4 alkylene;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is -SO_2R_r,C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, carboxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, -C(=O)$NR_{aa}R_{ab}$, -N(R_{aa})SO_2R_{ab}, -SO_2R_{ab}, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, pyrrolidino, 2-oxopyrrolidino, or piperazino;

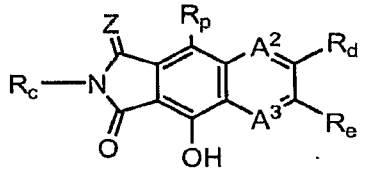
R_m is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_n is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a phenyl ring substituted with at least one group selected from hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, R_fSO_2NH-, or $R_fC(=O)NH$-, and optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle;

each R_{aa} and R_{ab} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of the invention which is a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is OH, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, $-C(=NR_{ak})R_{am}$, NH_2, $-N(R_a)-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, or $-N(R_s)-S(O)_2-R_t$, wherein each C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is substituted with $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, $-N(R_{ag})-C(=O)-R_{ah}$, or $-N(R_{ag})-S(O)_2-R_{ah}$; and wherein each C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl of R_p is optionally substituted with phenyl, hydroxy, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$;

R_s is $-S(O)_2-R_w$, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_u, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_u, and R_t is R_z, NR_xR_x, or C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_v;

each R_v is fluoro, chloro, phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4 diazepanyl, or piperazino, wherein each phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, and piperazino is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_u is independently dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, or a ring selected from C_3-C_6 carbocycle, pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, and piperazino, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino, morpholino, azetidino, pyrrolidino, or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl or halo;

each R_y is independently cyano, phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_{ag} and R_{ah} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

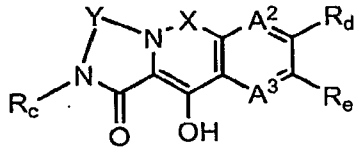
each R_{ak} is hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or $NR_{am}R_{an}$,

each R_{ah} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_{am} and R_{an} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of the invention which is a compound of formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_g; wherein each R_g is independently H or alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –L-Ar

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

L is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

X is -C(=O)- or -$S(O)_2$-;

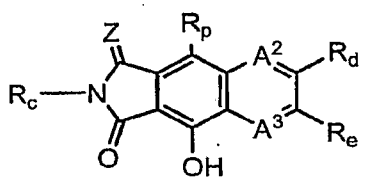
Y is -CH_2-, or -CH_2-CH_2-;

Ar is a C_3-C_{12} carbocycle, a substituted C_3-C_{12} carbocycle, C_6-C_{20} aryl, substituted C_6-C_{20} aryl, C_6-C_{20} heteroaryl, substituted C_6-C_{20} heteroaryl;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of the invention which is a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -C(=O)$NR_{ac}R_{ad}$, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is –N(R_{ae})-S(O)$_2$-R_{af};

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_y is independently phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-S(O)$_2$-, -C(=O)NR_aR_a, or -C(=O)OR_a;

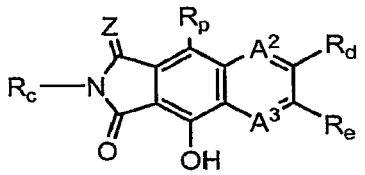
R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_{ac} and R_{ad} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each R_{ae} and R_{af} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of the invention which is a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or $-Q-R_n$;

R_d is C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, $-C(=O)NR_{ac}R_{ad}$, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is H, NH_2, $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, C_1-C_4 alkyl, pyridyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole, or phenyl that is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, CN, hydroxy, or trifluoromethyl, wherein any C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is optionally substituted with one or more hydroxy, cyano, $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, or $-NR_{ar}R_{as}$;

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino, morpholino, azetidino, pyrrolidino, or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl or halo;

each R_y is independently cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_{ac} and R_{ad} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each R_{ae} and R_{af} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each R_{ar} and R_{as} is independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, or C_1-C_6 alkanoyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

The invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, excipient or carrier.

The invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with a booster agent and/or a therapeutically effective amount of one or more of the following agents: another compound of the invention, an AIDS treatment agent, such as an HIV inhibitor agent, an anti-infective agent or an immunomodulator agent. The HIV inhibitor agent may include an HIV-protease inhibitor, a nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor or a mixture thereof.

The invention also includes methods of treating (for example, preventing, mediating, inhibiting, etc.) the proliferation of HIV virus, treating AIDS, delaying the onset of AIDS or ARC symptoms and generally inhibiting HIV integrase. The methods comprise administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of the invention (e.g. an amount effective to inhibit the growth of HIV infected cells of the mammal).

In another aspect of the invention, the activity of HIV integrase is inhibited by a method comprising the step of treating a mammal or sample suspected of containing HIV virus with a compound or composition of the invention.

The invention also includes processes and novel intermediates which are useful for preparing compounds of the invention. Some of the compounds of the invention are useful to prepare other compounds of the invention.

This invention also includes a method of increasing cellular accumulation, bioavailability or retention of drug compounds, thus improving their therapeutic and diagnostic value, by administering a phosphonate prodrug form of a compound of the invention.

In other aspects, methods for the synthesis, analysis, separation, isolation, crystallization, purification, characterization, resolution of isomers (including enantiomers and diastereomers) and testing of the compounds of the invention are provided.

The invention, in part, provides compounds possessing improved anti-HIV and/or pharmaceutical properties.

DEFINITIONS

Unless stated otherwise, the following terms and phrases as used herein are intended to have the following meanings:

The terms "phosphonate" and "phosphonate group" mean a functional group or moiety within a molecule that comprises at least one phosphorus-carbon bond, and at least one phosphorus-oxygen double bond. The phosphorus atom is further substituted with oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen substituents. These substituents may be part of a prodrug moiety. As defined herein, "phosphonate" and "phosphonate group" include molecules with

phosphonic acid, phosphonic monoester, phosphonic diester, phosphonamidate, phosphondiamidate, and phosphonthioate functional groups.

The term "prodrug" as used herein refers to any compound that when administered to a biological system generates the drug substance, i.e. active ingredient, as a result of spontaneous chemical reaction(s), enzyme catalyzed chemical reaction(s), photolysis, and/or metabolic chemical reaction(s). A prodrug is thus a covalently modified analog or latent form of a therapeutically-active compound.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug" refers to a compound that is metabolized in the host, for example hydrolyzed or oxidized, by either enzymatic action or by general acid or base solvolysis, to form an active ingredient. Typical examples of prodrugs of the compounds of the invention have biologically labile protecting groups on a functional moiety of the compound. Prodrugs include compounds that can be oxidized, reduced, aminated, deaminated, esterified, deesterified, alkylated, dealkylated, acylated, deacylated, phosphorylated, dephosphorylated, photolyzed, hydrolyzed, or other functional group change or conversion involving forming or breaking chemical bonds on the prodrug.

"Prodrug moiety" means a labile functional group which separates from the active inhibitory compound during metabolism, systemically, inside a cell, by hydrolysis, enzymatic cleavage, or by some other process (Bundgaard, H., "Design and Application of Prodrugs" in Textbook of Drug Design and Development (1991), P. Krogsgaard-Larsen and H. Bundgaard, Eds. Harwood Academic Publishers, pp. 113-191). Enzymes which are capable of an enzymatic activation mechanism with the prodrug compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, amidases, esterases, microbial enzymes, phospholipases, cholinesterases, and phosphases. Prodrug moieties can serve to enhance solubility, absorption and lipophilicity to optimize drug delivery, bioavailability and efficacy. A "prodrug" is thus a covalently modified analog of a therapeutically-active compound.

Exemplary prodrug moieties include the hydrolytically sensitive or labile acyloxymethyl esters $-CH_2OC(=O)R^{20}$ and acyloxymethyl carbonates $-CH_2OC(=O)OR^{20}$ where R^{20} is C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, C_6–C_{20} aryl or C_6–C_{20} substituted aryl. The acyloxyalkyl ester was first used as a prodrug strategy for carboxylic acids and then applied to phosphates and phosphonates by Farquhar et al., (1983) *J. Pharm. Sci.* 72: 324; also US Patent Nos. 4,816,570, 4,968,788, 5,663,159 and 5,792,756, which are all

incorporated by reference. In certain compounds of the invention, a prodrug moiety is part of a phosphonate group. Subsequently, the acyloxyalkyl ester was used to deliver phosphonic acids across cell membranes and to enhance oral bioavailability. A close variant of the acyloxyalkyl ester, the alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl ester (carbonate), may also enhance oral bioavailability as a prodrug moiety in the compounds of the invention. An exemplary acyloxymethyl ester is pivaloyloxymethoxy, (POM) $-CH_2OC(=O)C(CH_3)_3$. An exemplary acyloxymethyl carbonate prodrug moiety is pivaloyloxymethylcarbonate (POC) $-CH_2OC(=O)OC(CH_3)_3$.

The phosphonate group may be a phosphonate prodrug moiety. The prodrug moiety may be sensitive to hydrolysis, such as, but not limited to a pivaloyloxymethyl carbonate (POC) or POM group. Alternatively, the prodrug moiety may be sensitive to enzymatic potentiated cleavage, such as a lactate ester or a phosphonamidate-ester group. Exemplary phosphonate prodrug moieties include by way of example and not limitation groups of the structure A^5 as described herein.

Aryl esters of phosphorus groups, especially phenyl esters, are reported to enhance oral bioavailability (DeLambert etal (1994) *J. Med. Chem.* 37: 498). Phenyl esters containing a carboxylic ester *ortho* to the phosphate have also been described (Khamnei and Torrence, (1996) *J. Med. Chem.* 39:4109-4115). Benzyl esters are reported to generate the parent phosphonic acid. In some cases, substituents at the *ortho*-or *para*-position may accelerate the hydrolysis. Benzyl analogs with an acylated phenol or an alkylated phenol may generate the phenolic compound through the action of enzymes, e.g. esterases, oxidases, etc., which in turn undergoes cleavage at the benzylic C–O bond to generate the phosphoric acid and the quinone methide intermediate. Examples of this class of prodrugs are described by Mitchell et al., (1992) *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* 2345; Brook et al., WO 91/19721. Still other benzylic prodrugs have been described containing a carboxylic ester-containing group attached to the benzylic methylene (Glazier et al., WO 91/19721). Thio-containing prodrugs are reported to be useful for the intracellular delivery of phosphonate drugs. These proesters contain an ethylthio group in which the thiol group is either esterified with an acyl group or combined with another thiol group to form a disulfide. Deesterification or reduction of the disulfide generates the free thio intermediate which subsequently breaks down to the phosphoric acid and episulfide (Puech et al., (1993) *Antiviral Res.*, 22: 155-174; Benzaria et

al., (1996) *J. Med. Chem.* 39: 4958). Cyclic phosphonate esters have also been described as prodrugs of phosphorus-containing compounds (Erion et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,312,662).

"Protecting group" refers to a moiety of a compound that masks or alters the properties of a functional group or the properties of the compound as a whole. The chemical substructure of a protecting group varies widely. One function of a protecting group is to serve as intermediates in the synthesis of the parental drug substance. Chemical protecting groups and strategies for protection/deprotection are well known in the art. See: "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Theodora W. Greene (John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1991, which is incorporated herein by reference. Protecting groups are often utilized to mask the reactivity of certain functional groups, to assist in the efficiency of desired chemical reactions, e.g. making and breaking chemical bonds in an ordered and planned fashion. Protection of functional groups of a compound alters other physical properties besides the reactivity of the protected functional group, such as the polarity, lipophilicity (hydrophobicity), and other properties which can be measured by common analytical tools. Chemically protected intermediates may themselves be biologically active or inactive.

The term "hydroxyl protecting group," as used herein, refers to an easily removable group which is known in the art to protect a hydroxyl group against undesirable reaction during synthetic procedures and/or during biodelivery and which group can be selectively removed. The use of hydroxy-protecting groups is well known in the art for protecting groups and many such protecting groups are known, for example, T. H. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2nd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1991). Examples of hydroxy-protecting groups include, but are not limited to,

Ethers (methyl);

Substituted methyl ethers (methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, *t*-butylthiomethyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl, benzyloxymethyl, *p*-methoxybenzyloxymethyl, (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, guaiacolmethyl, *t*-butoxymethyl, 4-pentenyloxymethyl, siloxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, tetrahydropyranyl, 3-bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydro-thiopyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropthiopyranyl S,S-dioxido, 1-›(2-chloro-4-methyl)phenyl-4-

methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiofuranyl, 2,3,3a,4,5,6,7,7a-octahydro-7,8,8-trimethyl-4,7-methanobenzofuran-2-yl));

Substituted ethyl ethers (1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-(phenylselenyl)ethyl, t-butyl, allyl, *p*-chlorophenyl, *p*-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, benzyl);

Substituted benzyl ethers (*p*-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, *o*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, *p*-cyanobenzyl, *p*-phenylbenzyl, 2- and 4-picolyl, 3-methyl-2-picolyl N-oxido, diphenylmethyl, *p,p'*-dinitrobenzhydryl, 5-dibenzosuberyl, triphenylmethyl, α-naphthyldiphenylmethyl, *p*-methoxyphenyldiphenylmethyl, di(*p*-methoxyphenyl)phenylmethyl, tri(*p*-methoxyphenyl)methyl, 4-(4'-bromophenacyloxy)phenyldiphenylmethyl, 4,4',4"-tris(4,5-dichlorophthalimidophenyl)methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(levulinoyloxyphenyl)-methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(benxoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 3-(imidazol-1-ylmethyl)bis(4',4"-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl, 1,1-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1'-pyrenylmethyl, 9-anthryl, 9-(9-phenyl)xanthenyl, 9-(9-phenyl-10-oxo)anthryl, 1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl, benzisothiazolyl S,S-Dioxido);

Silyl ethers (trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl, diethylisopropylsily, dimethylthexylsilyl, *t*-butyldimethyl-silyl, *t*-butyldiphenylsilyl, tribenzylsilyl, tri-p-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, *t*-butylmethoxyphenylsilyl);

Esters (formate, benzoylformate, acetate, chloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroacetate, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, phenoxyacetate, *p*-chlorophenoxyacetate, *p*-poly-phenylacetate, 3-phenyl-propionate, 4-oxopentanoate (Levulinate), 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate, pivaloate, adamantoate, crotonate, 4-methoxycrotonate, benzoate, *p*-phenyl-benzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate (Mesitoate));

Carbonates (methyl, 9-fluorenylmethyl, ethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl, 2-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl, isobutyl, vinyl, allyl, *p*-nitrophenyl, benzyl, *p*-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, *o*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-nitrobenzyl, S-benzyl thiocarbonate, 4-ethoxy-1-naphthyl, methyl dithiocarbonate);

Groups with assisted cleavage (2-iodobenzoate, 4-azidobutyrate, 4-nitro-4-methylpentanoate, o-(dibromomethyl)benzoate, 2-formylbenzenesulfonate, 2-

(methylthiomethoxy)ethyl carbonate, 4-(methylthiomethoxy)butyrate, 2-(methylthiomethoxymethyl)benzoate);

Miscellaneous Esters (2,6-dichloro-4-methylphenoxyacetate, 2,6-dichloro-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenoxyacetate, 2,4-bis(1,1-dimethylpropyl)-phenoxyacetate, chlorodiphenylacetate, isobutyrate, monosuccinoate, (E)-2-methyl-2-butenoate (Tigloate), *o*-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoate, *p*-poly-benzoate, α-naphthoate, nitrate, alkyl N,N,N',N'-tetramethylphosphorodiamidate, N-phenylcarbamate, borate, dimethylphosphinothioyl, 2,4-dinitrophenylsulfenate); and

Sulfonates (sulfate, methanesulfonate (Mesylate), benzylsulfonate, Tosylate).

More typically, hydroxy protecting groups include substituted methyl ethers, substituted benzyl ethers, silyl ethers, and esters including sulfonic acid esters, still more typically, trialkylsilyl ethers, tosylates and acetates.

The term "amino protecting group," as used herein, refers to an easily removable group which is known in the art to protect an amino group against undesired reaction during synthetic procedures and/or during biodelivery and which group can be selectively removed. Such protecting groups are described by Greene at pages 315-385. They include:

Carbamates (methyl and ethyl, 9-fluorenylmethyl, 9(2-sulfo)fluoroenyl-methyl, 9-(2,7-dibromo)fluorenylmethyl, 2,7-di-t-buthyl-[9-(10,10-dioxo-10,10,10,10-tetrahydrothioxanthyl)]methyl, 4-methoxyphenacyl);

Substituted ethyl (2,2,2-trichoroethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1-(1-adamantyl)-1-methylethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenylyl)ethyl, 1-(3,5-di-t-butylphenyl)-1-methylethyl, 2-(2'- and 4'-pyridyl)ethyl, 2-(N,N-dicyclohexylcarboxamido)ethyl, t-butyl, 1-adamantyl, vinyl, allyl, 1-isopropylallyl, cinnamyl, 4-nitrocinnamyl, 8-quinolyl, N-hydroxypiperidinyl, alkyldithio, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, p-bromobenzyl, p-chorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl, 9-anthrylmethyl, diphenylmethyl);

Groups With Assisted Cleavage (2-methylthioethyl, 2-methylsulfonylethyl, 2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)ethyl, [2-(1,3-dithianyl)]methyl, 4-methylthiophenyl, 2,4-dimethylthiophenyl, 2-phosphonioethyl, 2-triphenylphosphonioisopropyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl, m-choro-p-acyloxybenzyl, p-(dihydroxyboryl)benzyl, 5-benzisoxazolylmethyl, 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl);

Groups Capable of Photolytic Cleavage (m-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl, phenyl(o-nitrophenyl)methyl);

Urea-Type Derivatives (phenothiazinyl-(10)-carbonyl, N'-p-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl, N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl);

Miscellaneous Carbamates (t-amyl, S-benzyl thiocarbamate, p-cyanobenzyl, cyclobutyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopropylmethyl, p-decyloxybenzyl, diisopropylmethyl, 2,2-dimethoxycarbonylvinyl, o-(N,N-dimethyl-carboxamido)benzyl, 1,1-dimethyl-3-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)propyl, 1,1-dimethylpropynyl, di(2-pyridyl)methyl, 2-furanylmethyl, 2-Iodoethyl, Isobornyl, Isobutyl, Isonicotinyl, p-(p'-Methoxyphenylazo)benzyl, 1-methylcyclobutyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 1-methyl-1-cyclopropylmethyl, 1-methyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-methyl-1-(p-phenylazophenyl)ethyl, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl, 1-methyl-1-(4-pyridyl)ethyl, phenyl, p-(phenylazo)benzyl, 2,4,6-tri-t-butylphenyl, 4-(trimethylammonium)benzyl, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl);

Amides (N-formyl, N-acetyl, N-choroacetyl, N-trichoroacetyl, N-trifluoroacetyl, N-phenylacetyl, N-3-phenylpropionyl, N-picolinoyl, N-3-pyridylcarboxamide, N-benzoylphenylalanyl, N-benzoyl, N-p-phenylbenzoyl); Amides With Assisted Cleavage (N-o-nitrophenylacetyl, N-o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, N-acetoacetyl, (N'-dithiobenzyloxycarbonylamino)acetyl, N-3-(p-hydroxyphenyl)propionyl, N-3-(o-nitrophenyl)propionyl, N-2-methyl-2-(o-nitrophenoxy)propionyl, N-2-methyl-2-(o-phenylazophenoxy)propionyl, N-4-chlorobutyryl, N-3-methyl-3-nitrobutyryl, N-o-nitrocinnamoyl, N-acetylmethionine, N-o-nitrobenzoyl, N-o-(benzoyloxymethyl)benzoyl, 4,5-diphenyl-3-oxazolin-2-one);

Cyclic Imide Derivatives (N-phthalimide, N-dithiasuccinoyl, N-2,3-diphenylmaleoyl, N-2,5-dimethylpyrrolyl, N-1,1,4,4-tetramethyldisilylazacyclopentane adduct, 5-substituted 1,3-dimethyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 5-substituted 1,3-dibenzyl-1,3-5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 1-substituted 3,5-dinitro4-pyridonyl);

N-Alkyl and N-Aryl Amines (N-methyl, N-allyl, N-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl, N-3-acetoxypropyl, N-(1-isopropyl4-nitro-2-oxo-3-pyrrolin-3-yl),

Quaternary Ammonium Salts, N-benzyl, N-di(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, N-5-dibenzosuberyl, N-triphenylmethyl, N-(4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl, N-9-

phenylfluorenyl, N-2,7-dichloro-9-fluorenylmethylene, N-ferrocenylmethyl, N-2-picolylamine N'-oxide),

Imine Derivatives (N-1,1-dimethylthiomethylene, N-benzylidene, N-p-me thoxybenylidene, N-diphenylmethylene, N-[(2-pyridyl)mesityl]methylene, N,(N',N'-dimethylaminomethylene, N,N'-isopropylidene, N-p-nitrobenzylidene, N-salicylidene, N-5-chlorosalicylidene, N-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)phenyl-methylene, N-cyclohexylidene); Enamine Derivatives (N-(5,5-dimethyl-3-oxo-1-cyclohexenyl));

N-Metal Derivatives (N-borane derivatives, N-diphenylborinic acid derivatives, N-[phenyl(pentacarbonylchromium- or -tungsten)]carbenyl, N-copper or N-zinc chelate);

N-N Derivatives (N-nitro, N-nitroso, N-oxide); N-P Derivatives (N-diphenylphosphinyl, N-dimethylthiophosphinyl, N-diphenylthiophosphinyl, N-dialkyl phosphoryl, N-dibenzyl phosphoryl, N-diphenyl phosphoryl);

N-Si Derivatives; N-S Derivatives; N-Sulfenyl Derivatives (N-benzenesulfenyl, N-o-nitrobenzenesulfenyl, N-2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfenyl, N-pentachlorobenzenesulfenyl, N-2-nitro-4-methoxybenzenesulfenyl, N-triphenylmethylsulfenyl, N-3-nitropyridinesulfenyl); and

N-sulfonyl Derivatives (N-p-toluenesulfonyl, N-benzenesulfonyl, N-2,3,6-trimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, N-2,4,6-trimethoxybenzenesulfonyl, N-2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, N-pentamethylbenzenesulfonyl, N-2,3,5,6,-tetramethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, N-4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, N-2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl, N-2,6-dimethoxy-4-methylbenzenesulfonyl, N-2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonyl, N-methanesulfonyl, N-.beta.-trimethylsilyl-ethanesulfonyl, N-9-anthracenesulfonyl, N-4-(4',8'-dimethoxynaphthyl-methyl)benzenesulfonyl, N-benzylsulfonyl, N-trifluoromethylsulfonyl, N-phenacylsulfonyl).

Protected compounds may also exhibit altered, and in some cases, optimized properties *in vitro* and *in vivo*, such as passage through cellular membranes and resistance to enzymatic degradation or sequestration. In this role, protected compounds with intended therapeutic effects may be referred to as prodrugs. Another function of a protecting group is to convert the parental drug into a prodrug, whereby the parental drug is released upon conversion of the prodrug *in vivo*. Because active prodrugs may be absorbed more effectively than the parental drug, prodrugs may possess greater potency *in vivo* than the parental drug. Protecting groups are removed either *in vitro,* in the instance of chemical

intermediates, or *in vivo*, in the case of prodrugs. With chemical intermediates, it is not particularly important that the resulting products after deprotection, e.g. alcohols, be physiologically acceptable, although in general it is more desirable if the products are pharmacologically innocuous. Exemplary protecting groups include by way of example and not limitation groups of the structure R^X other than hydrogen.

Examples of physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention include salts derived from an appropriate base, such as an alkali metal (for example, sodium), an alkaline earth (for example, magnesium), ammonium and NX_4^+ (wherein X is C_1–C_4 alkyl). Physiologically acceptable salts of a hydrogen atom or an amino group include salts of organic carboxylic acids such as acetic, benzoic, lactic, fumaric, tartaric, maleic, malonic, malic, isethionic, lactobionic and succinic acids; organic sulfonic acids, such as methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic and p-toluenesulfonic acids; and inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric and sulfamic acids. Physiologically acceptable salts of a compound having a hydroxy group include the anion of said compound in combination with a suitable cation such as Na^+ and NX_4^+ (wherein X is independently selected from the group consisting of H and a C_1–C_4 alkyl group).

For therapeutic use, salts of active ingredients of the compounds of the invention will be physiologically acceptable, i.e. they will be salts derived from a physiologically acceptable acid or base. However, salts of acids or bases which are not physiologically acceptable may also find use, for example, in the preparation or purification of a physiologically acceptable compound. All salts, whether or not derived form a physiologically acceptable acid or base, are within the scope of the present invention.

"Alkyl" is C_1-C_{18} hydrocarbon containing normal, secondary, tertiary or cyclic carbon atoms. Examples are methyl (Me, -CH_3), ethyl (Et, -CH_2CH_3), 1-propyl (n-Pr, n-propyl, -$CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 2-propyl (i-Pr, i-propyl, -$CH(CH_3)_2$), 1-butyl (n-Bu, n-butyl, -$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 2-methyl-1-propyl (i-Bu, i-butyl, -$CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$), 2-butyl (s-Bu, s-butyl, -$CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$), 2-methyl-2-propyl (t-Bu, t-butyl, -$C(CH_3)_3$), 1-pentyl (n-pentyl, -$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 2-pentyl (-$CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 3-pentyl (-$CH(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2-methyl-2-butyl (-$C(CH_3)_2CH_2CH_3$), 3-methyl-2-butyl (-$CH(CH_3)CH(CH_3)_2$), 3-methyl-1-butyl (-$CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$), 2-methyl-1-butyl (-$CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$), 1-hexyl

(-$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 2-hexyl (-$CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 3-hexyl (-$CH(CH_2CH_3)(CH_2CH_2CH_3)$), 2-methyl-2-pentyl (-$C(CH_3)_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$), 3-methyl-2-pentyl (-$CH(CH_3)CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$), 4-methyl-2-pentyl (-$CH(CH_3)CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$), 3-methyl-3-pentyl (-$C(CH_3)(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2-methyl-3-pentyl (-$CH(CH_2CH_3)CH(CH_3)_2$), 2,3-dimethyl-2-butyl (-$C(CH_3)_2CH(CH_3)_2$), 3,3-dimethyl-2-butyl (-$CH(CH_3)C(CH_3)_3$.

"Alkenyl" is C_2-C_{18} hydrocarbon containing normal, secondary, tertiary or cyclic carbon atoms with at least one site of unsaturation, i.e. a carbon-carbon, sp^2 double bond. Examples include, but are not limited to: ethylene or vinyl (-$CH=CH_2$), allyl (-$CH_2CH=CH_2$), cyclopentenyl (-C_5H_7), and 5-hexenyl (-$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH=CH_2$).

"Alkynyl" is C_2-C_{18} hydrocarbon containing normal, secondary, tertiary or cyclic carbon atoms with at least one site of unsaturation, i.e. a carbon-carbon, *sp* triple bond. Examples include, but are not limited to: acetylenic (-C≡CH) and propargyl (-CH_2C≡CH),

The terms "alkylene" and "alkyldiyl" each refer to a saturated, branched or straight chain or cyclic hydrocarbon radical of 1-18 carbon atoms, and having two monovalent radical centers derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent alkane. Typical alkylene radicals include, but are not limited to: methylene (-CH_2-), methylmethylene (-$C(CH_3)H$-) 1,2-ethyl (-CH_2CH_2-), 1,3-propyl (-$CH_2CH_2CH_2$-), 1,4-butyl (-$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2$-), and the like.

"Alkenylene" refers to an unsaturated, branched or straight chain or cyclic hydrocarbon radical of 2-18 carbon atoms, and having two monovalent radical centers derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent alkene, i.e. double carbon-carbon bond moiety. Typical alkenylene radicals include, but are not limited to: 1,2-ethylene (-CH=CH-).

"Alkynylene" refers to an unsaturated, branched or straight chain or cyclic hydrocarbon radical of 2-18 carbon atoms, and having two monovalent radical centers derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent alkyne, i.e. triple carbon-carbon bond moiety. Typical alkynylene radicals include, but are not limited to: acetylene (-C≡C-), propargyl (-CH_2C≡C-), and 4-pentynyl (-$CH_2CH_2CH_2C$≡CH-).

"Aryl" means a monovalent aromatic hydrocarbon radical of 6-20 carbon atoms derived by the removal of one hydrogen atom from a single carbon atom of a parent aromatic ring

system. Typical aryl groups include, but are not limited to, radicals derived from benzene, substituted benzene, naphthalene, anthracene, biphenyl, and the like.

"Heteroaryl" means a monovalent aromatic radical of one or more carbon atoms and one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, S and P, derived by the removal of one hydrogen atom from a single atom of a parent aromatic ring system. Heteroaryl groups may be a monocycle having 3 to 7 ring members (2 to 6 carbon atoms and 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, P and S) or a bicycle having 7 to 10 ring members (4 to 9 carbon atoms and 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O, P and S). Heteroaryl bicycles have 7 to 10 ring atoms (6 to 9 carbon atoms and 1 to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S) arranged as a bicyclo [4,5], [5,5], [5,6], or [6,6] system; or 9 to 10 ring atoms (8 to 9 carbon atoms and 1 to 2 hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of N and S) arranged as a bicyclo [5,6] or [6,6] system. The heteroaryl group may be bonded to the drug scaffold through a carbon, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus or other atom by a stable covalent bond.

Heteroaryl groups include, for example: pyridyl, dihydropyridyl isomers, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, s-triazinyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, isothiazolyl, furanyl, thiofuranyl, thienyl, and pyrrolyl.

"Arylalkyl" refers to an acyclic alkyl radical in which one of the hydrogen atoms bonded to a carbon atom, typically a terminal or sp^3 carbon atom, is replaced with an aryl radical. Typical arylalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, benzyl, 2-phenylethan-1-yl, 2-phenylethen-1-yl, naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylethan-1-yl, 2-naphthylethen-1-yl, naphthobenzyl, 2-naphthophenylethan-1-yl and the like. The arylalkyl group comprises 6 to 20 carbon atoms, e.g. the alkyl moiety, including alkanyl, alkenyl or alkynyl groups, of the arylalkyl group is 1 to 6 carbon atoms and the aryl moiety is 5 to 14 carbon atoms.

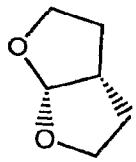
Substituted substituents such as "substituted alkyl", "substituted aryl", "substituted heteroaryl", "substituted heterocyclic" and "substituted arylalkyl" mean alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic and arylalkyl respectively, in which one or more hydrogen atoms are each independently replaced with a substituent. Typical substituents include, but are not limited to, -X, -R, =O, $-O^-$, -OR, $-S^-$, -SR, $-NR_2$, $-NR_3$, =NR, $-CX_3$, -CN, -OCN, -SCN, -N=C=O, -NCS, -NO, $-NO_2$, $=N_2$, $-N_3$, NC(=O)R, -C(=O)R, -C(=O)NRR $-S(=O)_2O^-$, $-S(=O)_2OH$, $-S(=O)_2R$, $-OS(=O)_2OR$, $-S(=O)_2NR$, -S(=O)R, $-OP(=O)O_2RR$, $-P(=O)O_2RR$ –

$P(=O)(O^-)_2$, $-P(=O)(OH)_2$, -C(=O)R, -C(=O)X, -C(S)R, -C(O)OR, $-C(O)O^-$, -C(S)OR, -C(O)SR, -C(S)SR, -C(O)NRR, -C(S)NRR, -C(NR)NRR, where each X is independently a halogen: F, Cl, Br, or I; and each R is independently H, alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, protecting group or prodrug moiety. Alkylene, alkenylene, and alkynylene groups may also be similarly substituted.

"Heterocycle" means a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic ring system including at least one N, O, S, or P. Heterocycle thus include heteroaryl groups. Heterocycle as used herein includes by way of example and not limitation these heterocycles described in Paquette, Leo A. "Principles of Modern Heterocyclic Chemistry" (W.A. Benjamin, New York, 1968), particularly Chapters 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 9; "The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds, A series of Monographs" (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1950 to present), in particular Volumes 13, 14, 16, 19, and 28; Katritzky, Alan R., Rees, C.W. and Scriven, E. "Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry" (Pergamon Press, 1996); and *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (1960) 82:5566.

Examples of heterocycles include by way of example and not limitation pyridyl, dihydropyridyl, tetrahydropyridyl (piperidyl), thiazolyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, sulfur oxidized tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, thianaphthalenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, bis-tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, bis-tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, azocinyl, triazinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, thienyl, thianthrenyl, pyranyl, isobenzofuranyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, phenoxathinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, 1H-indazoly, purinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, pteridinyl, 4H-carbazolyl, carbazolyl, β-carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, furazanyl, phenoxazinyl, isochromanyl, chromanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, piperazinyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, quinuclidinyl, morpholinyl, oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyl, and isatinoyl.

One embodiment of the bis-tetrahydrofuranyl group is:



By way of example and not limitation, carbon bonded heterocycles are bonded at position 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyridine, position 3, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyridazine, position 2, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyrimidine, position 2, 3, 5, or 6 of a pyrazine, position 2, 3, 4, or 5 of a furan, tetrahydrofuran, thiofuran, thiophene, pyrrole or tetrahydropyrrole, position 2, 4, or 5 of an oxazole, imidazole or thiazole, position 3, 4, or 5 of an isoxazole, pyrazole, or isothiazole, position 2 or 3 of an aziridine, position 2, 3, or 4 of an azetidine, position 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 of a quinoline or position 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 of an isoquinoline. Still more typically, carbon bonded heterocycles include 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 5-pyridyl, 6-pyridyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 5-pyridazinyl, 6-pyridazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 3-pyrazinyl, 5-pyrazinyl, 6-pyrazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, or 5-thiazolyl.

By way of example and not limitation, nitrogen bonded heterocycles are bonded at position 1 of an aziridine, azetidine, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, 2-pyrroline, 3-pyrroline, imidazole, imidazolidine, 2-imidazoline, 3-imidazoline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, 2-pyrazoline, 3-pyrazoline, piperidine, piperazine, indole, indoline, 1H-indazole, position 2 of a isoindole, or isoindoline, position 4 of a morpholine, and position 9 of a carbazole, or β-carboline. Still more typically, nitrogen bonded heterocycles include 1-aziridyl, 1-azetedyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 1-imidazolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, and 1-piperidinyl.

"Carbocycle" means a saturated or partially unsaturated ring system having 3 to 7 carbon atoms as a monocycle or 7 to 12 carbon atoms as a bicycle. Monocyclic carbocycles have 3 to 6 ring atoms, still more typically 5 or 6 ring atoms. Bicyclic carbocycles have 7 to 12 ring atoms, e.g. arranged as a bicyclo [4,5], [5,5], [5,6] or [6,6] system, or 9 or 10 ring atoms arranged as a bicyclo [5,6] or [6,6] system. Examples of monocyclic carbocycles include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 1-cyclopent-1-enyl, 1-cyclopent-2-enyl, 1-cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclohexyl, 1-cyclohex-1-enyl, 1-cyclohex-2-enyl, 1-cyclohex-3-enyl, and spiryl.

The term "chiral" refers to molecules which have the property of non-superimposability of the mirror image partner, while the term "achiral" refers to molecules which are superimposable on their mirror image partner.

The term "stereoisomers" refers to compounds which have identical chemical constitution, but differ with regard to the arrangement of the atoms or groups in space.

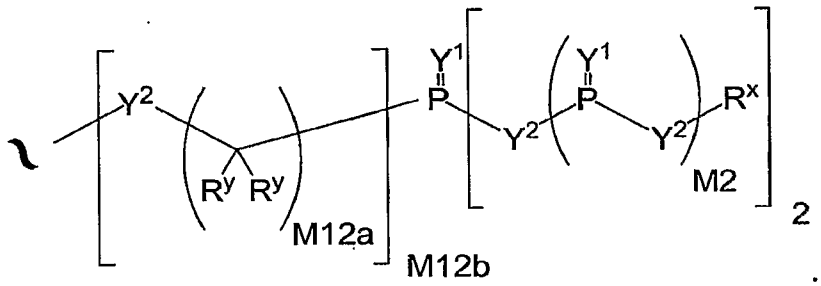
"Diastereomer" refers to a stereoisomer with two or more centers of chirality and whose molecules are not mirror images of one another. Diastereomers have different physical properties, e.g. melting points, boiling points, spectral properties, and reactivities. Mixtures of diastereomers may separate under high resolution analytical procedures such as electrophoresis and chromatography.

"Enantiomers" refer to two stereoisomers of a compound which are non-superimposable mirror images of one another.

Stereochemical definitions and conventions used herein generally follow S. P. Parker, Ed., McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Chemical Terms (1984) McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York; and Eliel, E. and Wilen, S., Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds (1994) John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. Many organic compounds exist in optically active forms, i.e., they have the ability to rotate the plane of plane-polarized light. In describing an optically active compound, the prefixes D and L or R and S are used to denote the absolute configuration of the molecule about its chiral center(s). The prefixes d and l or (+) and (-) are employed to designate the sign of rotation of plane-polarized light by the compound, with (-) or l meaning that the compound is levorotatory. A compound prefixed with (+) or d is dextrorotatory. For a given chemical structure, these stereoisomers are identical except that they are mirror images of one another. A specific stereoisomer may also be referred to as an enantiomer, and a mixture of such isomers is often called an enantiomeric mixture. A 50:50 mixture of enantiomers is referred to as a racemic mixture or a racemate, which may occur where there has been no stereoselection or stereospecificity in a chemical reaction or process. The terms "racemic mixture" and "racemate" refer to an equimolar mixture of two enantiomeric species, devoid of optical activity.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS

The invention also provides compounds of formula I, II, and III that are attached to one or more phosphonate groups or phosphonate prodrug groups. Such compounds can be prepared by removing one or more hydrogen atoms from a compound of formula I, II, or III and by replacing that hydrogen atom with a group A^5, wherein each A^5 is independently:



Y^1 is independently O, S, $N(R^x)$, $N(O)(R^x)$, $N(OR^x)$, $N(O)(OR^x)$, or $N(N(R^x)_2$.

Y^2 is independently a bond, O, $N(R^x)$, $N(O)(R^x)$, $N(OR^x)$, $N(O)(OR^x)$, $N(N(R^x)_2)$, -S(=O)- (sulfoxide), $-S(=O)_2-$ (sulfone), -S- (sulfide), or -S-S- (disulfide).

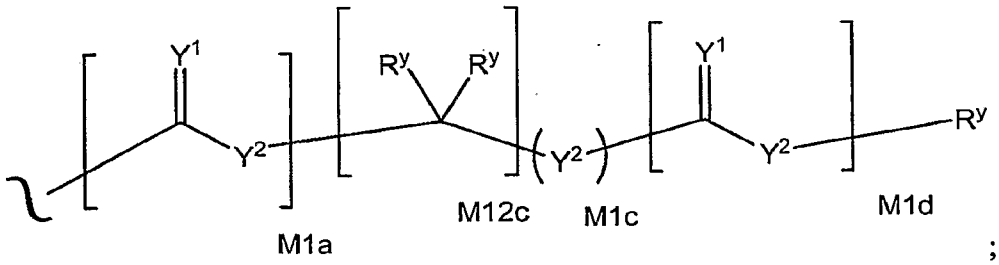
M2 is 0, 1 or 2.

M12a is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

M12b is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

R^y is independently H, C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a protecting group. Alternatively, taken together at a carbon atom, two vicinal R^y groups form a ring, i.e. a spiro carbon. The ring may be all carbon atoms, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl, or alternatively, the ring may contain one or more heteroatoms, for example, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyranyl, or tetrahydrofuryl.

R^x is independently H, C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, C_6–C_{20} aryl, C_6–C_{20} substituted aryl, or a protecting group, or the formula:



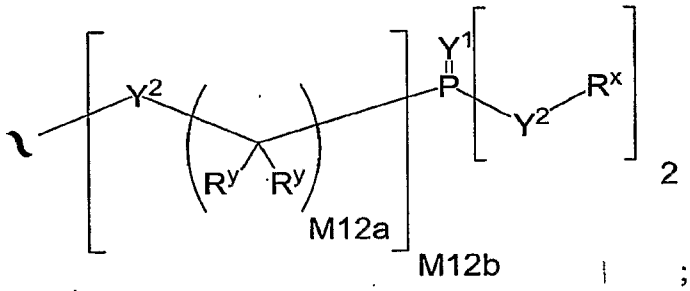
;

M1a, M1c, and M1d are independently 0 or 1.

M12c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12.

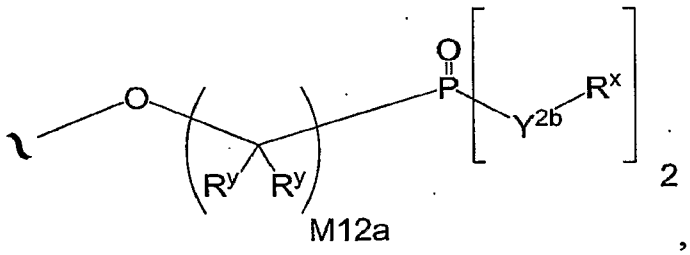
A linker may be interposed between the compound of formula I, II, or III, and and each substituent A^5. The linker may be O, S, NR, N–OR, C_1–C_{12} alkylene, C_1–C_{12} substituted alkylene, C_2–C_{12} alkenylene, C_2–C_{12} substituted alkenylene, C_2–C_{12} alkynylene, C_2–C_{12} substituted alkynylene, C(=O)NH, C(=O), $S(=O)_2$, $C(=O)NH(CH_2)_n$, and $(CH_2CH_2O)_n$, where n may be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. Linkers may also be repeating units of alkyloxy (e.g. polyethylenoxy, PEG, polymethyleneoxy) and alkylamino (e.g. polyethyleneamino, Jeffamine™); and diacid ester and amides including succinate, succinamide, diglycolate, malonate, and caproamide.

Specific embodiments of A^5 include where M2 is 0, such as:

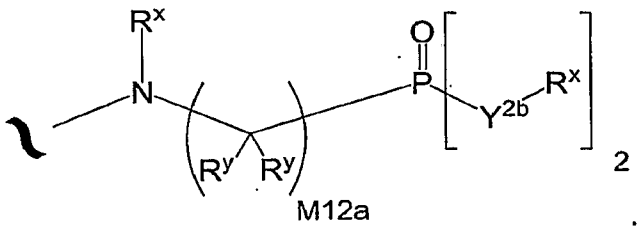


;

and where M12b is 1, Y^1 is oxygen, and Y^{2b} is independently oxygen (O) or nitrogen ($N(R^x)$) such as:

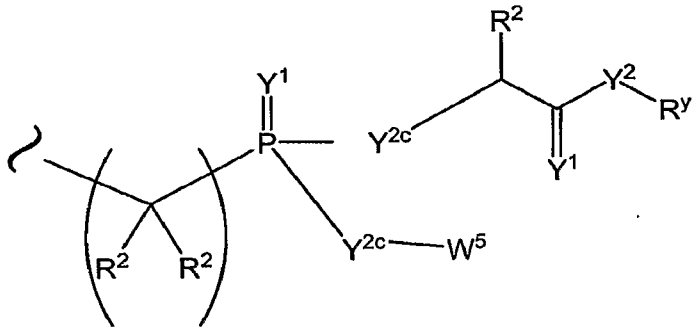


, and



.

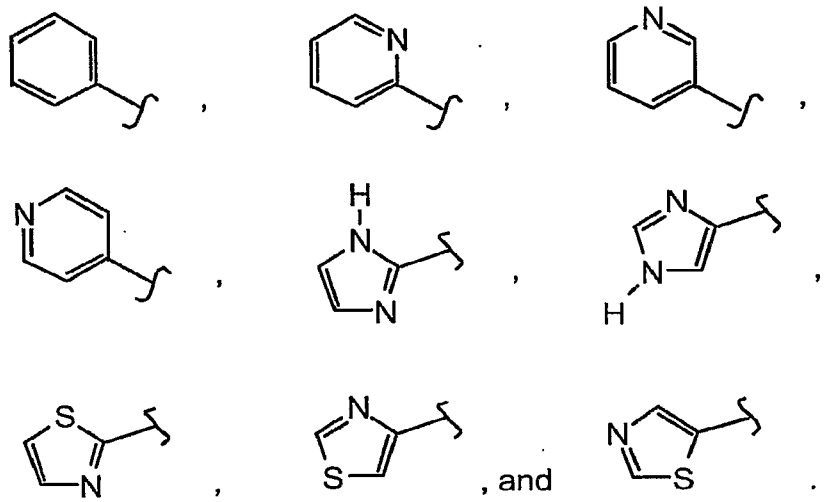
An embodiment of A^5 includes:



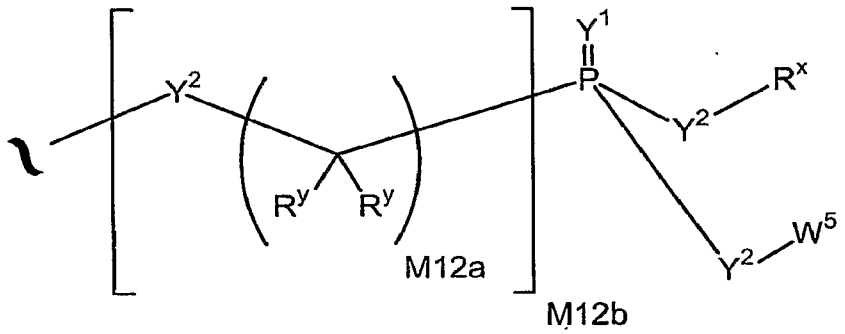
M12a ;

where W^5 is a carbocycle such as phenyl or substituted phenyl, and Y^{2c} is independently O, $N(R^y)$ or S. For example, R^1 may be H and n may be 1.

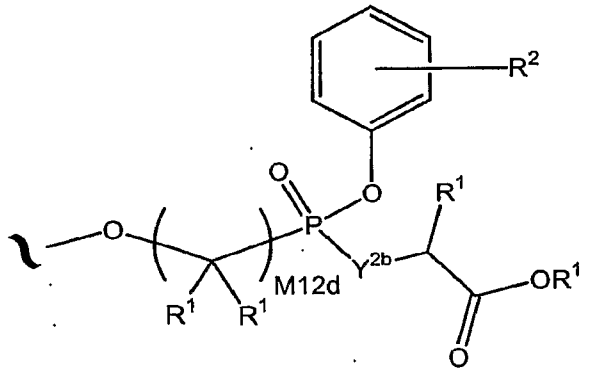
W^5 also includes, but is not limited to, aryl and heteroaryl groups such as:



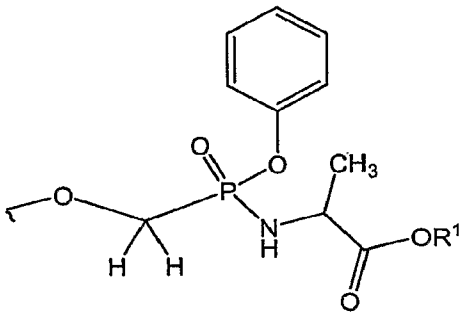
Another embodiment of A^5 includes:



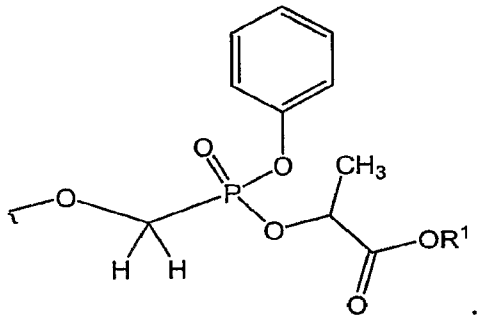
Such embodiments include:



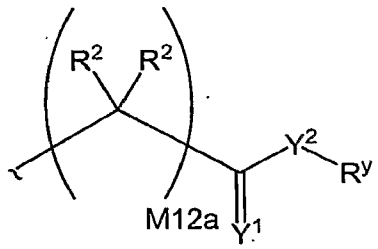
where Y^{2b} is O or N(R^x); M12d is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8; R^1 is H or C_1–C_6 alkyl; and the phenyl carbocycle is substituted with 0 to 3 R^2 groups where R^2 is C_1–C_6 alkyl or substituted alkyl. Such embodiments of A^5 include phenyl phosphonamidate amino acid, e.g. alanate esters and phenyl phosphonate-lactate esters:



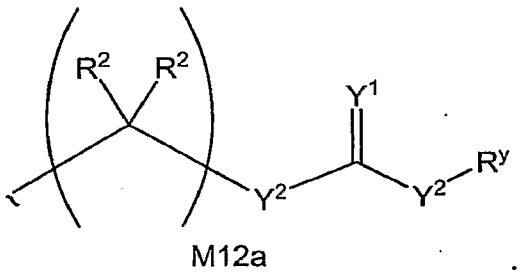
and



Embodiments of R^x include esters, carbamates, carbonates, thioesters, amides, thioamides, and urea groups:



and



In one embodiment, the prodrug entity, PRD, is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyloxymethylene, and C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxycarbonyloxymethylene.

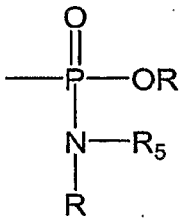
In one embodiment, the prodrug entity, PRD is selected from the group consisting of isopropoxycarbonyl, cyclobutoxycarbonyloxymethylene, pent-3-oxycarbonyloxymethylene, cyclopentyloxycarbonyloxymethylene and isopropoxycarbonyloxymethylene.

In one embodiment, the prodrug entity, PRD, is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyloxymethylene, and C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxycarbonyloxymethylene.

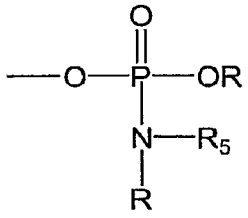
In one embodiment, the prodrug entity, PRD is selected from the group consisting of isopropoxycarbonyl, cyclobutoxycarbonyloxymethylene, pent-3-oxycarbonyloxymethylene, cyclopentyloxycarbonyloxymethylene and isopropoxycarbonyloxymethylene.

Compounds of the invention bearing one or more prodrug moieties may increase or optimize the bioavailability of the compounds as therapeutic agents. For example, bioavailability after oral administration may be beneficial and may depend on resistance to metabolic degradation in the gastrointestinal tract or circulatory system, and eventual uptake inside cells. Prodrug moieties are considered to confer said resistance by slowing certain hydrolytic or enzymatic metabolic processes. Lipophilic prodrug moieties may also increase active or passive transport of the compounds of the invention across cellular membranes (Darby, G. *Antiviral Chem. & Chemotherapy* (1995) Supp. 1, 6:54-63).

Exemplary embodiments of the invention includes phosphonamidate and phosphoramidate (collectively "amidate") prodrug compounds. General formulas for phosphonamidate and phosphoramidate prodrug moieties include:



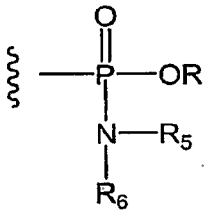
phosphonamidate



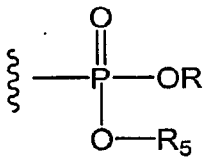
phosphoramidate

The phosphorus atom of the phosphonamidate group is bonded to a carbon atom of a compound of formula I, II, or III. The nitrogen substituent R_5 may include an ester, an amide, or a carbamate functional group. For example, R_5 may be $-CR_2C(=O)OR'$ where R' is H, C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, C_6–C_{20} aryl, C_6–C_{20} substituted aryl, C_2–C_{20} heteroaryl, or C_2–C_{20} substituted heteroaryl.

Exemplary embodiments of phosphonamidate and phosphoramidate prodrugs include:

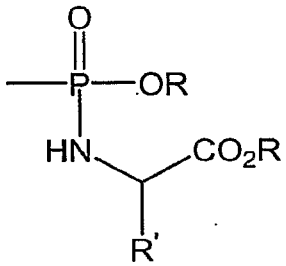


and



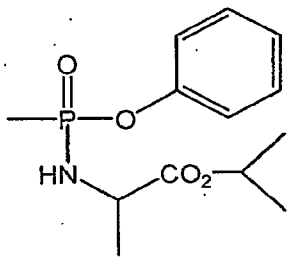
wherein R_5 is $-CR_2CO_2R_7$ where R_6 and R_7 are independently H or C_1–C_8 alkyl.

The nitrogen atom may comprise an amino acid residue within the prodrug moiety, such as a glycine, alanine, or valine ester (e.g. valacyclovir, see: Beauchamp, etal *Antiviral Chem. Chemotherapy* (1992) 3:157-164), such as the general structure:



where R' is the amino acid side-chain, e.g. H, CH_3, $CH(CH_3)_2$, etc.

An exemplary embodiment of a phosphonamidate prodrug moiety is:



Specific values listed herein for radicals, substituents, and ranges, are for illustration only; they do not exclude other defined values or other values within defined ranges for the radicals and substituents

A specific value for R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino.

A specific value for R_a is methyl.

A specific value for R_b is methyl.

A specific value for R_c is H.

A specific value for R_c is R_k.

A specific value for R_d is H

A specific value for R_d is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

A specific value for R_e is H

A specific value for R_e is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

A specific value for M is a branched C_2 alkylene.

A specific value for Q is $-CH_2-$.

A specific value for R_j is 4-fluorophenyl.

A specific value for R_k is propyl, 2-propynyl, 2-butynyl, methyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, ethyl, 2-morpholinoethyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl, 2-fluoroethyl, or 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl.

A specific value for R_k is *N*-methylamino-carbonylmethyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, 2-[*N*-(methylsulfonyl)-*N*-methylamino]ethyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 2-(2-oxopyrrolidono)ethyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl, methylsulfonyl, or acetylmethyl.

A specific value for R_m is 4-fluorophenyl.

A specific value for R_n is 4-fluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl, 4-fluoro-2-methylsulfonylaminophenyl, 4-fluoro-2-acylaminophenyl, 2-furyl, 2-thienyl, 5-chloro-[1,2,4]thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methylisooxazol-5-yl, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-trifluoromethylfur-2-yl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-pyridyl (N-oxide), or 3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl.

A specific value for R_p is OH, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, NH_2, $N(R_a)$-$C(=O)NR_xR_x$, or $-N(R_s)$-$S(O)_2$-R_t; for each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl; and for each R_y is independently phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$.

A specific value for A^2 is CH and A^3 is N.

A specific value for A^2 is N and A^3 is CH.

A specific value for R_c is $-Q-R_n$.

A specific value for R_k is ethyl, 2-morpholinoethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, methyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, or 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl.

A specific value for Q is $-CH_2-$, and R_n is 4-fluorophenyl.

A specific value for R_p is OH.

A specific value for R_p is C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

A specific value for R_p is $N(R_a)$-$C(=O)NR_xR_x$,

A specific value for R_p is $-N(R_s)$-$S(O)_2$-R_t.

A specific value for R_s is $-S(O)_2-R_w$, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v. A specific value for R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_u, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v.

A specific value for R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_u, and R_t is NR_xR_x or C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_v.

A specific value for R_s is $-S(O)_2-CH_3$ or $-S(O)_2-CH_2CH_3$, and R_t is methyl or ethyl.

A specific value for R_s is cyclopropylmethyl, 2-(2,5-dimethylpyrrolidino)ethyl, or 2-morpholinoethyl.

A specific value for R_t is 2-chloroethyl, benzyl, pyrid-4-ylmethyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-ethylsulfonylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-acylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, N-(4-fluoro-2-methylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-N-methylamino, N-(4-fluoro-2-methoxycarbonylbenzyl)amino, N-(4-fluoro-2-carboxybenzyl)-N-methylamino, and N,N-diethylamino.

A specific value for R_p is N-methyl-N-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino.

A specific value for R_p is methoxy.

A specific value for R_p is C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -C(=O)NR_xR_x, -C(=NR_{ak})R_{am}, or 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, wherein each C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is substituted with -C(=O)NR_xR_x, -N(R_{ag})-C(=O)-R_{ah}, or -N(R_{ag})-S(O)$_2$-R_{ah}; and wherein each C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl of R_p is optionally substituted with phenyl, hydroxy, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or -C(=O)NR_xR_x;

A specific value for R_p is 2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)-2-methylethoxy, allyl, piperidinocarbonyl, 4,4-difluoropiperidinocarbonyl, *N*-cyclopropyl-*N*-(2-cyanoethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-[*N*-methyl-*N*-(methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, *N*-methylaminocarbonyl, *N*-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)aminocarbonyl, acetyl, piperidinocarbonylmethyl, morpholinocarbonylmethyl, 2-cyclopropylethynyl, azetidinocarbonyl, 4-fluoropiperidinocarbonyl, pyrrolidinocarbonyl, 3,3-difluoropyrrolidinocarbonyl, ethynyl, 1-hydroximinoethyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl, *N*-acetyl-*N*-methylamino, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl, 1-[*N*-(*N*',*N*'-dimethylamino)imino]ethyl, 2-[*N*-(*N*'-methylamino)imino]ethyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyn-1-yl, 1-methylvinyl, or 1-(N-methoxyimino)ethyl.

A specific value for R_c is 4-fluorobenzyl, or methyl.

A specific value for X is -C(=O)-.

A specific value for X is -S(O)$_2$-.

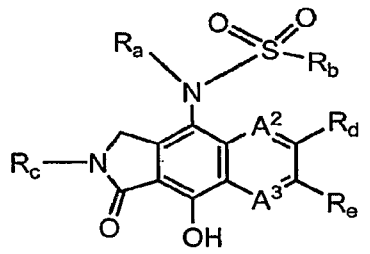
A specific value for Y is -CH_2-.

A specific value for Y is -CH_2-CH_2-.

A specific value for R_c is 3-chloro-4,6-difluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluoeobenzyl, 4-fluoro-2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)benzyl, or 4-fluoro-2-(*N*-methylaminocarbonyl)benzyl.

A specific value for R_d is 4-fluorobenzyl.

In one specific embodiment the invention provides a compound of formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_b is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, -M-R_m, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_f is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

M is branched C_2-C_4 alkylene;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

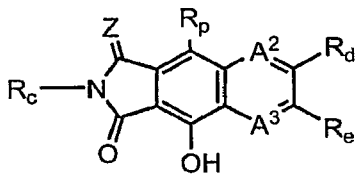
R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_m is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_n is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a phenyl ring substituted with at least one group selected from hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, R_fSO_2NH-, or $R_fC(=O)NH$-, and optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

In another specific embodiment the invention provides a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or $-Q-R_n$;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is OH, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, NH_2, $N(R_a)$-$C(=O)NR_xR_x$, or $-N(R_s)$-$S(O)_2$-R_t;

R_s is $-S(O)_2-R_w$, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_u, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_u, and R_t is R_z, NR_xR_x, or C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_v;

each R_v is fluoro, chloro, phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4 diazepanyl, or piperazino, wherein each phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, and piperazino is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$C(=O)$-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_u is independently dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, or a ring selected from C_3-C_6 carbocycle, pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, and piperazino, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_y is independently phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

Another embodiment of the invention is directed toward an HIV integrase inhibitor tricyclic compound of the invention which is capable of accumulating in human PBMC (peripheral blood mononuclear cells). PBMC refer to blood cells having round lymphocytes and monocytes. Physiologically, PBMC are critical components of the mechanism against infection. PBMC may be isolated from heparinized whole blood of normal healthy donors or buffy coats, by standard density gradient centrifugation and harvested from the interface, washed (e.g. phosphate-buffered saline) and stored in freezing medium. PBMC may be cultured in multi-well plates. At various times of culture, supernatant may be either removed for assessment, or cells may be harvested and analyzed (Smith R. etal (2003) *Blood* 102(7):2532-2540). The compounds of this embodiment may further comprise a phosphonate or phosphonate prodrug. Typically, the phosphonate or phosphonate prodrug has the structure A^5 as described herein.

Optionally, the compounds of this embodiment demonstrate improved intracellular half-life of the compounds or intracellular metabolites of the compounds in human PBMC when compared to analogs of the compounds not having the phosphonate or phosphonate prodrug. Typically, the half-life is improved by at least about 50%, more typically at least in the range 50-100%, still more typically at least about 100%, more typically yet greater than about 100%.

In another embodiment, the intracellular half-life of a metabolite of the compound in human PBMCs is improved when compared to an analog of the compound not having the phosphonate or phosphonate prodrug. In such embodiments, the metabolite may be generated intracellularly, or it is generated within human PBMC. The metabolite may be a product of the cleavage of a phosphonate prodrug within human PBMCs. The phosphonate prodrug may be cleaved to form a metabolite having at least one negative charge at physiological pH. The phosphonate prodrug may be enzymatically cleaved within human PBMC to form a phosphonate having at least one active hydrogen atom of the form P-OH.

Those of skill in the art will also recognize that the compounds of the invention may exist in many different protonation states, depending on, among other things, the pH of their environment. While the structural formulae provided herein depict the compounds in only one of several possible protonation states, it will be understood that these structures are illustrative only, and that the invention is not limited to any particular protonation state--any and all protonated forms of the compounds are intended to fall within the scope of the invention.

The compounds of this invention optionally comprise salts of the compounds herein, especially pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic salts containing, for example, Na^{+}, Li^{+}, K^{+}, Ca^{+2} and Mg^{+2}. Such salts may include those derived by combination of appropriate cations such as alkali and alkaline earth metal ions or ammonium and quaternary amino ions with an acid anion moiety, typically a carboxylic acid. The compounds of the invention may bear multiple positive or negative charges. The net charge of the compounds of the invention may be either positive or negative. Any associated counter ions are typically dictated by the synthesis and/or isolation methods by which the compounds are obtained. Typical counter ions include, but are not limited to ammonium, sodium, potassium, lithium, halides, acetate, trifluoroacetate, etc., and mixtures thereof. It will be understood that the identity of any associated counter ion is not a critical feature of the invention, and that the invention encompasses the compounds in association with any type of counter ion. Moreover, as the compounds can exists in a variety of different forms, the invention is intended to encompass not only forms of the compounds that are in association with counter ions (e.g., dry salts), but also forms that are not in association with counter ions (e.g., aqueous or organic solutions).

Metal salts typically are prepared by reacting the metal hydroxide with a compound of

this invention. Examples of metal salts which are prepared in this way are salts containing Li^+, Na^+, and K^+. A less soluble metal salt can be precipitated from the solution of a more soluble salt by addition of the suitable metal compound. In addition, salts may be formed from acid addition of certain organic and inorganic acids, e.g., HCl, HBr, H_2SO_4, H_3PO_4 or organic sulfonic acids, to basic centers, typically amines, or to acidic groups. Finally, it is to be understood that the compositions herein comprise compounds of the invention in their unionized, as well as zwitterionic form, and combinations with stoichiometric amounts of water as in hydrates.

Also included within the scope of this invention are the salts of the parental compounds with one or more amino acids, especially the naturally-occurring amino acids found as protein components. The amino acid typically is one bearing a side chain with a basic or acidic group, e.g., lysine, arginine or glutamic acid, or a neutral group such as glycine, serine, threonine, alanine, isoleucine, or leucine.

The compounds of the invention can also exist as tautomeric, resonance isomers in certain cases. Typically, the structures shown herein exemplify only one tautomeric or resonance form of the compounds. For example, hydrazine, oxime, hydrazone groups may be shown in either the syn or anti configurations. The corresponding alternative configuration is contemplated as well. All possible tautomeric and resonance forms are within the scope of the invention.

One enantiomer of a compound of the invention can be separated substantially free of its opposing enantiomer by a method such as formation of diastereomers using optically active resolving agents (Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds (1962) by E. L. Eliel, McGraw Hill; Lochmuller, C. H., (1975) *J. Chromatogr.*, 113:(3) 283-302). Separation of diastereomers formed from the racemic mixture can be accomplished by any suitable method, including: (1) formation of ionic, diastereomeric salts with chiral compounds and separation by fractional crystallization or other methods, (2) formation of diastereomeric compounds with chiral derivatizing reagents, separation of the diastereomers, and conversion to the pure enantiomers. Alternatively, enantiomers can be separated directly under chiral conditions, method (3).

Under method (1), diastereomeric salts can be formed by reaction of enantiomerically pure chiral bases such as brucine, quinine, ephedrine, strychnine, α-methyl-β-

phenylethylamine (amphetamine), and the like with asymmetric compounds bearing acidic functionality, such as carboxylic acid and sulfonic acid. The diastereomeric salts may be induced to separate by fractional crystallization or ionic chromatography. For separation of the optical isomers of amino compounds, addition of chiral carboxylic or sulfonic acids, such as camphorsulfonic acid, tartaric acid, mandelic acid, or lactic acid can result in formation of the diastereomeric salts.

Alternatively, by method (2), the substrate to be resolved may be reacted with one enantiomer of a chiral compound to form a diastereomeric pair (Eliel, E. and Wilen, S. (1994) Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., p. 322). Diastereomeric compounds can be formed by reacting asymmetric compounds with enantiomerically pure chiral derivatizing reagents, such as menthyl derivatives, followed by separation of the diastereomers and hydrolysis to yield the free, enantiomerically enriched xanthene. A method of determining optical purity involves making chiral esters, such as a menthyl ester or Mosher ester, α-methoxy-α-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl acetate (Jacob III. (1982) *J. Org. Chem.* 47:4165), of the racemic mixture, and analyzing the NMR spectrum for the presence of the two atropisomeric diastereomers. Stable diastereomers can be separated and isolated by normal- and reverse-phase chromatography following methods for separation of atropisomeric naphthyl-isoquinolines (Hoye, T., WO 96/15111).

By method (3), a racemic mixture of two asymmetric enantiomers can be separated by chromatography using a chiral stationary phase (Chiral Liquid Chromatography (1989) W. J. Lough, Ed. Chapman and Hall, New York; Okamoto, (1990) "Optical resolution of dihydropyridine enantiomers by High-performance liquid chromatography using phenylcarbamates of polysaccharides as a chiral stationary phase", *J. of Chromatogr.* 513:375-378).

Enantiomers can be distinguished by methods used to distinguish other chiral molecules with asymmetric carbon atoms, such as optical rotation and circular dichroism.

Improving the delivery of drugs and other agents to target cells and tissues has been the focus of considerable research for many years. Though many attempts have been made to develop effective methods for importing biologically active molecules into cells, both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, none has proved to be entirely satisfactory. Optimizing the association of the

inhibitory drug with its intracellular target, while minimizing intercellular redistribution of the drug, e.g. to neighboring cells, is often difficult or inefficient.

Most agents currently administered parenterally to a patient are not targeted, resulting in systemic delivery of the agent to cells and tissues of the body where it is unnecessary, and often undesirable. This may result in adverse drug side effects, and often limits the dose of a drug (e.g., cytotoxic agents and other anti-cancer or anti-viral drugs) that can be administered. By comparison, although oral administration of drugs is generally recognized as a convenient and economical method of administration, oral administration can result in either (a) uptake of the drug through the cellular and tissue barriers, e.g. blood/brain, epithelial, cell membrane, resulting in undesirable systemic distribution, or (b) temporary residence of the drug within the gastrointestinal tract. Accordingly, a major goal has been to develop methods for specifically targeting agents to cells and tissues. Benefits of such treatment include avoiding the general physiological effects of inappropriate delivery of such agents to other cells and tissues, such as uninfected cells. Intracellular targeting may be achieved by methods and compositions which allow accumulation or retention of biologically active agents inside cells.

Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

The compounds of the invention may be prepared by a variety of synthetic routes and methods known to those skilled in the art. The invention also relates to methods of making the compounds of the invention. The compounds may be prepared by any of the applicable techniques of organic synthesis. For example, known techniques are elaborated in: "Compendium of Organic Synthetic Methods", John Wiley & Sons, New York, Vol. 1, Ian T. Harrison and Shuyen Harrison, 1971; Vol. 2, Ian T. Harrison and Shuyen Harrison, 1974; Vol. 3, Louis S. Hegedus and Leroy Wade, 1977; Vol. 4, Leroy G. Wade, jr., 1980; Vol. 5, Leroy G. Wade, Jr., 1984; and Vol. 6, Michael B. Smith; as well as March, J., "Advanced Organic Chemistry", Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985; "Comprehensive Organic Synthesis. Selectivity, Strategy & Efficiency in Modern Organic Chemistry" (9 Volume set) Barry M. Trost, Editor-in-Chief, Pergamon Press, New York, 1993.

A number of exemplary methods for the preparation of the compounds of the invention are provided herein. These methods are intended to illustrate the nature of such

preparations and are not intended to limit the scope of applicable methods.

Deliberate use may be made of protecting groups to mask reactive functionality and direct reactions regioselectively (Greene, etal (1991) "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", 2nd Ed., John Wiley & Sons). For example, useful protecting groups for the 8-hydroxyl group and other hydroxyl substituents include methyl, MOM (methoxymethyl), trialkylsilyl, benzyl, benzoyl, trityl, and tetrahydropyranyl. Certain aryl positions may be blocked from substitution, such as the 2-position as fluorine.

Protection of reactive substituents.

Depending on the reaction conditions employed, it may be necessary to protect certain reactive substituents from unwanted reactions by protection before the sequence described, and to deprotect the substituents afterwards, according to the knowledge of one skilled in the art. Protection and deprotection of functional groups are described, for example, in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, by T.W. Greene and P.G.M Wuts, Wiley, Second Edition 1990. Reactive substituents which may be protected are shown in the accompanying schemes as, for example, [OH], [SH], etc.

Preparation of Carboalkoxy-Substituted Phosphonate Bisamidates, Monoamidates, Diesters and Monoesters.

A number of methods are available for the conversion of phosphonic acids into amidates and esters. In one group of methods, the phosphonic acid is either converted into an isolated activated intermediate such as a phosphoryl chloride, or the phosphonic acid is activated in situ for reaction with an amine or a hydroxy compound.

The conversion of phosphonic acids into phosphoryl chlorides is accomplished by reaction with thionyl chloride, for example as described in *J. Gen. Chem. USSR*, 1983, 53, 480, Zh. Obschei Khim., 1958, 28, 1063, or *J. Org. Chem.*, 1994, 59, 6144, or by reaction with oxalyl chloride, as described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1994, 116, 3251, or *J. Org. Chem.*, 1994, 59, 6144, or by reaction with phosphorus pentachloride, as described in *J. Org. Chem.*, 2001, 66, 329, or in *J. Med. Chem.*, 1995, 38, 1372. The resultant phosphoryl chlorides are then reacted with amines or hydroxy compounds in the presence of a base to afford the amidate or ester products.

Phosphonic acids are converted into activated imidazolyl derivatives by reaction with carbonyl diimidazole, as described in *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.*, 1991, 312, or *Nucleosides Nucleotides* 2000, 19, 1885. Activated sulfonyloxy derivatives are obtained by the reaction of phosphonic acids with trichloromethylsulfonyl chloride, as described in *J. Med. Chem.* 1995, 38, 4958, or with triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, as described in *Tet. Lett.*, 1996, 7857, or *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1998, 8, 663. The activated sulfonyloxy derivatives are then reacted with amines or hydroxy compounds to afford amidates or esters.

Alternatively, the phosphonic acid and the amine or hydroxy reactant are combined in the presence of a diimide coupling agent. The preparation of phosphonic amidates and esters by means of coupling reactions in the presence of dicyclohexyl carbodiimide is described, for example, in *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.*, 1991, 312, or *J. Med. Chem.*, 1980, 23, 1299 or *Coll. Czech. Chem. Comm.*, 1987, 52, 2792. The use of ethyl dimethylaminopropyl carbodiimide for activation and coupling of phosphonic acids is described in *Tet. Lett.*, 2001, 42, 8841, or *Nucleosides Nucleotides*, 2000, 19, 1885.

A number of additional coupling reagents have been described for the preparation of amidates and esters from phosphonic acids. The agents include Aldrithiol-2, and PYBOP and

BOP, as described in *J. Org. Chem.*, 1995, 60, 5214, and *J. Med. Chem.*, 1997, 40, 3842, mesitylene-2-sulfonyl-3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (MSNT), as described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 1996, 39, 4958, diphenylphosphoryl azide, as described in *J. Org. Chem.*, 1984, 49, 1158, 1-(2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl-3-nitro-1,2,4-triazole (TPSNT) as described in *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1998, 8, 1013, bromotris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BroP), as described in *Tet. Lett.*, 1996, 37, 3997, 2-chloro-5,5-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,3,2-dioxaphosphinane, as described in *Nucleosides Nucleotides* 1995, 14, 871, and diphenyl chlorophosphate, as described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 1988, 31, 1305.

Phosphonic acids can be converted into amidates and esters by means of the Mitsonobu reaction, in which the phosphonic acid and the amine or hydroxy reactant are combined in the presence of a triaryl phosphine and a dialkyl azodicarboxylate. The procedure is described in *Org. Lett.*, 2001, 3, 643, or *J. Med. Chem.*, 1997, 40, 3842.

Phosphonic esters can also be obtained by the reaction between phosphonic acids and halo compounds, in the presence of a suitable base. The method is described, for example, in *Anal. Chem.*, 1987, 59, 1056, or *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans., I*, 1993, 19, 2303, or *J. Med. Chem.*, 1995, 38, 1372, or *Tet. Lett.*, 2002, 43, 1161.

Biological Activity of HIV-Integrase Inhibitor Compounds

Representative compounds of the invention were tested for biological activity by methods including anti-HIV assay, measuring inhibition of HIV-integrase strand transfer catalysis, and cytotoxicity. See: Wolfe, etal *J. Virol.* (1996) 70:1424-1432; Hazuda, etal *Nucleic Acids Res.* (1994) 22:1121-22; Hazuda, etal *J. Virol.* (1997) 71:7005-7011; Hazuda, etal *Drug Design and Discovery* (1997) 15:17-24; and Hazuda, etal *Science* (2000) 287:646-650. The antiviral activity of a compound of the invention can be determined using pharmacological models which are well known in the art. While many of the compounds of the present invention demonstrate inhibition of integration of HIV reverse-transcribed DNA, there may be other mechanisms of action whereby HIV replication or proliferation is affected. The compounds of the invention may be active via inhibition of HIV-integrase or other enzymes associated with HIV infection, AIDS, or ARC. Furthermore, the compounds of the invention may have significant activity against other viral diseases. Thus, the specific assays embodied herein are not intended to limit the present invention to a specific mechanism of action.

HIV Integrase Assay (IC_{50} determination)

The HIV Integrase assay is carried out in Reacti-Bind High Binding Capacity Streptavidin coated plates (Pierce # 15502) in 100 µl reactions. The wells of the plate are rinsed once with PBS. Each well is then coated at room temperature for 1 h with 100 µl of 0.14 µM Donor DNA with the following sequence:

5'Biotin-ACC CTT TTA GTC AGT GTG GAA AAT CTC TAG CAG T-3'

3'-GAA AAT CAG TCA CAC CTT TTA GAG ATC GTC A-5'

After coating, the plate was washed twice with PBS. 3'processing of the Donor DNA is started by adding 80 µl of Integrase/buffer mixture (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.3, 12.5 mM DTT, 93.75 mM NaCl, 12.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 1.25% Glycerol, 0.3125 uM integrase) to each well. 3'processing is allowed to proceed for 30 min at 37°C, after which, 10 µl of test compound and 10 µl of 2.5 uM DIG-labeled Target DNA with the following sequence:

5'-TGA CCA AGG GCT AAT TCA CT-3'DIG

3'DIG-ACT GGT TCC CGA TTA AGT GA-5'

are added to each well to allow strand transfer to proceed for 30 min at 37°C. The plate is then washed three times with 2X SSC for 5 min and rinsed once with PBS. For detection of integrated product, 100 µl of a 1/2000 dilution of HRP-conjugated anti-DIG antibody (Pierce #31468) are added to each well and incubated for 1 hour. The plate was then washed three times for 5 min each, with 0.05% Tween-20 in PBS. For signal development and amplification, 100 µl of SuperSignal ELISA Femto Substrate (Pierce #37075) are added to each well. Chemiluminescence (in relative light units) is read immediately at 425 nm in the SPECTRAmax GEMINI Microplate Spectrophotometer using the end point mode at 5 sec per well.

For IC_{50} determinations, eight concentrations of test compounds in a 1/2.2 dilution series are used.

Antiviral Assays in MT2 and MT4 Cells

For the antiviral assay utilizing MT-2 cells, 50 µl of 2X test concentration of 5-fold serially diluted compound in culture medium with 10% FBS was added to each well of a 96-

well plate (9 concentrations) in triplicate. MT-2 cells were infected with HIV-IIIb at a multiplicity of infection (m.o.i) of 0.01 for 3 hours. Fifty microliters of infected cell suspension in culture medium with 10% FBS (~1.5 x 10^4 cells) was then added to each well containing 50 µl of diluted compound. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 5 days. For the antiviral assay utilizing MT-4 cells, 20 µl of 2X test concentration of 5-fold serially diluted compound in culture medium with 10% FBS was added to each well of a 384-well plate (7 concentrations) in triplicate. MT-4 cells were next mixed with HIV-IIIb at an m.o.i. of 0.1 and 20 µl of virus/cell mixture (~2000 cells) was immediately added to each well containing 20 µl of diluted compound. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 5 days. After 5 days of incubation, 100 µl of CellTiter-Glo™ Reagent (catalog # G7571, Promega Biosciences, Inc., Madison, WI) was added to each well containing MT-2 cells and 40 µl to each well containing MT-4 cells. Cell lysis was carried out by incubating at room temperature for 10 min and then chemiluminescence was read.

Cytotoxicity Assays in MT-2 and MT-4 Cells

For compound cytotoxicity assessment in MT-2 cells, the protocol was similar to that of the antiviral assay in MT-2 cells, except that uninfected cells and a 3-fold serial dilution of compounds were used. For cytotoxicity assessment in MT-4 cells, the protocol is similar to that of the antiviral assay in MT-4 cells, except that no virus was added.

Typically the compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of less than or equal to about 1 µM. Certain specific compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of less than or equal to about 60 nM, while other compounds have an IC_{50} of less than or equal to about 25 nM. The compounds of the invention typically have an EC_{50} of less than or equal to about 1 µM. Certain specific compounds of the invention have an EC_{50} of less than or equal to about 60 nM, while other compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of less than or equal to about 25 nM. Certain compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of between > 0 µM and about 1 µM, and an EC_{50} of between > 0 µM and about 1 µM. Other compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of between > 0 µM and about 60 nM and an EC_{50} of between > 0 µM and about 60 nM. While other compounds of the invention have an IC_{50} of between > 0 µM and about 25 nM

and an EC_{50} of between > 0 μM and about 25 nM.

Pharmaceutical Formulations and Routes of Administration

Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and methods of manufacture for various compositions may be found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Mack Publishing Co. (1990), which is incorporated in its entirety by reference herein.

The compounds of the invention may be formulated with conventional carriers, diluents and excipients, which will be selected in accord with ordinary practice. Tablets will contain excipients, glidants, fillers, binders, diluents and the like. Aqueous formulations are prepared in sterile form, and when intended for delivery by other than oral administration generally will be isotonic. Formulations optionally contain excipients such as those set forth in the "Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients" (1986) and include ascorbic acid and other antioxidants, chelating agents such as EDTA, carbohydrates such as dextrin, hydroxyalkylcellulose, hydroxyalkylmethylcellulose, stearic acid and the like.

Compounds of the invention and their physiologically acceptable salts (hereafter collectively referred to as the active ingredients) may be administered by any route appropriate to the condition to be treated, suitable routes including oral, rectal, nasal, topical (including ocular, buccal and sublingual), vaginal and parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, intradermal, intrathecal and epidural). The preferred route of administration may vary with for example the condition of the recipient.

While it is possible for the active ingredients to be administered alone it is preferably to present them as pharmaceutical formulations. The formulations, both for veterinary and for human use, of the present invention comprise at least one active ingredient, as above defined, together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers (excipients, diluents, etc.) thereof and optionally other therapeutic ingredients. The carrier(s) must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

The formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), vaginal or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, intradermal, intrathecal and epidural) administration. The formulations may

conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. Such methods include the step of bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient; as a powder or granules; as solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid or a non-aqueous liquid; or as an oil-in-water liquid emulsion or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. The active ingredient may also be presented as a bolus, electuary or paste.

A tablet may be made by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as a powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, preservative, surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. The tablets may optionally be coated or scored and may be formulated so as to provide slow or controlled release of the active ingredient therein.

For infections of the eye or other external tissues e.g. mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as a topical ointment or cream containing the active ingredient(s) in an amount of, for example, 0.075 to 20% w/w (including active ingredient(s) in a range between 0.1% and 20% in increments of 0.1% w/w such as 0.6% w/w, 0.7% w/w, etc), preferably 0.2 to 15% w/w and most preferably 0.5 to 10% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either a paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base.

If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example, at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol, i.e. an alcohol having two or more hydroxyl groups such as propylene glycol, butane 1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol and polyethylene glycol

(including PEG400) and mixtures thereof. The topical formulations may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs.

The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier (otherwise known as an emulgent), it desirably comprises a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base which forms the oily dispersed phase of the cream formulations.

Emulgents and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the present invention include Tween™ 60, Span™ 80, cetostearyl alcohol, benzyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl mono-stearate and sodium lauryl sulfate.

The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as di-isoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters known as Crodamol CAP may be used, the last three being preferred esters. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

Formulations suitable for topical administration to the eye also include eye drops wherein the active ingredient is dissolved or suspended in a suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent for the active ingredient. The active ingredient is preferably present in such

formulations in a concentration of 0.5 to 20%, advantageously 0.5 to 10% particularly about 1.5% w/w.

Formulations suitable for topical administration in the mouth include lozenges comprising the active ingredient in a flavored basis, usually sucrose and acacia or tragacanth; pastilles comprising the active ingredient in an inert basis such as gelatin and glycerin, or sucrose and acacia; and mouthwashes comprising the active ingredient in a suitable liquid carrier.

Formulations for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with a suitable base comprising for example cocoa butter or a salicylate.

Formulations suitable for nasal administration wherein the carrier is a solid include a coarse powder having a particle size for example in the range 20 to 500 microns (including particle sizes in a range between 20 and 500 microns in increments of 5 microns such as 30 microns, 35 microns, etc), which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close up to the nose. Suitable formulations wherein the carrier is a liquid, for administration as for example a nasal spray or as nasal drops, include aqueous or oily solutions of the active ingredient. Formulations suitable for aerosol administration may be prepared according to conventional methods and may be delivered with other therapeutic agents such as pentamidine for treatment of pneumocystis pneumonia.

Formulations suitable for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing in addition to the active ingredient such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate.

Formulations suitable for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for injections, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets of the kind previously described.

Preferred unit dosage formulations are those containing a daily dose or unit daily sub-dose, as herein above recited, or an appropriate fraction thereof, of an active ingredient.

It should be understood that in addition to the ingredients particularly mentioned above the formulations of this invention may include other agents conventional in the art having regard to the type of formulation in question, for example those suitable for oral administration may include flavoring agents.

The present invention further provides veterinary compositions comprising at least one active ingredient as above defined together with a veterinary carrier. Veterinary carriers are materials useful for the purpose of administering the composition and may be solid, liquid or gaseous materials which are otherwise inert or acceptable in the veterinary art and are compatible with the active ingredient. These veterinary compositions may be administered orally, parenterally or by any other desired route.

Compounds of the invention can be used to provide controlled release pharmaceutical formulations containing as active ingredient one or more compounds of the invention ("controlled release formulations") in which the release of the active ingredient can be controlled and regulated to allow less frequency dosing or to improve the pharmacokinetic or toxicity profile of a given invention compound. Controlled release formulations adapted for oral administration in which discrete units comprising one or more compounds of the invention can be prepared according to conventional methods. Controlled release formulations may be employed for the treatment or prophylaxis of various microbial infections particularly human bacterial, human parasitic protozoan or human viral infections caused by microbial species including Plasmodium, Pneumocystis, herpes viruses (CMV, HSV 1, HSV 2, VZV, and the like), retroviruses, adenoviruses and the like. The controlled release formulations can be used to treat HIV infections and related conditions such as tuberculosis, malaria, pneumocystis pneumonia, CMV retinitis, AIDS, AIDS-related complex (ARC) and progressive generalized lymphadeopathy (PGL), and AIDS-related neurological conditions such as multiple sclerosis, and tropical spastic paraparesis. Other human retroviral infections that may be treated with the controlled release formulations according to the invention include Human T-cell Lymphotropic virus (HTLV)-I and IV and HIV-2 infections. The invention accordingly provides pharmaceutical formulations for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of the above-mentioned human or veterinary conditions and microbial infections.

Combination Therapy

The compounds of the invention may be employed in combination with other therapeutic agents for the treatment or prophylaxis of the infections or conditions indicated above. Examples of such further therapeutic agents include agents that are effective for the treatment or prophylaxis of viral, parasitic or bacterial infections or associated conditions or for treatment of tumors or related conditions include 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine (zidovudine, AZT), 2'-deoxy-3'-thiacytidine (3TC), 2',3'-dideoxy-2',3'-didehydroadenosine (D4A), 2',3'-dideoxy-2',3'-didehydrothymidine (D4T), carbovir (carbocyclic 2',3'-dideoxy-2',3'-didehydroguanosine), 3'-azido-2',3'-dideoxyuridine, 5-fluorothymidine, (E)-5-(2-bromovinyl)-2'-deoxyuridine (BVDU), 2-chlorodeoxyadenosine, 2-deoxycoformycin, 5-fluorouracil, 5-fluorouridine, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxyuridine, 5-trifluoromethyl-2'-deoxyuridine, 6-azauridine, 5-fluoroorotic acid, methotrexate, triacetyluridine, 1-(2'-deoxy-2'-fluoro-1-β-arabinosyl)-5-iodocytidine (FIAC), tetrahydro-imidazo(4,5, 1-jk)-(1,4)-benzodiazepin-2(1H)-thione (TIBO), 2'-nor-cyclicGMP, 6-methoxypurine arabinoside (ara-M), 6-methoxypurine arabinoside 2'-O-valerate, cytosine arabinoside (ara-C), 2',3'-dideoxynucleosides such as 2',3'-dideoxycytidine (ddC), 2',3'-dideoxyadenosine (ddA) and 2',3'-dideoxyinosine (ddI), acyclic nucleosides such as acyclovir, penciclovir, famciclovir, ganciclovir, HPMPC, PMEA, PMEG, PMPA, PMPDAP, FPMPA, HPMPA, HPMPDAP, (2R, 5R)-9-›tetrahydro-5-(phosphonomethoxy)-2-furanyladenine, (2R, 5R)-1-›tetrahydro-5-(phosphonomethoxy)-2-furanylthymine, other antivirals including ribavirin (adenine arabinoside), 2-thio-6-azauridine, tubercidin, aurintricarboxylic acid, 3-deazaneoplanocin, neoplanocin, rimantidine, adamantine, and foscarnet (trisodium phosphonoformate), antibacterial agents including bactericidal fluoroquinolones (ciprofloxacin, pefloxacin and the like), aminoglycoside bactericidal antibiotics (streptomycin, gentamicin, amicacin and the like) β-lactamase inhibitors (cephalosporins, penicillins and the like), other antibacterials including tetracycline, isoniazid, rifampin, cefoperazone, claithromycin and azithromycin, antiparasite or antifungal agents including pentamidine (1,5-bis(4'-aminophenoxy)pentane), 9-deaza-inosine, sulfamethoxazole, sulfadiazine, quinapyramine, quinine, fluconazole, ketoconazole, itraconazole, Amphotericin B, 5-fluorocytosine, clotrimazole, hexadecylphosphocholine and nystatin, renal excretion inhibitors such as probenicid, nucleoside transport inhibitors such as

dipyridamole, dilazep and nitrobenzylthioinosine, immunomodulators such as FK506, □yclosporine A, thymosin α-1, cytokines including TNF and TGF-β, interferons including IFN-α, IFN-β, and IFN-γ, interleukins including various interleukins, macrophage/granulocyte colony stimulating factors including GM-CSF, G-CSF, M-CSF, cytokine antagonists including anti-TNF antibodies, anti-interleukin antibodies, soluble interleukin receptors, protein kinase C inhibitors and the like.

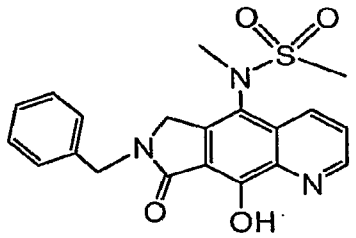
The compounds of the invention may be employed in combination with booster agents. One aspect of the invention provides the use of an effective amount of a booster agent to boost the pharmacokinetics of a compound of the invention. An effective amount of a booster agent, for example, the amount required to boost an HIV integrase inhibitor of the invention, is the amount necessary to improve the pharmacokinetic profile of the compound when compared to its profile when used alone. The inventive compound possesses a better efficacious pharmacokinetic profile than it would without the addition of the boosting agent. The amount of booster agent used to boost the integrase inhibitor potency of the inventive compound is, preferably, subtherapeutic (*e.g.*, dosages below the amount of booster agent conventionally used for therapeutically treating HIV infection in a patient). A boosting dose for the compounds of the invention is subtherapeutic for treating HIV infection, yet high enough to effect modulation of the metabolism of the compounds of the invention, such that their exposure in a patient is boosted by increased bioavailability, increased blood levels, increased half life, increased time to peak plasma concentration, increased/faster inhibition of HIV integrase and/or reduced systematic clearance. An example of a boosting agent is Ritonavir® (ABBOTT Laboratories).

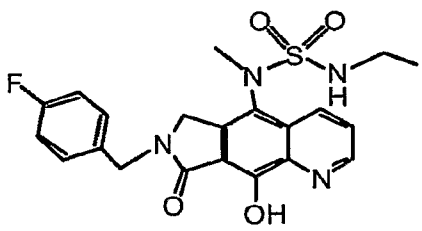
The compounds of the invention are preferably administered in an oral dosage form. The inventive compounds (or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) are useful for the treatment of AIDS. The compounds (or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) are useful for therapy. They are useful as a medicament. The compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the invention are useful in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a viral infection (e.g. HIV). The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be used in the treatment of AIDS.

Still another aspect of this invention is to provide a kit for the treatment of disorders, symptoms and diseases where integrase inhibition plays a role, comprising two or more separate containers in a single package, wherein a compound , salt or composition of the

invention is placed in combination with one or more of the following: a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier (excipient, diluent, etc.), a booster agent, and a therapeutically effective amount of another inventive compound, salt or composition thereof, an AIDS treatment agent, such as an HIV inhibitor agent, an anti-infective agent or an immunomodulator agent.

The compounds can be made though a variety of synthetic routes. Generic procedures known in the art, such as those disclosed in WO/2004035577, which is hereby incorporated herein in its entirety, may be applied to synthesize a number of compounds of the invention. The following two compounds can also be prepared using the procedures described in WO/2004035577.

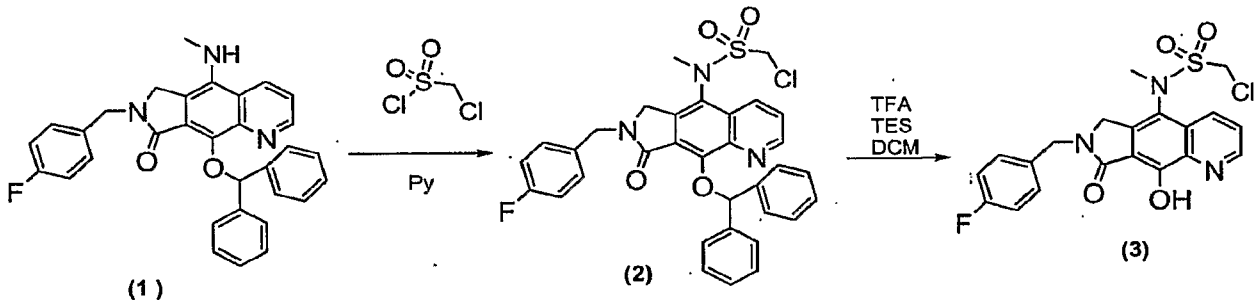




The invention will now be illustrated by the following non-limiting Examples.

EXAMPLES

Example 1



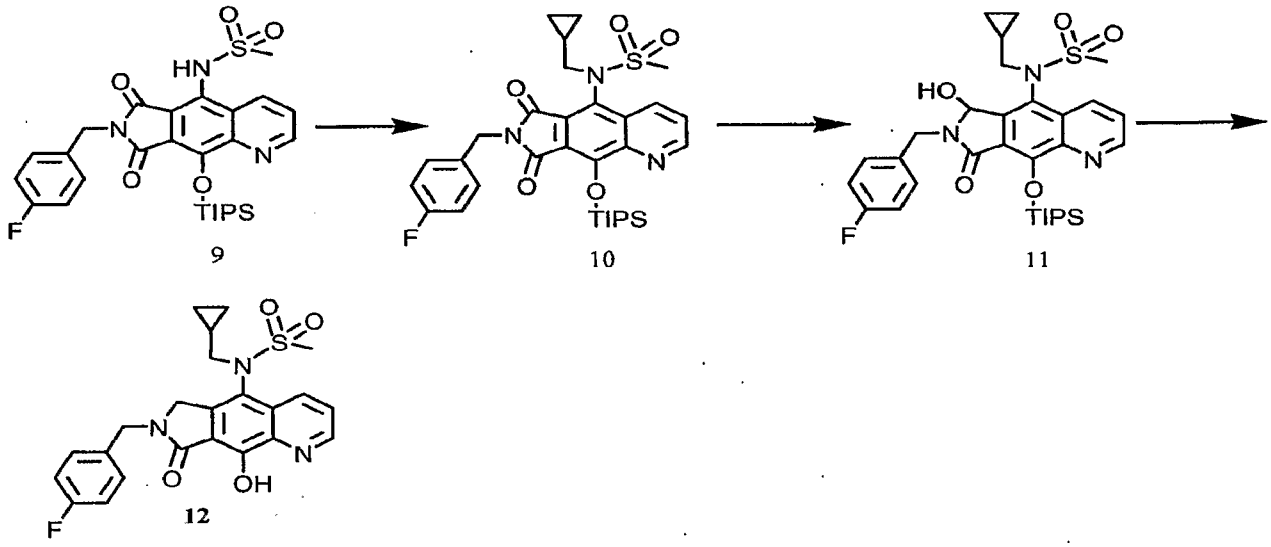
Compound **(1)** (107 mg, 213 μmol) was dissolved in 5mL of pyridine and flashed with nitrogen, It was cold to 0 °C and added sulfonyl chloride (200 μl) and stirred for 2h under nitrogen. It became dark. The reaction was diluted with 20mL of EtOAc, washed with 0.1N HCl, brine, sat'd $NaHCO_3$ and brine again. It was dried over Na_2SO_4 and filtered through a pile of Celite, then concentrated in vacuum to give crude product (**2**). The crude product was purified by flash chromatography with 30% EtOAc/Hexane to yield 81 mg of desired product in 62%.

General procedure for the deprotection of DPM group at C8-OH:
The compound **(2)** (20mg) was dissolved in 1mL of DCM and treated with TFA (100 μl) and triethylsilane (200 μl). After stirring for 30 minutes at room temperature, the reaction mixture was azeotroped with toluene once. The resulting residue was then purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC to provide 11.5 mg of (**3**), as the TFA salt.

General HPLC conditions: mobile phase A was 0.1% TFA in water, mobile phase b was 0.1% TFA in CH_3CN; gradient from 5% to 60% B in 20 min; flow rate was 20 mL/min; column was Phenomenex, luna 5μ, C18 (2), 150mm x 21.1mm.

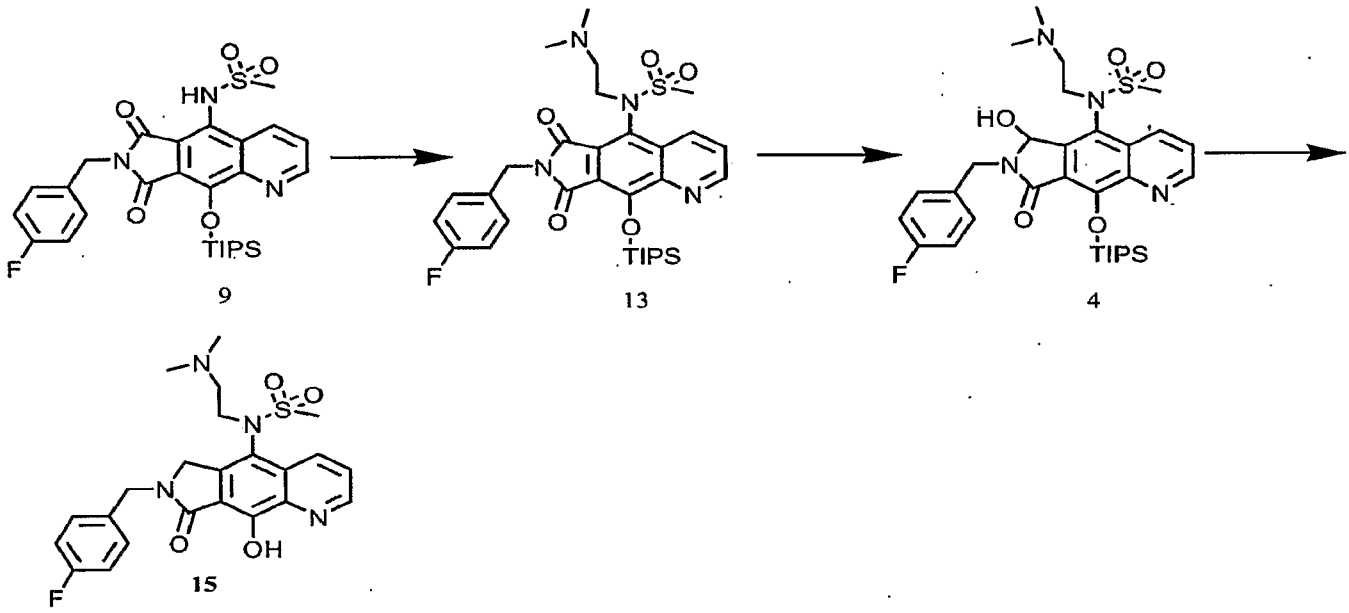
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) (ppm): 9.1 (d, 1H); 8.6 (d, 1H); 7.7 (m, 11H); 7.3-7.2 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 5.0-4.7 (dd, 2H); 4.6-4.3 (m, 4H); 3.4 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -76.2; -114.5. m/z = 450, 452 .

Example 2



9 (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in 1.0 ml of THF. Cyclopropylmethanol (21.3 ul, 0.27 mmol), Triphenylphosphine (71 mg, 0.27 mmol), and DIAD (53 uL, 0.27 mmol) were then added to this solution successively and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 45 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with Ethyl Acetate and the organic was washed once with sat. NaHCO3, twice with water, and once with Brine. The organic was then dried over Magnesium Sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to afford a crude residue which was then purified by silica gel chromatography (3:1 – Hexane:EthylAcetate) to afford **10** (90 mg, 81%).

Example 3



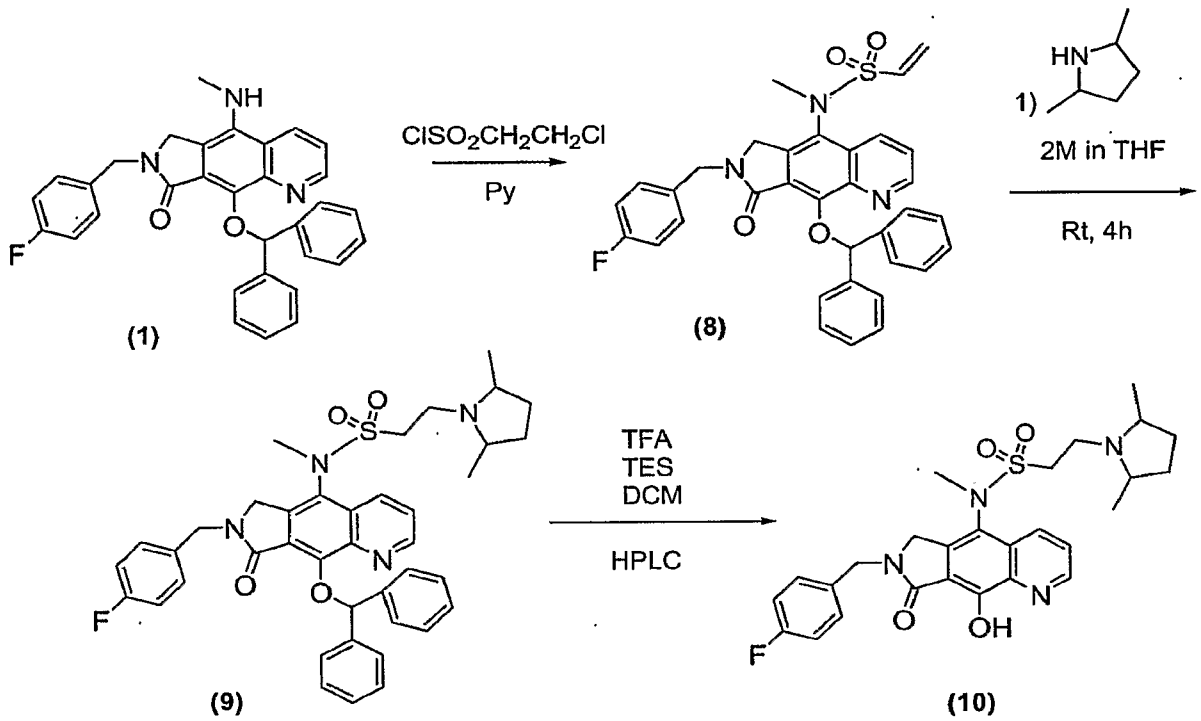
9 (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in 1.0 ml of THF. N,N-Dimethylaminoethanol (81 ul, 0.8 mmol), Triphenylphosphine (210 mg, 0.8 mmol), and DIAD (155 ul, 0.8 mmol) were then added to this solution successively and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 45 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with Ethyl Acetate and the organic was washed once with sat. NaHCO3, twice with water, and once with Brine. The organic was then dried over Magnesium Sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to afford a crude residue which was then purified by silica gel chromatography (1% Triethylamine in EthylAcetate) to afford **13** (84 mg, 72 %).

13 (84 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in 1 ml of THF and 100 ul of water. LiBH4 (22 mg, 1.05 mmol) was then added and the reaction then stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was then diluted with Ethyl Acetate and the organic was washed once with water and once with Brine. The organic was then dried over Mg2SO4 and concentrated in vacuo to afford crude **14** which was taken forward with no further purification (crude yield = 60 mg, 71 %).

14 (60 mg, 90 umol) was then dissolved in 1 ml of DCM and treated with 187 ul (2.3 mmol) of TFA and 480 ul (3 mmol) of Triethylsilane. After stirring at room temperature for

30 minutes, the mixture was azeotroped two times with toluene. The residue was then triturated with 3:1-Hexane:Ether to afftord a crude solid which was then purified by revers phase prep HPLC to afford **15** (40 mg, 46% over 2 steps). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δppm):. 9.01 (bs, 1H); 8.28 (d, 1H); 7.65 (m, 1H); 7.30 (t, 2H); 7.02 (t, 2H); 4.73 (m, 3H); 4.21 (d, 1H); 3.46-3.05 (b, 4H); 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.54 (d, 6 H). MS = 473 (M + 1).

Example 4



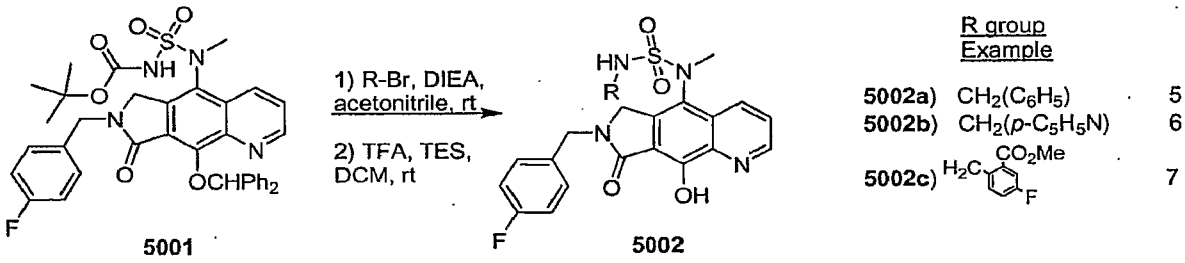
Compound (**8**) (300 mg, 596 μmol) was dissolved in 6 mL of pyridine and flashed with nitrogen, It was cold to 0 °C and added chloroethyl-sulfonyl chloride (188 μl, 1.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 10 min under nitrogen. The reaction was diluted with cold water and extracted with EtOAc, The organic phase was washed with 0.1N HCl and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuum to give crude product (**8**). It was precipitated out from ether/DCM. After drying, it gave clean product (**8**) as pale colored solid (443mg). m/z = 594.

The solid (**8**) (36 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in 1mL of THF. Amine (0.1mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours under nitrogen. The reagent and solvent were removed under reduced pressure evaporation. The residue was solidified with hexane to give desired product (**9**).

The deprotection of DPM group at C8-OH to compound (**10**) was carried out as in Example 2. The resulting residue was then purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC. It gave 26 mg (57% yield) of (**10**) as bis-TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9 (d, 1H); 8.5, 8.4 (d & d, 1H); 7.7 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (m, 2H); 5.0-4.0 (m, 6H); 4.0 (m, 2H); 3.6-1.2 (m, complicated peaks). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -76. m/z = 527 (M + 1).

Examples 5,6,7

Representative procedure for the synthesis of compounds **5002a-d**.



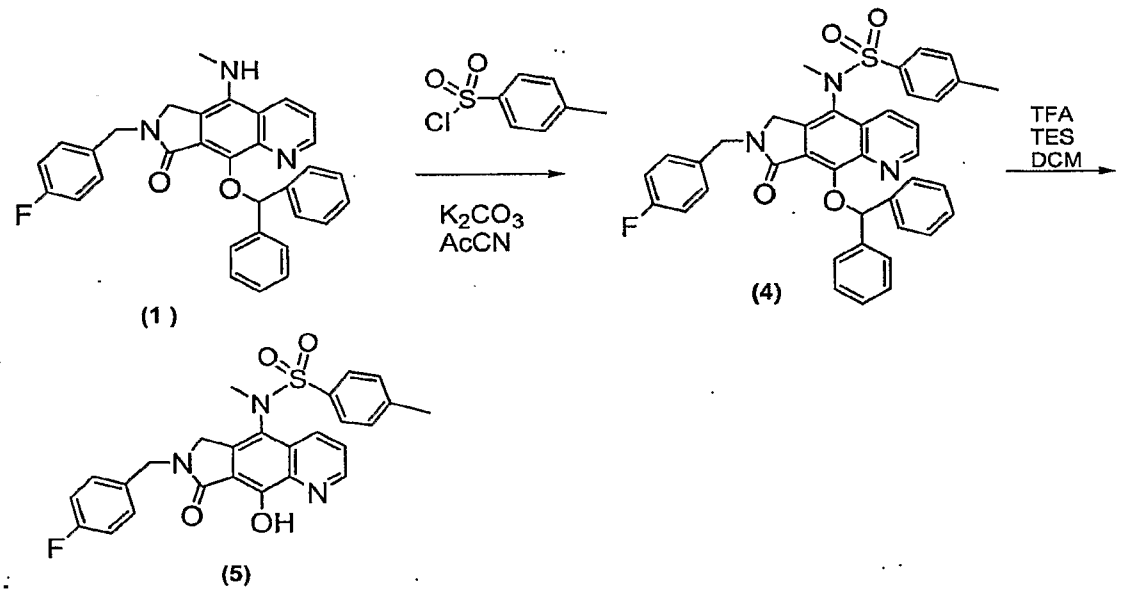
To 60 mg of sulfonyl urea **5001** in 2ml acetonitrile at rt was added 47 uL DIEA, followed by 32 uL of benzyl bromide (0.3 mmol, 3 equiv). After 3h the reaction was shown to be complete by LC/MS, and the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate. The organics were washed with 25 mL water and then 25 mL aq. brine solution. After drying over Na_2SO_4, solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to give 37 mg of the alkylated sulfonyl urea intermediate as an orange oil. Treatment of this product material with excess TFA and TES in a 1.0M solution of DCM resulted in global deprotection of the BOC and DPM protecting groups. 14 mg (31% yield over 2 steps) of the mono-alkylated sulfonyl urea product **5002a** as the TFA salt was recovered after purification by reverse phase HPLC.

5002a –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.1(d, 1H), 8.5(d, 1H), 7.7(m, 1H), 7.3(m, 2H), 7.2(t, 1H), 7.1(m, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 6.1(s, 1H), 5.0(s, 1H), 4.9-4.5(dd, 2H), 4.7-4.3(dd, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H). 2.78(s, 3H). m/z = 507 (M + H).

5002b - (GS-331475): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9(d, 1H), 8.8(d, 1H), 7.8(m, 1H), 7.4(m, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.9(d, 2H), 4.5(d, 2H), 3.2(s, 3H). m/z = 508 (M+H).

5002c – (GS-331572): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 9.0(s, 1h), 8.9(d, 1H), 7.9(d, 1H), 7.6(m, 1H), 7.5(m, 3H), 7.2(t, 1H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.8(d, 2H), 4.5(d, 2H), 3.3(s, 3H), 3.2(s, 3H). m/z = 583 (m+H).

Example 9

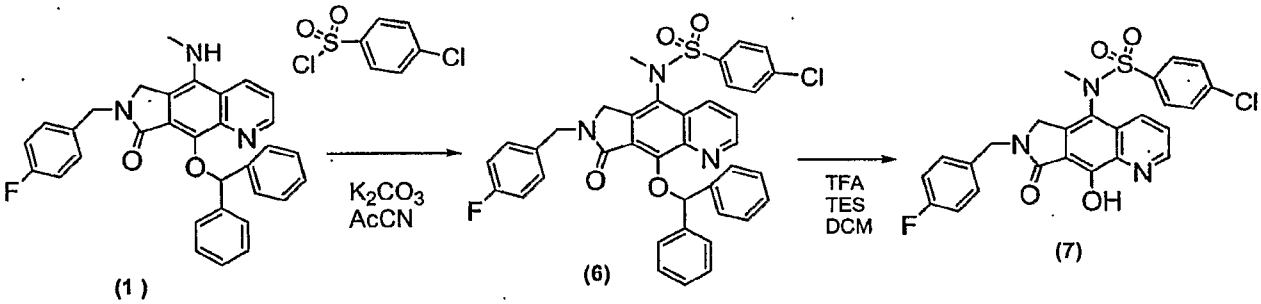


Compound **(1)** (30 mg, 60 μmol) was dissolved in 1mL of acetonitrile at room temperature. Potassium carbonate (83mg, 600 μmol) and stirred for 2 min. It was added sulfonyl chloride (57 mg, 300 μmol) at once. The mixture was allowed to stir at RT for 24 hours under nitrogen. The reaction was diluted with 10mL of EtOAc / 10 mL water, then separated layers. The organic layer was washed with 10% citric acid and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuum to give crude product (4). The crude product was purified by combi-flash with EtOAc/Hexane.

The deprotection of DPM group at C8-OH was carried out as in Example 2. The resulting residue was triturated with ether/hexane to generate yellow solid of (5), as free base (15.0 mg, 51% in yield. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.0 (d, 1H); 8.0 (d, 1H); 7.6

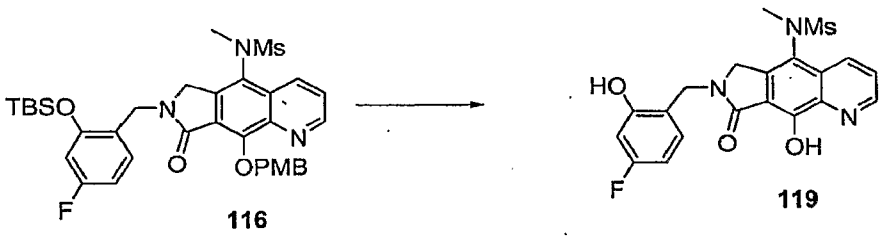
(m, 2H); 7.5 (m, 1H); 7.3 (m, 4H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8-4.5 (q, 2H); 4.2-4.0 (q, 2H); 3.2 (s, 3H); 2.4 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -76.2; -114.3. m/z = 492 (M + 1).

Example 10



The experiment was carried out as described previously. The resulting residue was triturated with ether/hexane to generate yellow solid of (7) as free base (15.0 mg, 49% in yield. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.0 (d, 1H); 8.0 (d, 1H); 7.6 (m, 2H); 7.6 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8-4.6 (q, 2H); 4.2-4.0 (q, 2H); 3.3 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR (ppm): -76. m/z = 512, 514, 515.

Example 11



Phenol **119** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere.

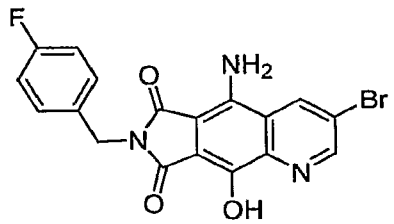
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.38 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (dd, J_1 = 12.4 Hz, J_2 = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 -7.18 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1H), 6.64 – 6.60 (m, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 17.7 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.13 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -111.40, -76.14 (TFA salt).

MS: 432.06 (M+1).

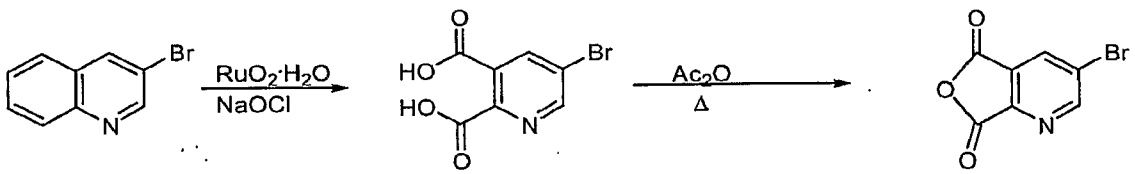
Example 12

2-Bromo-7-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-5,9-dihydroxy-pyrrolo[3,4-g]quinoline-6,8-dione **1008**

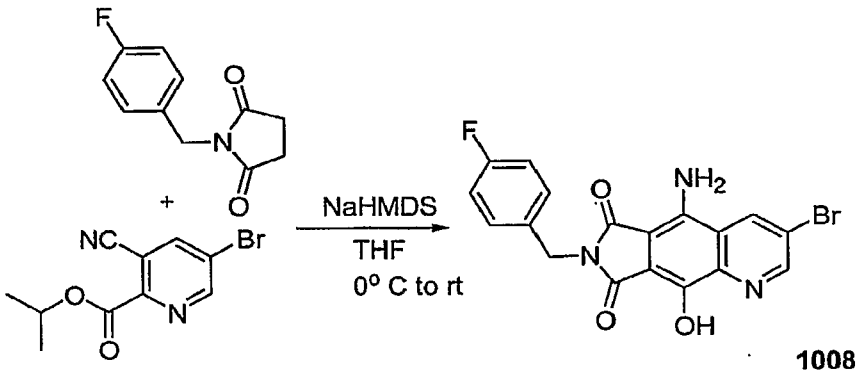


1008

Following the literature procedure of M.-D. Le Bas et al. (*Synthesis* **2001**, *16*, p. 2495), 100 ml CCl_4 was mixed with 250 ml of an aqueous NaOCl solution. To this mixture was added 40 mg of RuO_2, followed by 3g 3-bromoquinoline dissolved in 50 ml CCl_4. Additional 30 ml portions of bleach were added at 2, 4, and 6h. After 24h, the aqueous layer was collected and acidified to pH 1 with 3N HCl. The aqueous layer was then extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na_2SO_4 and volatiles removed by evaporation to give the 1.7 g product as a yellow resin, (48% yield). ^1H NMR and MS data matched that reported in the literature.



The resulting anhydride, 1 g; was then carried through the previously reported multistep sequence to afford the corresponding cyano-ester.



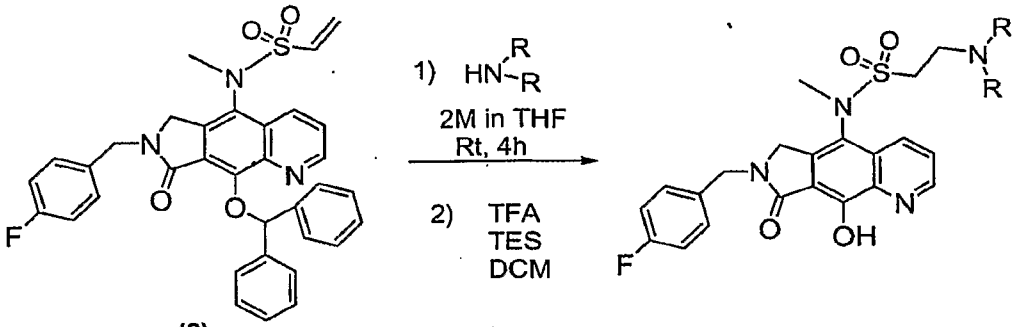
1008

Dieckmann condensation between 80 mg (0.3mmol) of the ester and 80 mg (3.6 mmol) of the imide utilizing 900uL LiHMDS in 2ml dry THF gave the crude product.

After the typical work-up, approximately 60 mg (30%) of unpurified product was obtained as a yellow solid which was further refined by trituration with diethyl ether to provide 2 mg highly pure product **1008**.

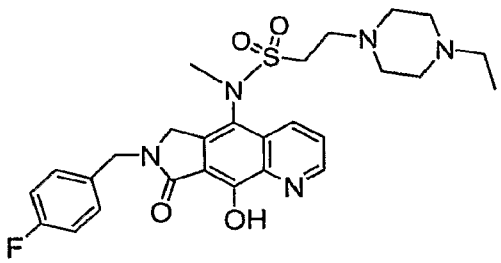
^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d_6–DMSO) δ 9.20 (d, 1H), 9.05 (d, 1H) and 4.85 (s, 2H) ppm, MS = 416.1 (M+H).

Example 13, 14, 15, 16

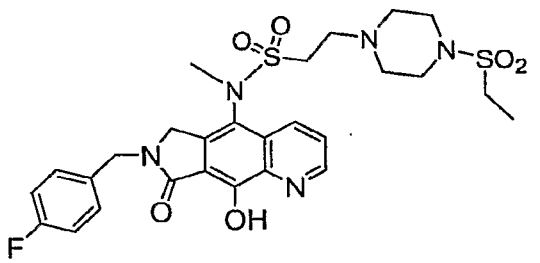


(8)

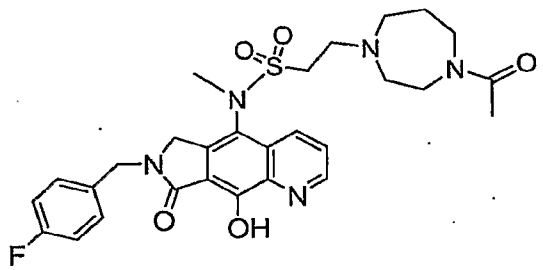
Product list:



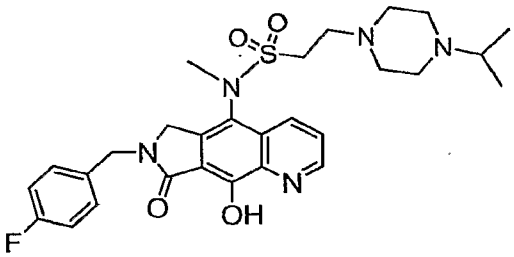
11



12



13



14

General procedure for the alkylation on terminal amine:

The solid (**8**) (30 mg, 0.05 mmol) was dissolved in 1mL of THF. Amine (5eq.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours under nitrogen. The reagent

and solvent were removed under reduced pressure evaporation. The residue was solidified with hexane to give desired intermediates. The deprotection of DPM group at C8-OH to desired compounds was carried out as in Example 2. The resulting residue was then purified by reverse-phase prep HPLC.

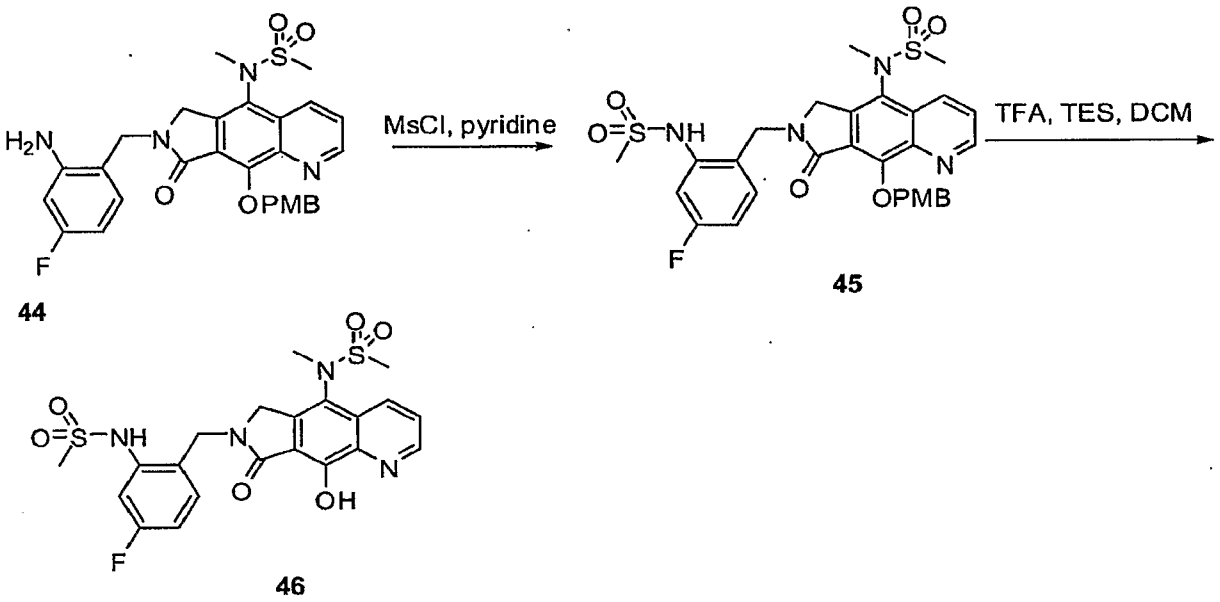
From N-ethyl-piperazine, it gave 34.1 mg (89% yield) of **11** as tris-TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9 (d, 1H); 8.6 (d, 1H); 7.8 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8-4.5 (m, 4H); 3.6-3.4 (m, 4H); 3.3 (m, 6H); 3.2-2.9 (m, 8H); 1.3 (t, 3H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -78.0; -117.2. m/z = 542 (M + 1).

From N-ethylsulfonyl-piperazine, it gave 34.3 mg (82% yield) of **12** as tris-TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9 (d, 1H); 8.5 (d, 1H); 7.8 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8 (d, 2H); 4.7-4.5 (q, 2H); 4.0-3.2 (m, 15H); 3.1 (q, 2H); 1.3 (t, 3H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -77.7; -117.2. m/z = 606 (M + 1).

From N-acetyl-homo-piperazine, it gave 33.3 mg (83% yield) of **13** as tris-TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9 (d, 1H); 8.6 (d, 1H); 7.8 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8-4.5 (m, 4H); 4.0-3.5 (m, 8H); 3.4 (s, 3H); 2.2 (m, 2H); 2.1 (s, 3H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -77.6; -117.2. m/z = 570 (M + 1).

From N-isopropyl-piperazine, it gave 35.3 mg (90% yield) of **14** as tris-TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9 (d, 1H); 8.6 (d, 1H); 7.8 (m, 1H); 7.4 (m, 2H); 7.1 (t, 2H); 4.8-4.5 (m, 4H); 3.6-3.4 (m, 4H); 3.3 (s,s, 3H); 3.1 (m, 4H); 2.9 (t, 2H); 2.7-2.4 (m, 2H); 1.3 (s,s, 6H). ^{19}F NMR(ppm): -77.8; -117.2. m/z = 556 (M + 1).

Example 17

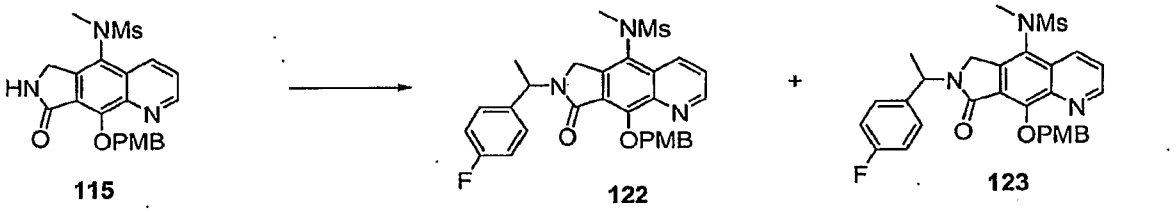


44 45 46

45: To a solution of the intermediate **44** (20 mg, 0.036 mmol) dissolved in pyridine (0.360 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (5.6 µL, 0.073 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere for 2 hours, upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with 10% Citric acid solution, H_2O, then brine, and dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired crude product **45** (20 mg) with no purification nor further characterization; MS: 629 (M + 1).

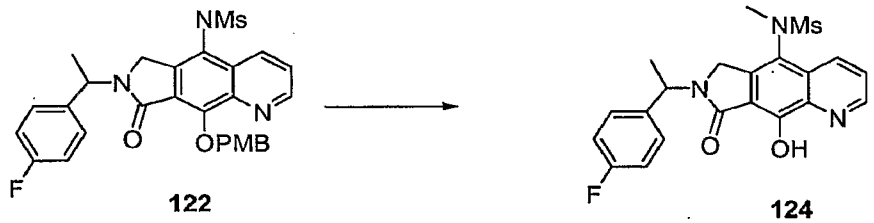
46: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **3** to afford the desired product **46** (12 mg, 53%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.52 (dd, 1H), 9.06 (dd, 1H), 8.32 (m, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 2H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 4.95-4.45 (m, 4H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.21, -109.75; MS: 509 (M + 1).

Example 18, 19



To lactam **115** (50 mg, 0.12 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (1.2 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C before added sodium hydride (5.5 mg, 0.14 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1.2 equiv.) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Bromide **121** (50 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.5 equiv) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0°C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired products **122** diastereomer A (first to elute off column) and **123** diastereomer B (second to elute of column) **121**.

See below after PMB deprotection for compound characterization.

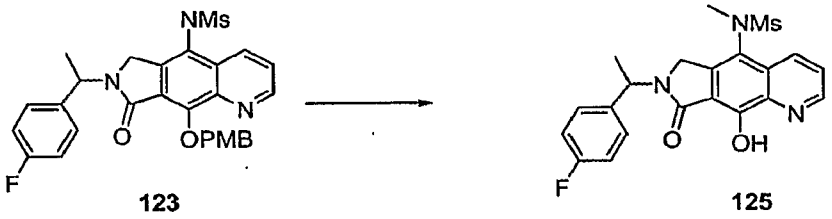


Phenol **124** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J_1 = 4.2 Hz, J_2 = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 -7.35 (m, 2H), 7.11 -7.05 (m, 2H), 5.79 (q, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (d, J = 25.9 Hz, 1H), 1.76 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -111.59, -76.24 (TFA salt).

MS: 432.10 (M+1).



Phenol **125** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere

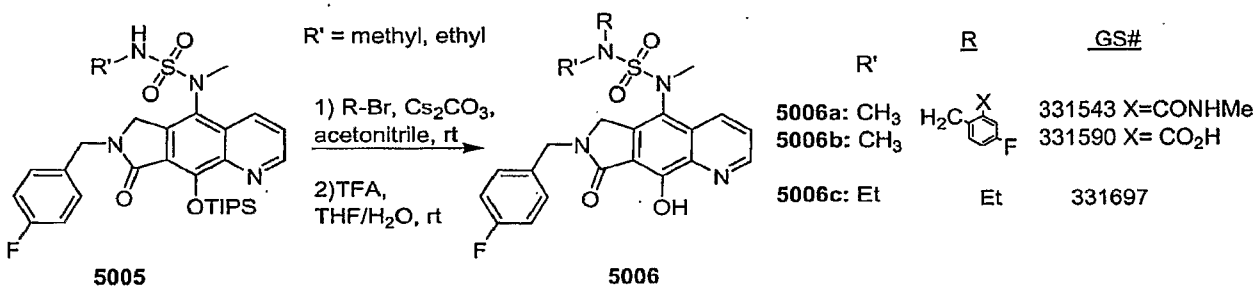
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 8.37 – 8.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J_1 = 5.1 Hz, J_2 = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 -7.27 (m, 2H), 7.10 -7.07 (m, 2H), 5.79 (q, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 18.0 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (s, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (d, J = 24.6 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (d, J = 25.2 Hz, 1H), 1.76 (dd, J_1 = 3.0 Hz, J_2 = 2.7 Hz, 1H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -111.59, -76.24 (TFA salt).

MS: 432.10 (M+1).

Example 20, 21, 22

Representative procedure for the synthesis of compounds **5008a-c.**



To 100 mg of sulfonyl urea **5005** in 4 mL acetonitrile at rt was added 261 mg Cs_2CO_3 (0.8 mmol, 5 equiv.), followed by 38 uL of iodoethane (0.5 mmol, 3 equiv). After 18h the reaction was shown to be complete by LC/MS, and the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate. The organics were washed with 25 mL 0.1M HCl, 25 mL water, and then 25 mL aq. brine solution. After drying over Na_2SO_4, solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to give 112 mg of the alkylated sulfonyl urea intermediate. Treatment of this product material with excess TFA in a 1.0M solution of THF resulted in deprotection of TIPS protecting group. 34

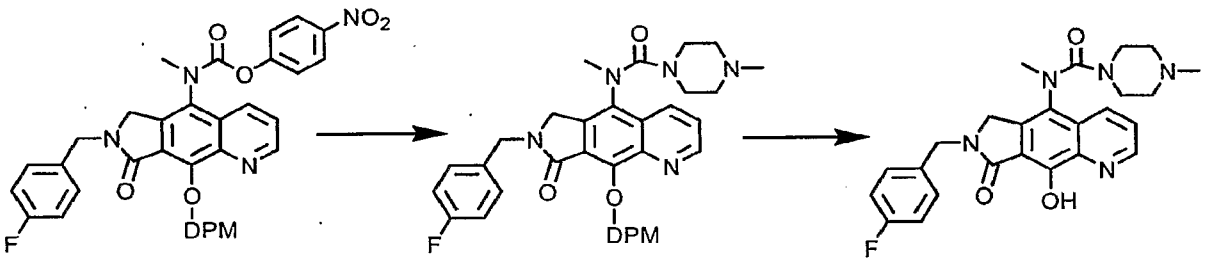
mg (43% yield over 2 steps) of the bis-alkylated sulfonyl urea product **5006c** as the TFA salt was recovered after purification by reverse phase HPLC.

5006a –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 8.9(d, 1H), 8.8(d, 1H), 8.4(s, 1H), 7.8(m, 1H), 7.4(m, 4H), 7.2(d, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.9(d, 2H), 4.5(d, 2H), 3.4(s, 3H), 3.3(s, 3H), 3.2(s, 3H). m/z = 596 (M+H).

5006b –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.2(s, 1H), 8.9(d, 1H), 7.9(m, 1H), 7.7(d, 1H), 7.5(m, 1H), 7.3(m, 4H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.9-4.5(dd, 2H), 4.7-4.3(dd, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.3(s, 3H), 2.9(s, 3H). m/z = 583 (m+H).

5006c –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.2(s, 1H), 8.8(d, 1H), 7.8(m, 1H), 7.4(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.9-4.5(dd, 2H), 4.7-4.3(dd, 2H), 3.4(m, 4H), 3.1(s, 3H), 1.2(m, 6H). m/z = 473 (M+H).

Example 23

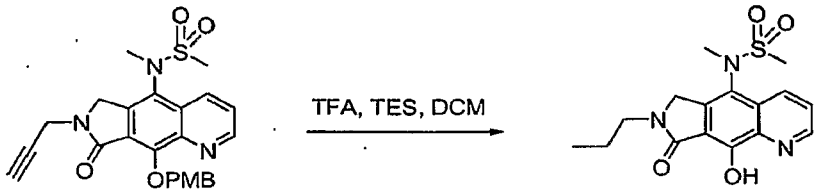


Intermediate **2** (50 mg, 75 umol) was dissolved in 500 uL of neat N-MethylPiperazine, after which the reaction was heated to 150°C using microwave heating. After stirring at 150°C for 2 hours, the reaction was diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic was then washed once with water and once with Brine. The organic was dried over Mg_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was then purified by silica gel chromatography (6:2:1:1 – Ethyl Acetate:Methanol:Acetic Acid: Water) to afford **7** (20 mg, 42%) .

7 (20 mg, 32 umol) was then dissolved in 400 umol of DCM and treated with 30ul (400 umol) of TFA and 31ul (160 ûmol) of Triethylsilane. After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the mixture was azeotroped two times with toluene. The residue was then

triturated with 3:1-Hexane:Ether to afftord **8** (8 mg, 43%). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.05 (bs, 1H); 8.20 (d, 1H); 7.69 (m, 1H); 7.48 (t, 2H); 7.37 (b, 2H), 7.08 (t, 2H); 4.76 (s, 2H); 4.20 (m, 4H); 3.50 (s, 3H); 3.20-3.0 (b (8H); 3.16 (s, 3H). MS = 464 (M + 1)

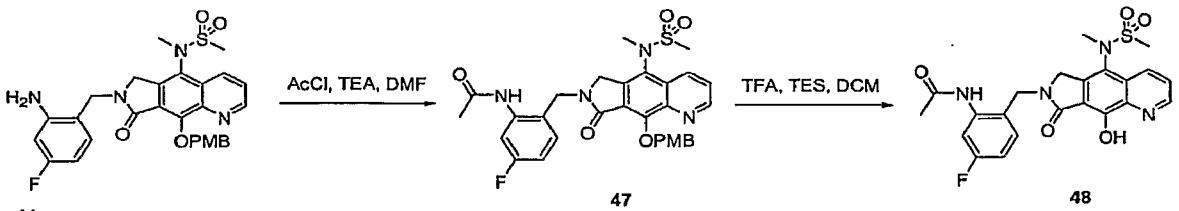
Example 24



10 12

3: A solution of intermediate **2** (29 mg, 0.056 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL) and triethylsilane (0.05 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere for 30 minutes upon which the mixture was azeotroped with toluene/THF repeatedly. The reaction resulted in a mixture of products of which **12** was an isolatable species. The solid was purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford **12** (2.5 mg) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.97 (dd, 1H), 8.66 (dd, 1H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 4.74 (dd, 2H), 3.61 (t, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.01 (t, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -78.01; MS: 350 (M + 1).

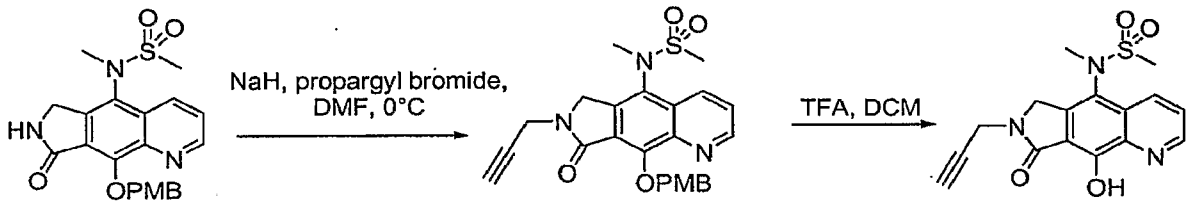
Example 25



44 - 47 48

47: To a solution of the intermediate **44** (23 mg, 0.042 mmol) dissolved in DMF (0.418 mL) was added triethylamine (23 µL, 0.167 mmol) and acetyl chloride (6 µL, 0.084 mmol). The reaction was sluggish at room temperature so xs reagents were added and the mixture was heated to 50°C while stirring for 48 hours upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl, then brine, and dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **47** (25 mg, >100% contaminated with starting material) with no further characterization: MS: 593 (M + 1).

Example 26

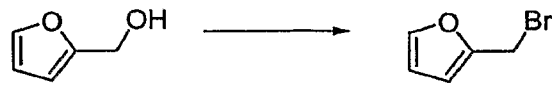


1 **10** **11**

10: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2** to afford the desired product **10** (29 mg, 89%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.06 (dd, 1H), 8.28 dd, 1H), 7.62 (m, 3H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.76 (m, 2H), 5.57 (d, 2H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.50 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H); MS: 466 (M + 1).

11: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **3** except no triethylsilane was added to the reaction to afford the desired product **11** (11 mg, 38%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.99 (dd, 1H), 8.67 (dd, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 4.8 (dd, 2H), 4.47 (d, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.82 (m, 1H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -78.11; MS: 346 (M + 1).

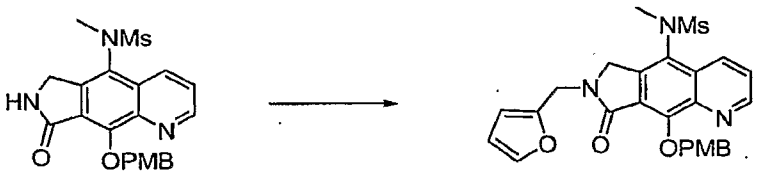
Example 27



126 127

To benzyl alcohol **126** (1000 mg, 10.12 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added diethyl ether (40 mL, 0.25 M) and to it added phosphorus tribromide (960 µL, 10.12 mmol, 1 equiv.). The mixture was stirred under an inert atmosphere for several hours and then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate. The material was concentrated in vacuo with a bath at 0 °C to obtain volatile bromide **127**.

Material was not characterized but used in next reaction immediately.

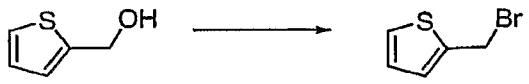


115 128

To lactam **115** (25 mg, 0.058 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (3 mL) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before added sodium hydride (2.5 mg, 0.058 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1 equiv.) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Bromide **127** (107 mg, 0.34 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired product **128**.

MS: 508.14 (M+1).

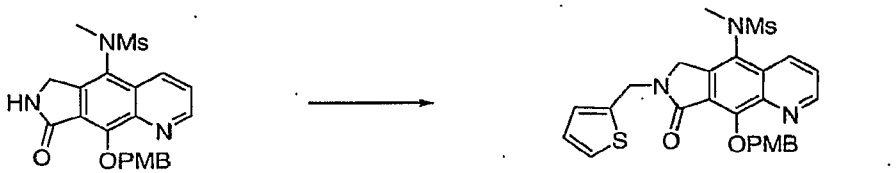
Example 28



130 131

To alcohol **130** (500 mg, 4.38 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added diethyl ether (40 mL, 0.1 M) and to it added phosphorus tribromide (413 μL, 4.38 mmol, 1 equiv.). The mixture was stirred under an inert atmosphere for several hours and then quenched with water and extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain volatile bromide **131**.

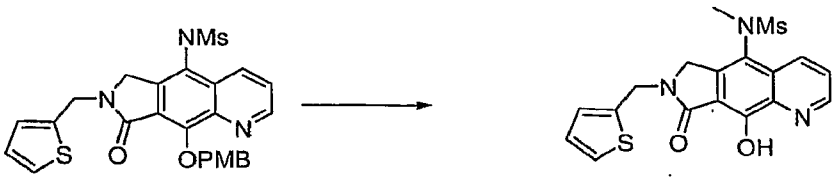
Because of instability of bromide **131**, it was used immediately.



115 132

To lactam **115** (30 mg, 0.07 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (0.7 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before added sodium hydride (3.7 mg, 0.091 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1.3 equiv.) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Bromide **131** (1.40 ml, 0.14 mmol, 2 equiv., stock solution) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired product **132**.

See below for characterization after PMB deprotection.



132 133

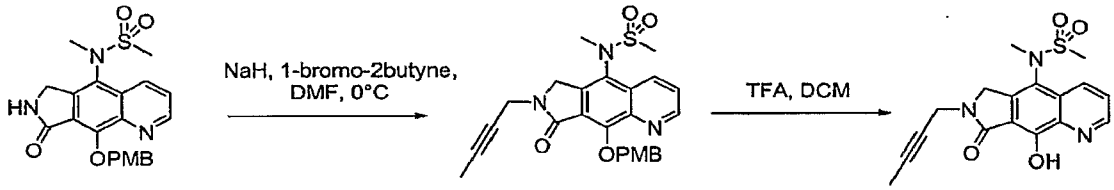
Phenol **133** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J_1 = 4.2 Hz, J_2 = 18.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 – 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.12 -7.14 (s, 1H), 7.03 -7.00 (m, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (d, 15.3 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 1H), 3.09 (s, 1H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.22.

MS:. 404.06 (M+1).

Example 29



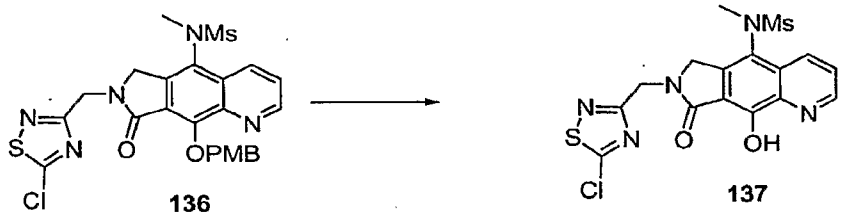
1 - 13 14

13: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2**, however the desired product was not purified by silica gel chromatography, instead isolated as the crude product **13** (35 mg): MS: 480 (M + 1).

14: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **3** except no triethylsilane was added to the reaction to afford the desired product **14** (11 mg, 38%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.11 (dd, 1H), 8.42 (dd, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.50 (d. 1H), 4.30 (d, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 1.86 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.26; MS: 360 (M + 1).

Example 30

To lactam **115** (30 mg, 0.07 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (1 ml, 0.07 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before sodium hydride (3.3 mg, 0.084 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1.2 equiv.) was added and stirred for 5 minutes under a nitrogen atmosphere. 5-Chloro-3-chloromethyl-[1,2,4]thiadiazole (18 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 60 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired product **136**. See below for characterization after PMB deprotection.



Phenol **137** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.05 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J_1 = 4.4 Hz, J_2 = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.23 (TFA salt).

MS: 440.05 (M+1).

Example 31

138 139

To phenol **138** (5 g, 35.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added CH_2Cl_2 (110 mL) and treated with triethylamine (7.33 mL, 52.59 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) and DMAP (856 mg, 7.02 mmol, 0.2 equiv.). TBSCl (6.34 g, 61.08 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was slowly added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (400 mL) and quenched with water (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with water and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain a clear oil of **139**.

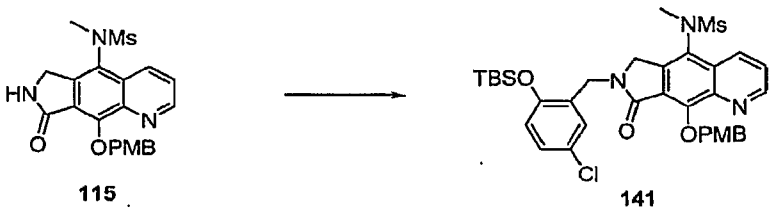
See below for characterization after bromination.

139 140

To **139** (10.14 g, 39.51 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added CCl_4 (160 mL, 0.25 M) and to it added N-Bromosuccinimide (7.0 g, 39.51 mmol, 1 equiv.) and benzoyl peroxide (955 mg, 3.95 mmol, 0.1 equiv.). The mixture was stirred under an inert atmosphere, refluxed and a ultra violet lamp shined to the reaction flask. The reaction was cooled and the solid filtered over a sintered funnel and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification was carried out by ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out with Hexanes to yield **140**.

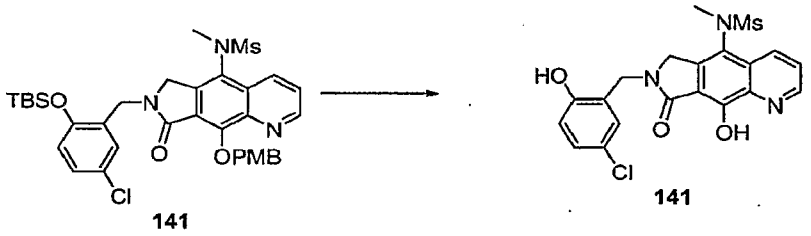
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.31 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9H), 0.29 (s, 6H).

R_f (100% Hexanes): 0.35



To lactam **115** (30 mg, 0.07 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (1 mL) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before added sodium hydride (3.4 mg, 0.08 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1.2 equiv.) and stirred for 5 minutes under a nitrogen atmosphere. Bromide **140** (70 mg, 0.21 mmol, 3 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired product **141**.

See below for characterization after PMB deprotection.



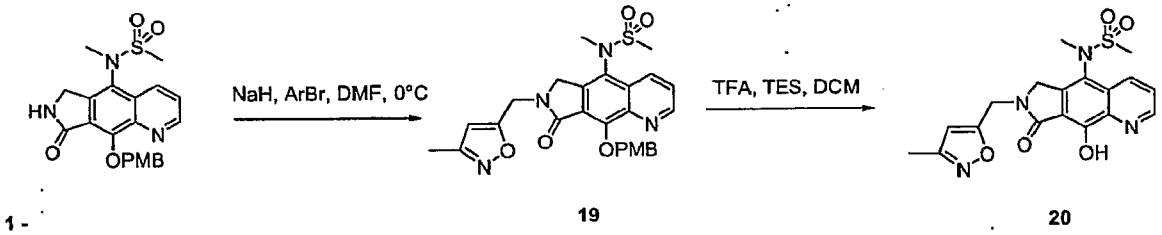
Bisphenol **141** was made in a similar fashion as described elsewhere.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.05 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J_1 = 4.5 Hz, J_2 = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.23 -7.20 (m, 2H), 6.94 – 6.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.23 (TFA salt).

MS: 448.20 (M+1).

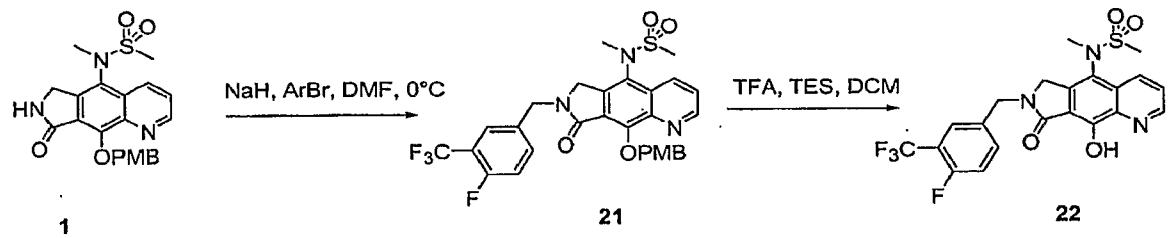
Example 32



19: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2** to afford the desired product **19** (30 mg, 82%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.05 (dd, 1H), 8.45 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (m, 3H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 5.78 (m, 2H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H); MS: 523 (M + 1).

20: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **18** to afford the desired product **20** (12 mg, 52%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.98 (dd, 1H), 8.34 (dd, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 4.76 (m, 2H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H); MS: 403 (M + 1).

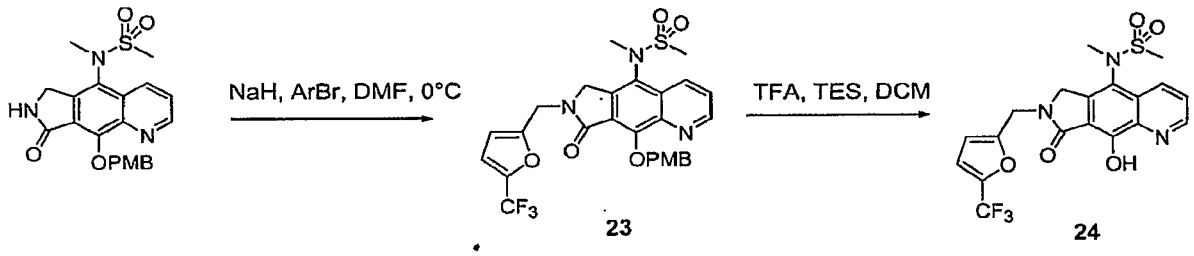
Example 33



21: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2** to afford the desired product **21** (33 mg, 80%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.1 (dd, 1H), 8.25 (dd, 1H), 7.6 (m, 5H), 7.22 (t, 1H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 5.8 (m, 2H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.1 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -61.88, -116.0; MS: 604 (M + 1).

22: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **3** to afford the desired product **22** (13 mg, 40%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (dd, 1H), 8.35 (dd, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 7.23 (t, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 4.40 (d, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -61.90, -76.28, -115.5; MS: 484 (M + 1).

Example 34

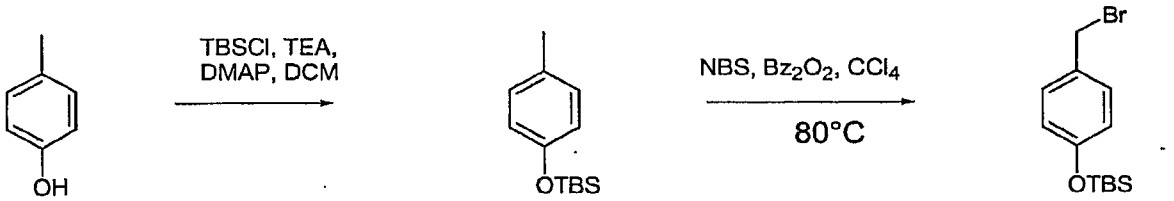


1 **23** **24**

23: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2** to afford the desired product **23** (29 mg, 72%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.06 (dd, 1H), 8.30 (dd, 1H), 7.62 (m, 3H), 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.77 (d, 1H), 6.45 (d, 1H), 5.77 (m, 2H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.13 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -64.6; MS: 576 (M + 1).

24: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **3** to afford the desired product **24** (17 mg, 59%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.08 (dd, 1H), 8.4 (dd, 1H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 6.48 (d, 1H), 4.98 (d, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -64.66, -76.27; MS: 456 (M + 1).

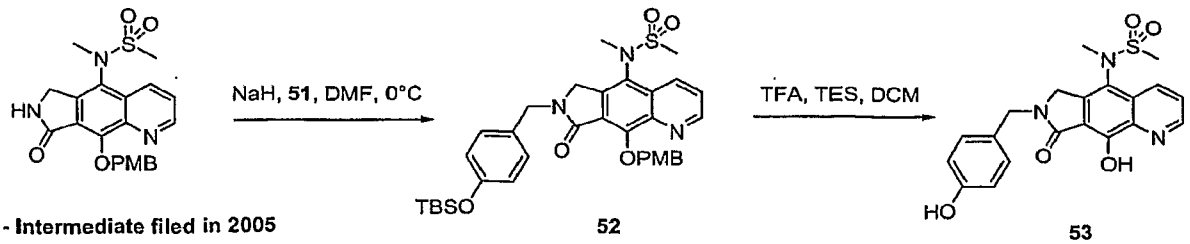
Example 35



49 **50** **51**

50: To a solution of p-Cresol (5 g, 46.3 mmol) dissolved in Dichloromethane (154 mL) was added Triethylamine (9.63 mL, 69.4 mmol) and DMAP (1.13 g, 9.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was treated with tert-Butyldimethylsilyl chloride (8.37 g, 55.5 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature under an inert atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with H_2O (twice) then brine, and dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the crude desired product **50** (12.76 g): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.05 (d, 2H), 6.75 (d, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 9H), 0.2 (s, 6H).

51: To a solution of intermediate **50** (1 g, 4.5 mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (18 mL) was added recrystallized NBS (780 mg, 4.5 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (110 mg, 0.45 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 80°C under an inert atmosphere while shining a UV lamp on the reaction mixture for 2 hours. After cooling back to room temperature, the solids were filtered off and the mother liquor was concentrated down and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane) to afford the desired product **51** (200mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.27 (d, 2H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 0.99 (s, 9H), 0.2 (s, 6H).

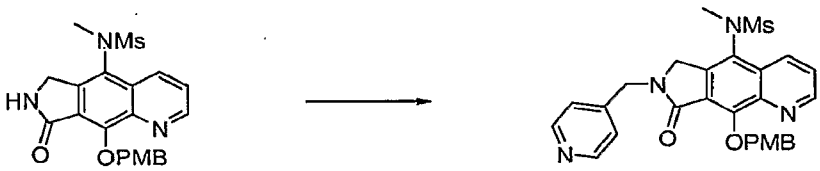


1 - Intermediate filed in 2005 **52** **53**

52: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **2** to afford the desired product **52** (42 mg, 92%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.06 (dd, 1H), 8.26 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 6.82 (d, 2H), 5.77 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 9H), 0.195 (s, 6H); MS: 648 (M + 1).

53: A solution of intermediate **52** (42 mg, 0.065 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.65 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (15 µL) and triethylsilane (21 µL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere for 30 minutes upon which the silyl protecting group had not been cleaved. Therefore trifluoroacetic acid (0.200 mL), trethylsilane (20 µL) and a drop of water were added and the reaction was heated to 50°C while stirring for a few hours to completion. The volatiles were removed in vacuo with toluene/THF. The solid was triturated in diethyl ether/hexane to afford the desired product **25** (24 mg, 90%) as the parent solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 9.37 (bs, 1H), 8.96 (dd, 1H), 8.42 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.13 (d, 2H), 6.72 (d, 2H), 4.58 (dd, 2H), 4.48 (dd, 2H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H); MS: 414 (M + 1).

Example 36

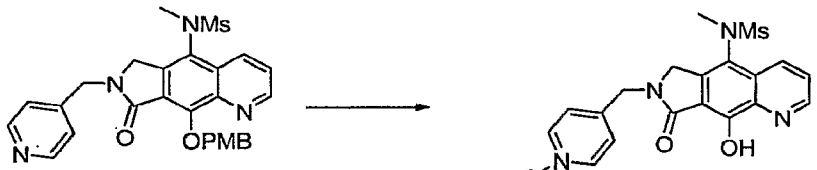


To lactam **115** (100 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (2.5 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before added sodium hydride (10 mg, 0.25 mmol, 60 % mineral oil, 1.2 equiv.) and stirred for 5 minutes under a nitrogen atmosphere. 4-Bromomethyl-pyridine (59 mg, 0.35 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) that was freshly free based from the commercially available salt was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 60 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with

water and brine before being dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 4/1 EtOAc / Hexanes to afford the desired product **142**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.07 (dd, J_1 = 1.8 Hz, J_2 = 4.2 Hz , 1H), 8.61 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J_1 = 2.1 Hz, J_2 = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 – 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.23 -7.20 (m, 2H), 6.90 (dd, J_1 = 8.1 Hz, J_2 = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 5.80 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H).

MS: 519.15 (M+1).



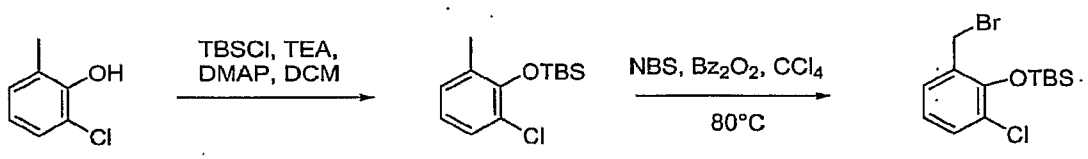
142 143

Compound 142 (56 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in $CHCl_3$ (3 mL) and *m*CBPA (73 mg, 0.32 mmol, 3 equiv., 77 %) was stirred under an inert atmosphere overnight. The crude material was then redissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and added TFA (150 μL, excess) and allowed to stir at room temperature under an inert atmosphere. The resulting material was purified by HPLC to obtain the desired phenol **143**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.97 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (dd, J_1 = 8.1 Hz, J_2 = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 -7.36 (m, 2H), 4.81 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H).

MS: 415.40 (M+1).

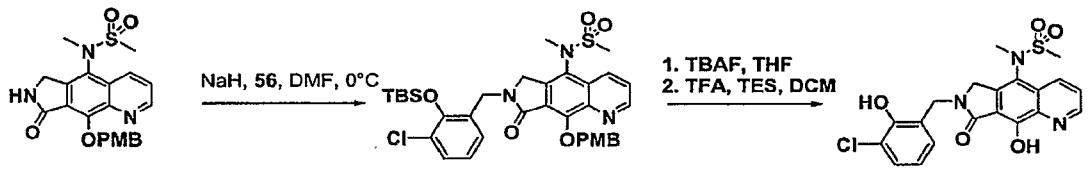
Example 37



54 55 56

55: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **50** to afford the desired product **55** (5.12 g, from 2.36 g of starting alcohol **54**): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.06 (s, 9H), 0.27 (s, 6H).

56: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **51** to afford the desired product **56** (1.06g, 72%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 1.095 (s, 9H), 0.31 (s, 6H).

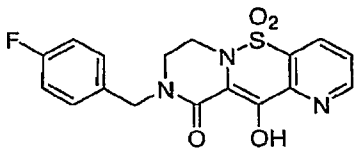


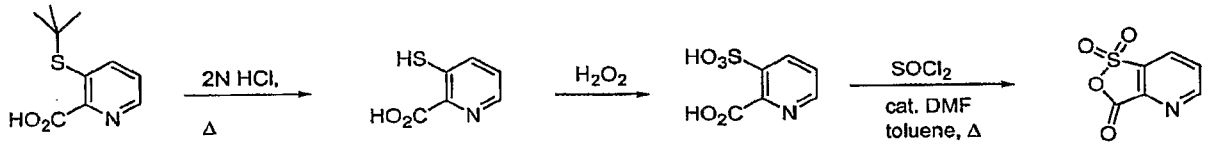
1 - Intermediate filed in 2005 **57** **58**

57: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **13** to afford the desired crude product **35** (40 mg) with no further characterization: MS: 682 (M + 1).

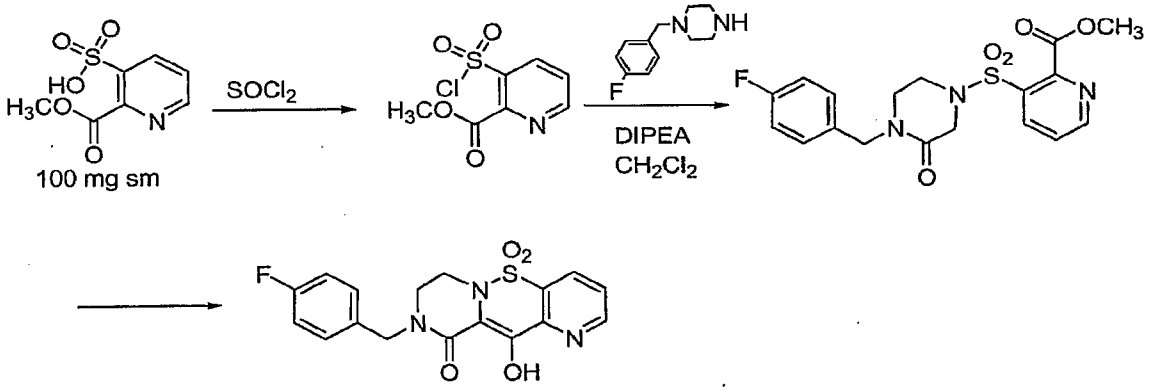
58: To a solution of intermediate **57** (40 mg, 0.044 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (30 mg, 0.11 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere while warming to room temperature for 2.5 hours upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate, and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with 5% Citric Acid solution, H_2O and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the phenol intermediate: MS: 568 (M+1). The crude residue was immediately redissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL) and THF (1 mL) and treated with triethylsilane (0.2 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.4 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight then the volatiles were removed in vacuo with toluene/THF. The solid was purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **58** (8 mg) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 9.83 (bs, 1H), 8.96 (dd, 1H), 8.43 (dd, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 4.72 (dd, 2H), 4.64 (dd, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) -74.92; MS: 448 (M + 1).

Example 38





500 mg of the known t-butyl mercaptan was deprotected via treatment with 2N hydrochloric acid, oxidized with H_2O_2 treatment and subjected to subsequent anhydride formation via $SOCl_2$ to give the intermediate sulfonyl anhydride. 200 mg of the resulting anhydride was submitted to solvolysis via refluxing methanol to give 100 mg of the intermediate sulfonic acid.



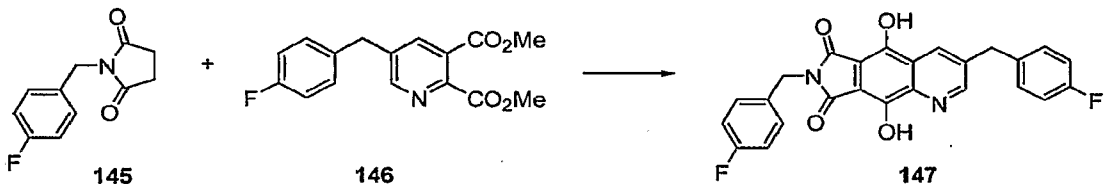
Standard coupling chemistry with 4-fluorobenzyl-derived piperazinone using conditions reported in previous patent filings gave 40 mg of the cyclization precursor.

To 40 mg of the cyclization precursor in 1mL dry methanol is added 100 uL NaOMe solution. The reaction is stirred for 1h, at which time and additional 100 uL NaOMe solution

is added. After 20h, s.m. appears complete. The reaction is concentrated, diluted with dichloromethane (25 mL) and washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution (10 mL). The organic layer is concentrated to give 25 mg of unpurified product. HPLC purification gave 2.5 mg pure **1012**, characterized by ^{1}H and MS analysis.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 13.2 (s,1H) 9..05 (d, 1H), 8.25 (d, 1H) 4.75 (d, 2H), 3.95 (dd, 2H) and 3.84 (dd, 2H). MS = 376.1 (M+H).

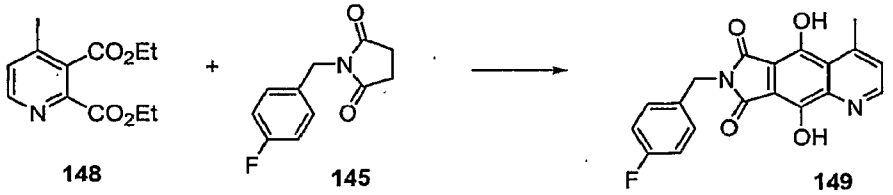
Example 39



Dimethyl ester **146** (65 mg, 0.196 mmol, 1 equiv., its synthesis has previously been described in WO 2005/077050A2) and imide **145** (49 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1 equiv.) and were dissolved in dry THF (1 mL) and dry methanol (100 µL) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. To this was added NaH (20 mg, 0.49 mmol, 2.5 equiv, 60 % in mineral oil). The mixture stirred until bubbling ceased, then refluxed for 24 hours. $HCl_{(aq)}$ (2 mL, 6 N) was added to the mixture while in an ice bath, stirring for 15 minutes. 10 mL diethyl ether was added, and the precipitate was filtered, and washed with diethyl ether and H_2O, then dried under vacuum at 100°C with no further purification to afford the desired product **147** as a solid.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3SOCD_3) δ 10.68 (bs, 1H), 8.96 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.18 – 7.09 (m, 4H), 4.71 (s, 2H), 4.25 (s, 2H).
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.90, -117.19.
MS: 447.24 (M+1).

Example 40



148 145 149

The synthesis of diethyl ester **148** (210 mg, 0.89 mmol, 1 equiv.) has previously been described in WO89/08103 is dissolved in dry THF (9 mL, 0.1 M). To this was added imide **145** (201 mg, 0.97 mmol, 2.2 equiv.) and cooled to -78 °C before LiHMDS (1.97 mL, 1.97 mmol, 2.2 equiv.) was added slowly over 15 min. The bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir for 45 min. $HCl_{(aq)}$ (2 mL, 6 N) was added to the mixture while in an ice bath, stirring for 15 minutes and the mixture concentrated *in vacuo*. 30 mL diethyl ether was added, and the precipitate was filtered, and washed with diethyl ether and H_2O, then dried under vacuum at 100°C with no further purification to afford the desired product **149** as a solid.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.95 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.12 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 2.99 (s, 3H).

MS: 353.18 (M+1).

Example 41

97 98

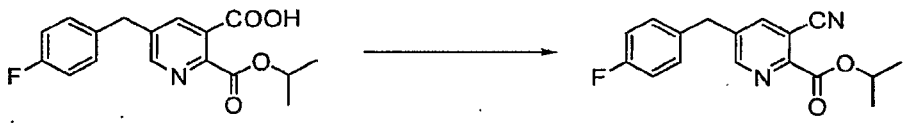
Into a flask containing anhydride **97** (synthesis previously detailed in WO2005/075475) (1000 mg, 3.89 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (13 mL, 0.3 M) and the flask chilled to -10 °C before $Mg(ClO_4)_2$ (1042 mg, 4.67 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added under an inert atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to stir for 5 min. before isopropanol (13 mL, 0.3 M) was added and

the reaction allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to a paste before being diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL) and with water (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NH_4Cl and brine then dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a light brown solid as **98** (1.05 gm, y. 85%) as the only regioisomer.

300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.69 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.27 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.05 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 1.40 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.09

MS: 318.00 (M+1).



98 **101**

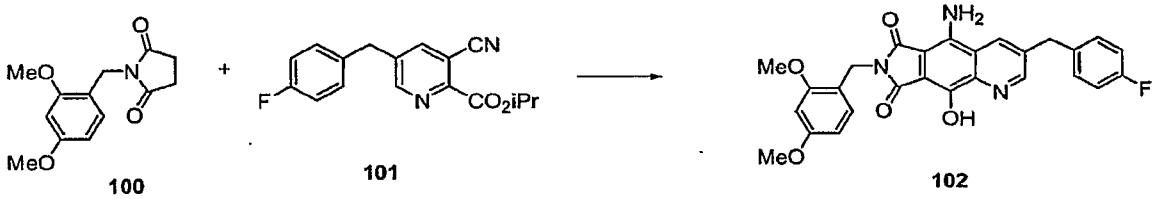
Into a flask containing acid **98** (285 mg, 0.89 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added pyridine (4 mL, 0.3 M) and chilled to 0 °C before methanesulfonyl chloride (140 µL, 1.79 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added under an inert atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hr before ammonia was bubbled into the reaction for several minutes and then allowed to stir for 30 min. The flask was then placed onto a rotary evaporator to remove excess NH_3. The flask was cooled to 0 °C before methanesulfonyl chloride (560 µL, 7.16 mmol, 8 equiv.) was added slowly. The reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was concentrated down to a paste and slowly quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$ which was stirred for 1 hr. Ethyl acetate was added and the reaction extracted (3x). The organic layers were combined and washed with water (2x), saturated $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The reaction was purified by ISCO silica gel chromatography to yield nitrile **101** (191 mg, yield of 71%).

300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.77 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.11 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 5.34 (sp, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 1.47 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.38

MS: 299.00 (M+1).

R_f 0.35 (7/3 Hexanes/EtOAc)



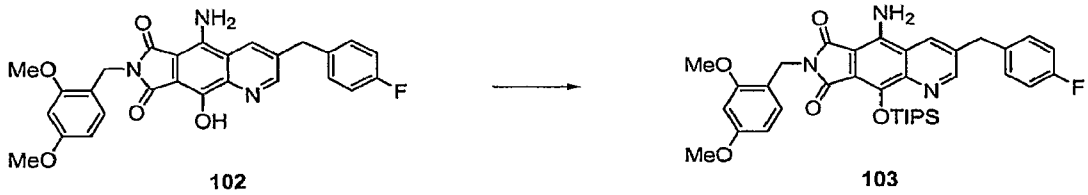
100 101 102

Compound **100** (3.69 g, 14.83 mmol, 1.15 equiv.) and nitrile **101** (3.84 g, 12.88 mmol, 1 equiv.) were dissolved in THF (65 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. To this was added LiHMDS (30.91 mL, 30.91 mmol, 2.4 equiv., 1 M THF) drop wise over 10 min. After 1 hr, reaction was complete and was quenched with acid (10 mL, 6 M HCl) and rotavaped to a small volume. The paste was washed with a mixture of diethyl ether and hexanes along with water before being allowed to dry under vacuum at 100°C. A red solid was obtained of **102** (5.42 g, 86% yield).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.80 (d, 1H), 7.40 - 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.18 - 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -117.138.

MS: 488.16 (M+1).



102 103

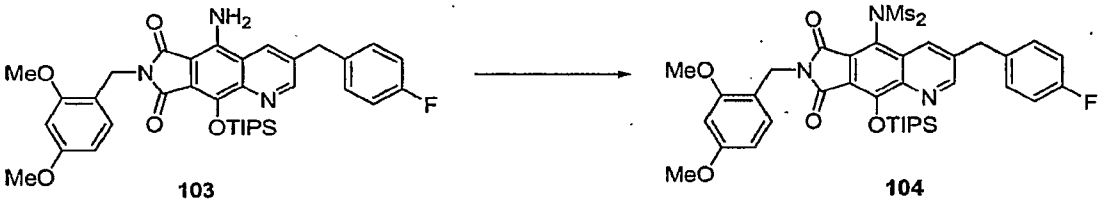
Phenol **102** (5.42 g, 11.13 mmol, 1 equiv.) in DMF (45 mL, 0.2 M) was treated with TEA (4.65 mL, 16.88 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and DMAP (680 mg, 5.56 mmol, 0.5 equiv.). TIPSCl (3.54 g, 16.88 mmol, 1. 5 equiv.) was slowly added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and quenched with water (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with aqueous LiCl (twice), citric acid (5% solution) and brine then dried (over

Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was triturated in hexane and filtered to afford the desired product **103** (5.35 g, 75%) as a yellow solid.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.79 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.25 - 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.10 - 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.43 – 6. 38 (m, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 1.55 – 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 18 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.16

MS: 644.30 (M+1).



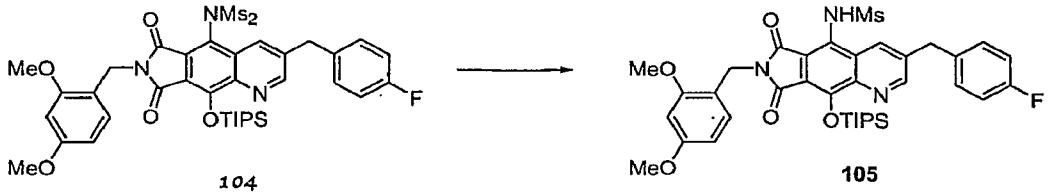
103 104

Aniline **103** (4.94 g, 7.68 mmol, 1 equiv.) in CH_2Cl_2 (40 mL) was treated with TEA (8.52 mL, 61.43 mmol, 8 equiv.) and stirred at –10 °C as a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (2.4 mL, 30.71 mmol, 4 equiv.) in predissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added drop wise over 45 min. After addition, the mixture was stirred for 3 h while warming to 0 °C. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* then the residue was redissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (300 mL) then quenched with H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with H_2O (3x), citric acid (5% solution) and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* with no further purification to yield the crude intermediate bis-mesylate **104** (5.69, 87% mass recovery).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.86 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.10 -7.03 (m, 3H), 6.42 – 6. 39 (m, 2H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 6H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.66

MS: 644.30 (M+1).



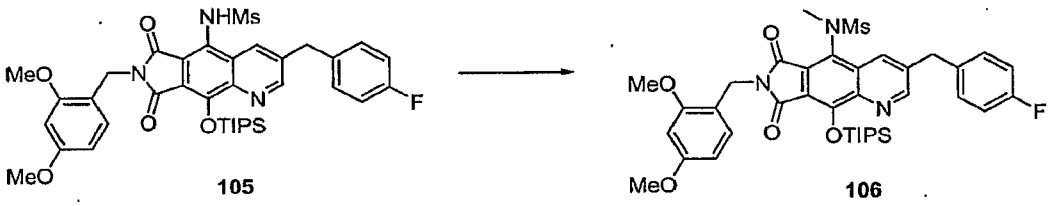
104 105

A solution of bis-mesylate **104** (6.09 g, 7.62 mmol, 1 equiv.) in THF (39 mL, 0.2 M) was stirred at -10 °C as potassium *t*-butoxide (7.6 mL, 7.62 mmol, 1 equiv., 1.0 M solution in THF) was added drop wise over 10 min. After 1 hr, the solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and quenched with H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, 2x). The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O (3x), saturated NH_4Cl and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) and passed through a SiO_2 plug, which was pre-washed with 9/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane + 0.05% TEA. The short column was eluted with 0.05% TEA + 9/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane then 0.05% TEA + 2/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the mono-mesylate **105** (5.08 g, 7.04 mmol) as a light brown solid.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.75 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.10 -7.03 (m, 3H), 6.44 – 6. 42 (m, 2H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.47

MS: 745.43 (M+23).

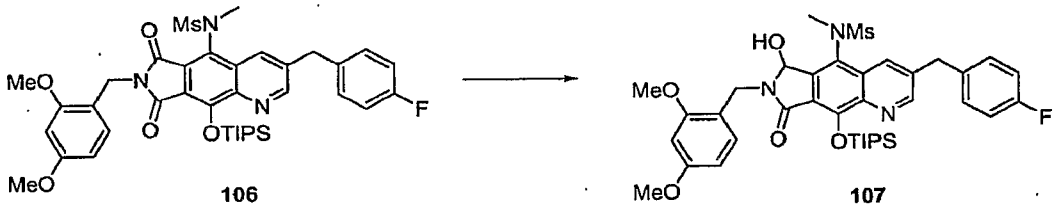


Imide **105** (5.08 g, 7.04 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in DMF (70 ml, 0.1 M) and cooled to 0 °C before being treated with Cs_2CO_3 (3.4 g, 10.56 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). It was stirred for 5 min. before iodomethane (703 µl, 11.26 mmol, 1 .6 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* with no further purification to afford the methylated crude product **106** (4.84 g, 94 % mass recovery).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.73 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.10 – 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.02 – 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.44 – 6. 42 (m, 2H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.46

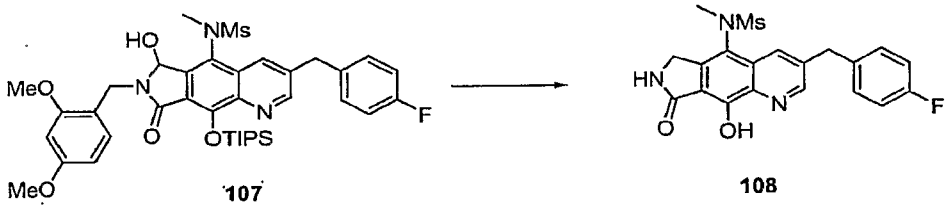
MS: 735.45 (M+1).



To imide **106** (2.02 g, 2.74 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (30 ml, 0.1 M) and cooled to 0 °C before adding $LiBH_4$ (2.05 ml, 4.12 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) slowly over 5 min. MeOH (780 µl, 19.23 mmol, 7 equiv.) was added slowly. $LiBH_4$ was added until reaction was complete. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, treated with citric acid (10% solution, 250 mL), filtered, and THF was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting solution was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with water followed by brine. The solution was dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford crude aminal **107** (2.04 g, 97 % mass recovery) as a light yellow solid.

300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.71 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.10 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.44 – 6. 42 (m, 3H), 5.71 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, J = 15 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18H).

MS: 760.34 (M+23).



Aminal **107** (2.02 g, 2.74 mmol, 1 equiv.) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL, 0.1 M) was treated with triethylsilane (6.5 mL, 41.09 mmol, 15 equiv.) and trifluoroacetic acid (4.2 mL, 54.79 mmol, 20 equiv.). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere for 24 hours. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and azeotroped with toluene (2 x 10 mL). This material was redissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (14 mL, 0.2 M) and heated to 85 °C overnight. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and azeotroped with toluene (2 x 10 mL). The crude residue was suspended in dichloromethane and washed thoroughly via trituration. Sonication was used to aid this washing. The solid was filtered on a sintered funnel and air

dried thoroughly. An off-white brownish solid **108** (970 mg, 94 %) was obtained as the TFA salt.

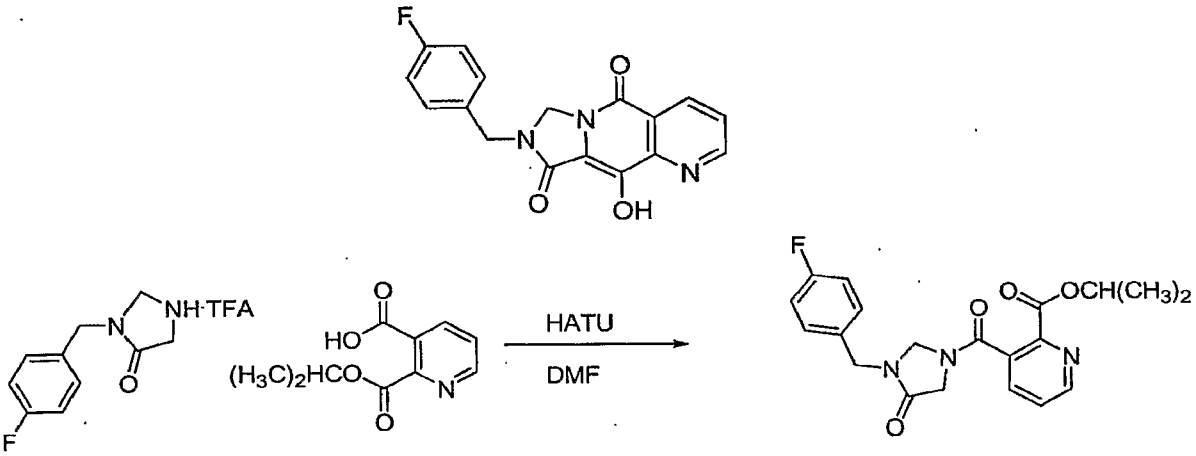
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.84 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (bs, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.39 - 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.17 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -117.15, -76.32

MS: 415.96 (M+1).

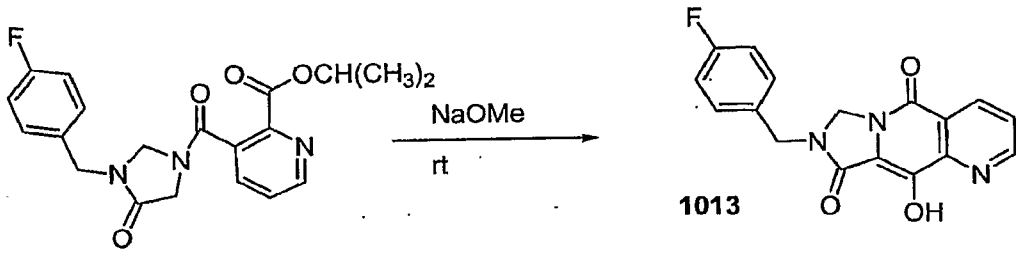
Example 42

2-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-9-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-2,3a,8-triaza-cyclopenta[b]naphthalene-1,4-dione **1013**



Standard HATU coupling conditions between 65 mg of the amine and 65 mg of the carboxylic acid gave 60 mg of the intermediate amide product after flash column purification.

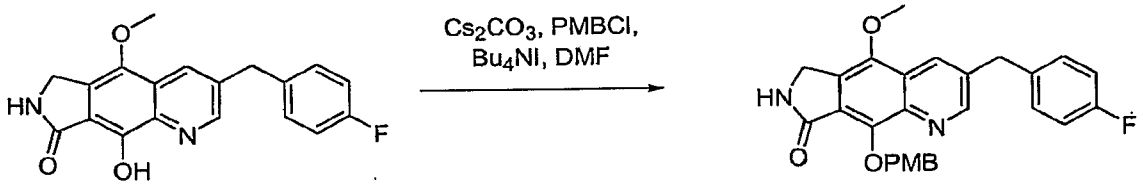
Treatment of 60 mg of the cyclization precursor with 2 mL 25% NaOMe solution resulted in conversion to the desired product. Upon quenching with ammonium chloride and extraction of the aqueous layer with EtOAc., 20 mg of crude product was obtained after concentration of the organic layer. HPLC purification of this material gave 1mg of the desired final product **1013**, which was characterized by ^{1}H and MS analysis.



1013

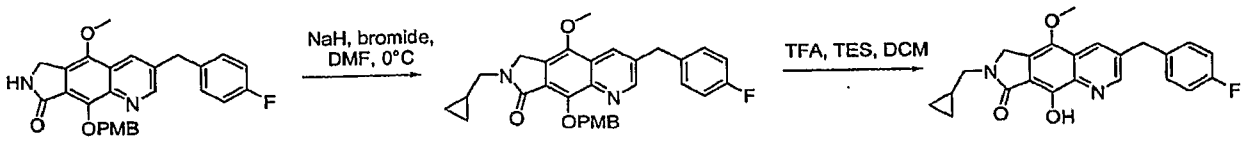
^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3N) δ 9.05 (d, 1H), 8.75 (d, 1H) 5.2 0(s, 2H), 4.75 (s, 2H). MS = 326.1 (M+H).

Example 43



73 74

74: The lactam **73** (200 mg, 0.44 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (4.4 mL) and treated with Cs_2CO_3 (288 mg, 0.8 mmol), para-methoxybenzyl chloride (72 µL, 0.53 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium iodide (82 mg, 0.22 mmol). The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at 55°C for 2 hours, upon which the reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water (twice), aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/9 – hexane/ethyl acetate) in order to obtain desired product **74** (120 mg, 60%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 5.6 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H); MS: 459 (M + 1).

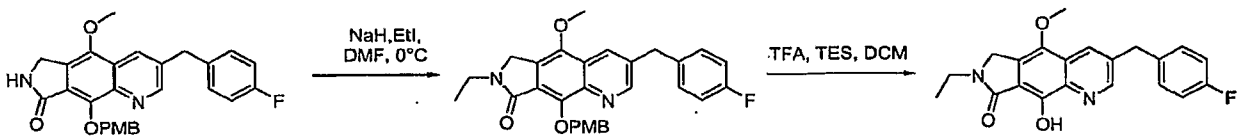


74 75 76

75: To a solution of lactam intermediate **74** (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) dissolved in DMF (1.1 ml) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (6.5 mg, 0.16 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Commercially available (Bromomethyl)cyclopropane (16 µL, 0.16 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium iodide (12.0 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours in an ice-bath warming to room temerature. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl (twice), and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **75** (25 mg, 45%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.23 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.52 (d, 2H), 1.11 (m, 1H), 0.62 (m, 2H), 0.38 (m, 2H); MS: 513 (M + 1).

76: A solution of intermediate **75** (25 mg, 0.049 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.15 mL) and triethylsilane (0.10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere overnight upon which the mixture was azeotroped with toluene/THF repeatedly. The solid was triturated in diethyl ether/hexane (1/1) to afford the desired product **76** (15 mg, 61%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.45 (d, 2H), 1.16 (m, 1H), 0.62 (m, 2H), 0.38 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.47, -119.15; MS: 393 (M + 1).

Example 44



74 77 78

77: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **74** (30 mg, 0.059 mmol) and commercially available ethyl iodide to afford the desired product **77** (18 mg, 57%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.72 (q, 2H), 1.31 (t, 3H); MS: 487 (M + 1).

78: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **76** to afford the desired product **78** (10 mg, 56%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.72 (q, 2H), 1.31 (t, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.80, -118.90; MS: 367 (M + 1).

Example 45

108 109

To phenol **108** (600 mg, 1.13 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (12 mL, 0.1 M) followed by Cs_2CO_3 (960 mg, 2.95 mmol, 2.6 equiv.) and *tetra*-butylammonium iodide (125 mg, 0.34 mmol, 0.3 equiv.) before adding *p*-methoxybenzyl chloride (230 µL, 1.70 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). The reaction was then heated to 65 °C. It was cooled to room temperature before diluting with EtOAc (150 mL) and quenching with water. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with water (2 x 100 mL), saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The organic layer was dried over

sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out with 4/1 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **109** (255 mg, 42 %).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.26 (bs, 1H), 5.75 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 4.80 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (d, J = 16.6 hz, 1H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 2H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.87, -76.83

MS: 558.09 (M+23).

109 **110**

Lactam **109** (185 mg, 0.34 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (3.5 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before sodium hydride (16.5 mg, 0.41 mmol, 1.3 equiv., 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Iodomethane (28 µL, 0.45 mmol, 1.3 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **110** (110 mg, 70%).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 5.68 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.90

MS: 572.07 (M+23).

110 **111**

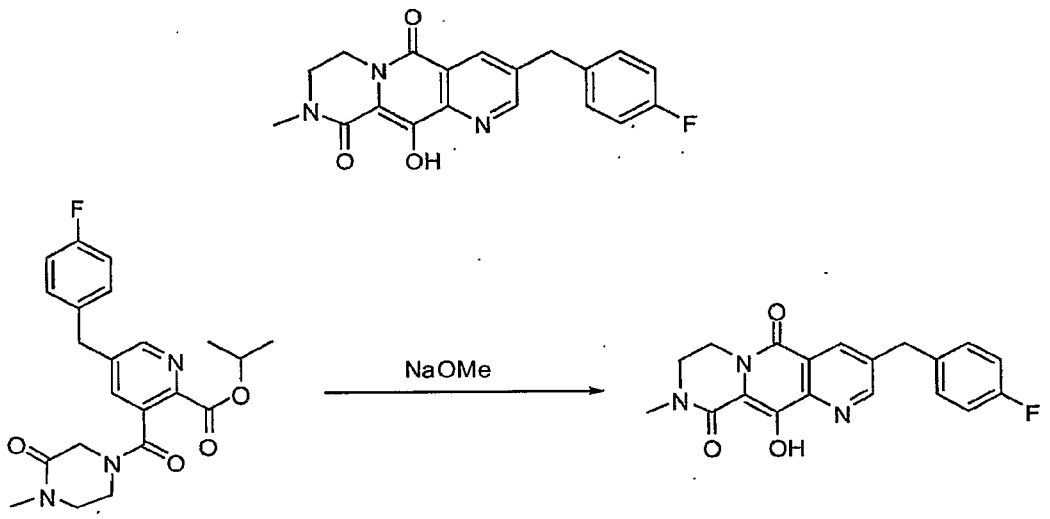
Compound **111** was made in a similar fashion as described above.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.84 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.20 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 4.81 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H).

MS: 430.07 (M+1).

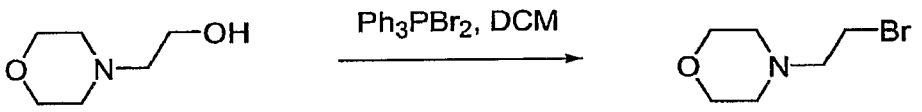
Example 46

3-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-9-hydroxy-7-methyl-6,7-dihydro-5H-1,7,10a-triaza-anthracene-8,10-dione **1014**



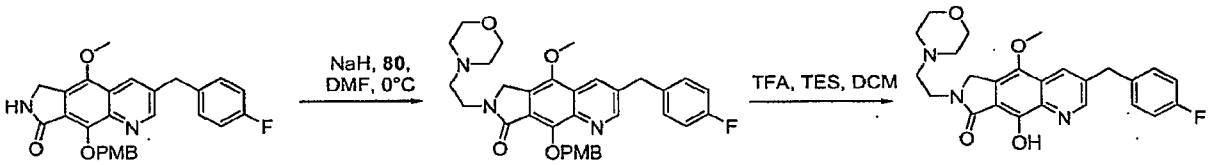
In a procedure analogous to the one reported above, 50 mg of the N-methyl piperazinone was reacted with 50 mg of the carboxylic acid B using standard HATU coupling conditions to give 30 mg of the pure intermediate amide after purification by flash column. NaOMe mediated ring closure was followed by quenching with ammonium chloride. Directly introducing this work-up mixture onto HPLC gave 2 mg of the pure tricyclic compound **1014**, which was characterized by ^{1}H and MS analysis. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H) 4.35 (m, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H) and 3.75 (m, 2H). MS = 354.3 (M+H).

Example 47



79 **80**

80: A solution of the alcohol **79** (1 g, 7.62 mmol) in dichloromethane (76 mL) cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was treated with dibromotriphenyl phosphorane (3.86 g, 9.15 mmol). After being stirred at room temperature overnight, the solid desired product was filtered off to afford clean bromide **80** (1.4 g, quant); 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 4.1 (m, 2H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.8 (t, 2H), 3.7 (t, 2H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H); MS: 194 (M+1).



74 **81** **82**

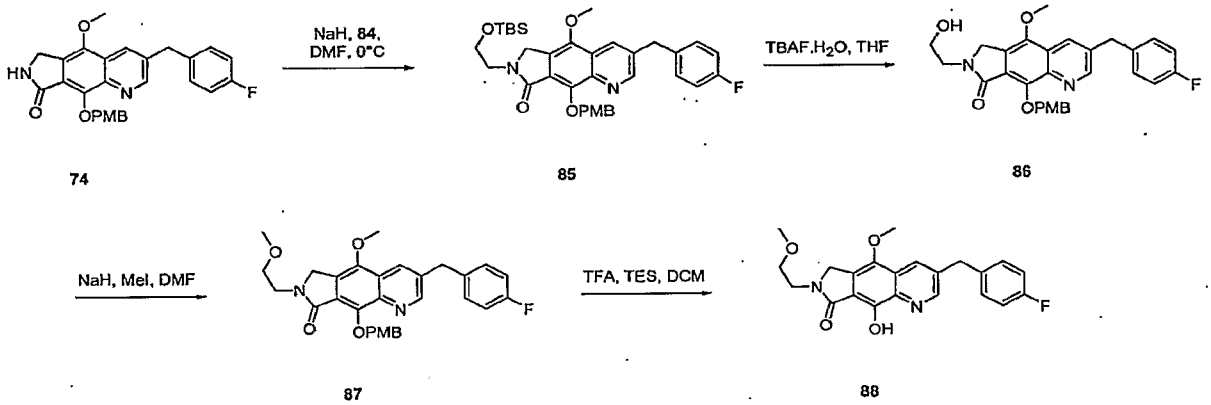
81: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **74** (30 mg, 0.059 mmol) and bromide **80** to afford the desired crude product **81** (~35 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 572 (M + 1).

82: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **82** (14 mg, 38%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.10 (dd, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 4.1-3.5 (m, 15H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.78, -118.85; MS: 452 (M + 1).

Example 48

83 **84**

84: The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **50** to afford the desired product **84** (1.41 g, from 1 g of starting alcohol **83**): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 3.90 (t, 2H), 3.41 (t, 2H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.097 (s, 6H).



74 85 86

87 88

85: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **74** (75 mg, 0.16 mmol) and bromide **84** (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) to afford the desired product **85** (20 mg, 20%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.20 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.93 (t, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (t, 2H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H); MS: 617 (M + 1).

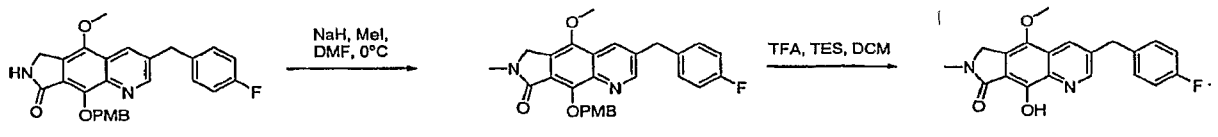
86: To a solution of intermediate **85** (40 mg, 0.065 mmol) in THF (0.650 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (34 mg, 0.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred

under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 15 minutes upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate, and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with 5% Citric Acid solution, H_2O and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the deprotected intermediate **86** (40 mg, crude) with no further purification nor characterization: MS: 503 (M+1).

87: To a solution of intermediate **86** (25 mg, 0.043 mmol) dissolved in DMF (0.500 ml) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (2.0 mg, 0.052 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Methyl iodide (3 µL, 0.052 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour at 0°C. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the crude desired product **87** (25 mg, crude): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.20 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.83 (t, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.70 (t, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H); MS: 517 (M + 1).

88: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **88** (9 mg, 51% - 3 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 3.80 (t, 2H), 3.69 (t, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.70, -118.97; MS: 397 (M + 1).

Example 49



74 90 91

90: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **74** (30 mg, 0.059 mmol) and methyl iodide to afford the desired crude product **81** (~35 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 473 (M + 1).

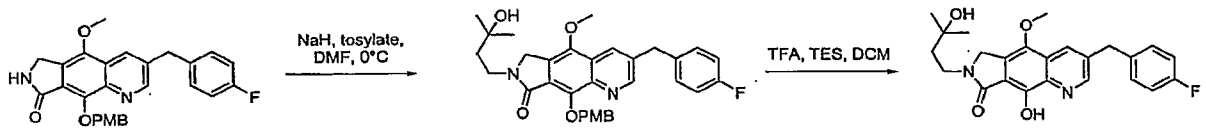
91: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **91** (9 mg, 22% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.81, -118.91; MS: 353 (M + 1).

Example 50

86 89

89: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **89** (5 mg, 47% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 3.86 (t, 2H), 3.74 (t, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.75, -118.96; MS: 383 (M + 1).

Example 51



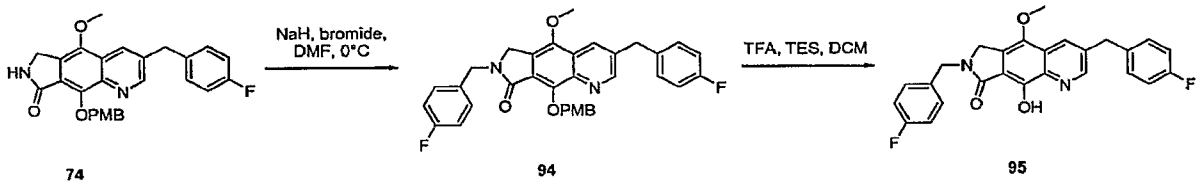
74 92 93

92: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with lactam **74** (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) and the corresponding tosylate (42 mg, 0.16 mmol) to afford

the desired crude product **92** (~35 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 545 (M + 1).

93: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** to afford the desired product **93** (10 mg, 17% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.82, -118.83; MS: 425 (M + 1).

Example 52

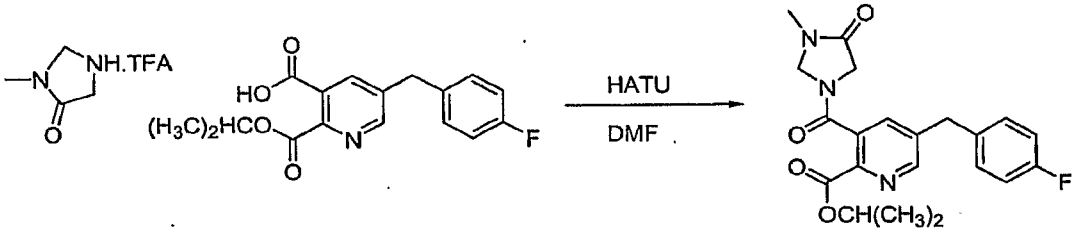


94: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with lactam **74** (40 mg, 0.087 mmol) and the corresponding benzyl bromide (12 μL, 0.096 mmol) to afford the desired crude product **94** (~35 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 567 (M + 1).

95: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **95** (10 mg, 20% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.41 (dd, 2H), 7.32 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (m, 4H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.84, -117.30, -118.91; MS: 447 (M + 1).

Example 53

Synthesis of compound **5020**.



5019

Standard HATU coupling conditions between 50 mg of the amine and 50 mg of the carboxylic acid gave 85 mg of the intermediate amide product **5019** as a crude mixture.

5019 **5020**

Treatment of 85 mg of the cyclization precursor **5019** with 2 mL NaHMDS (1.0M in THF) solution resulted in conversion to the desired product, as judged by LC/MS analysis. Upon quenching with 4N HCl and extraction of the aqueous layer with EtOAc, 20 mg of crude product was obtained after concentration of the organic layer. HPLC purification of this material gave 2 mg of the desired final product **5020** (12% yield over 2 steps).

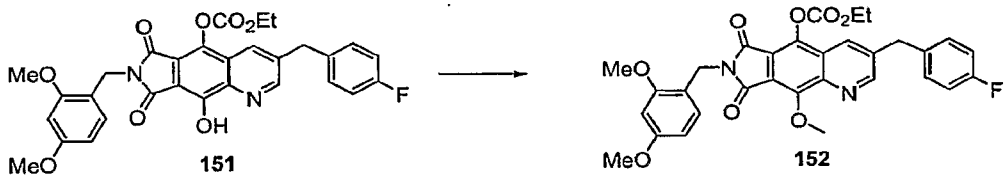
5020: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 9.0(s, 1H), 8.5(s, 1H) 5.2 (s, 2H), 4.8 (s, 2H), 3.3(s, 3H). m/z = 340 (M+H).

Example 54

The synthesis of starting bisphenol **150** (also compound **564**) is described elsewhere herein. Into a flask containing **150** (1.25 g, 2.56 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added dioxane (26 mL, 0.1 M). NaOH (102 mg, 2.56 mmol, 1 equiv.) dissolved in water (13 mL, 0.25 M) was added to the reaction mixture before ethyl chloroformate (295 μL, 3.07 mmol, 1 equiv.). The reaction was stirred for 16 hours before being quenched with HCl (30 mL, 1 N) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The organic layer washed several times with water (4 x 30 mL), saturated $NaHCO_3$ (50 mL), brine solution (50 mL). It was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield **151** as a brown solid.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz) $CDCl_3$ ∂: 8.94 (s,1 H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.21 - 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.06 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.43 -6.41 (s, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.43 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 1.46 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

MS: 561.07 (M+1).



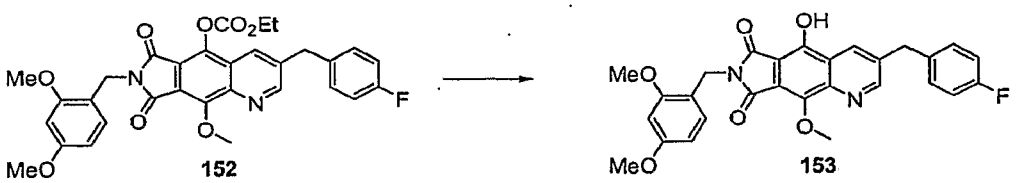
Into a flask containing phenol **151** (1.20 g, 2.21 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (20 mL) followed by Cs_2CO_3 (1.80 g, 5.53 mmol, 2.5 equiv.). To this was added MeI (690 μL, 11.07 mmol, 5 equiv.) under a nitrogen atmosphere and stirred for 16 hours. To the reaction was then added water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 75 mL). The organic layer was washed several times with water (3 x 30 mL), saturated $NaHCO_3$ (40 mL), brine solution (30 mL). It was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* before being purified by

silica gel chromatography using 3/2 Hexanes / ethyl acetate to obtain **152** as an off-white solid.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz) $CDCl_3$ ∂: 8.94 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.19 - 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.06 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.43 -6.41 (s, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.43 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3. 80 (s, 3H), 1.46 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.02.

MS: 575.18 (M+1).



Compound **152** (420 mg, 0.73 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (7 mL, 0.1 M). A solution of LiOH (92 mg, 2.19 mmol, 3 equiv.) was dissolved separately in H_2O (6 mL) before being transferred to the reaction mixture. The reaction was allowed to stir for 16 hours and quenched with HCl (20 mL, 1 N) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NH_4Cl solution (25 mL), brine solution (25 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield **153** (375 mg).

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz) $CDCl_3$ ∂: 8.80 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.19 - 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.06 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.43 -6.41 (s, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.02.

MS: 503.12 (M+1).

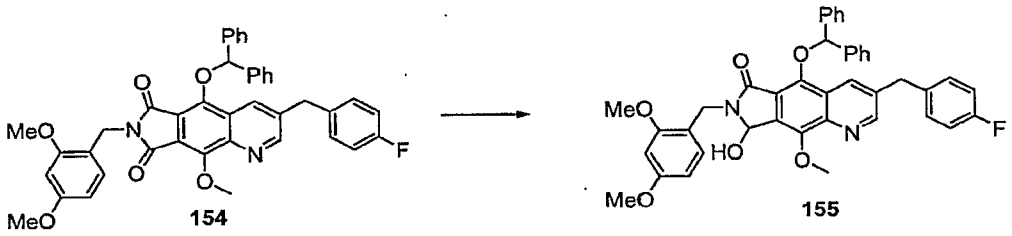
Phenol **153** (375 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in 1, 2 dichloroethane (7.5 mL, 0.1 M) and to this was added diphenyldiazomethane (290 mg, 1.50 mmol, 2 equiv.) and heated at 70 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 3 hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and

purified by silica gel chromatography using 4/1 Hexanes / Ethyl acetate to obtain compound **154.**

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.19.

MS: 695.05 (M+23).

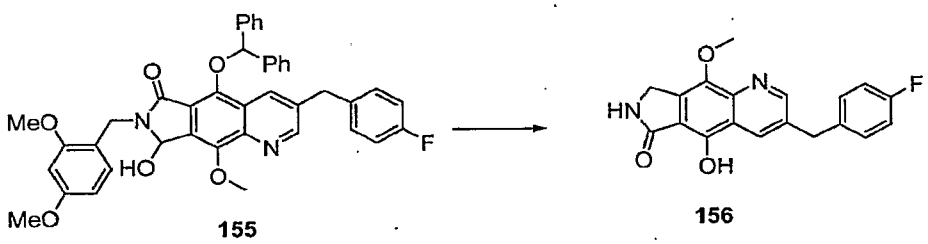
R_f 0.25 (9 /1 Hex/EtOAc)



Imide **154** (120 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0 °C was added $LiBH_4$ (20 mg, 0.89 mmol, 5 equiv., 0.5 M). The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour and then quenched with water (5 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 5 mL). The organic layer was washed several times with water (2 x 10 mL), brine solution (10 mL). It was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain crude **155** (90 mg).

MS: 671.18 (M+1).

R_f 0.20 (9 /1 Hex/EtOAc)



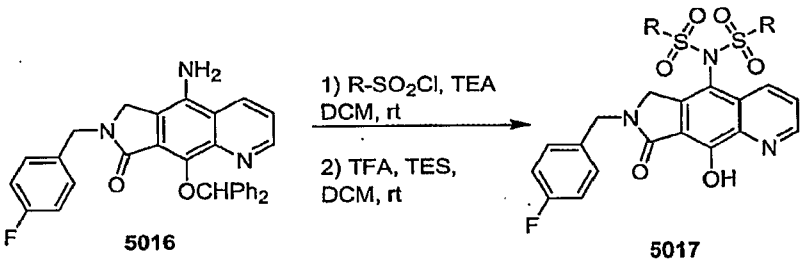
A procedure similar to the formation of 156 has been described above.

300 MHz ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 9.93 (bs, 1 H), 8.92 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.40 – 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.17 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 4.014 (s, 3H).

^{19}F NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) -74.84, -117.22 (TFA salt).

MS: 339.26 (M+1).

Example 55, 56



5016 5017

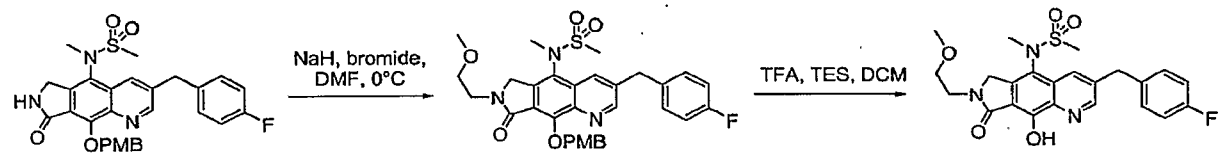
R group	Example
5017a) CH_3	55
5017b) CH_2CH_3	56

To 50 mg of aniline **5016** in 1ml dichloromethane at rt was added 56 uL TEA, followed by 20 uL of methanesulfonyl chloride (0.2 mmol, 2 equiv). After 3h the reaction was shown to be complete by LC/MS, and the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate. The organics were washed with 25 mL water and then 25 mL aq. brine solution. After drying over Na_2SO_4, solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to give 82 mg of the acylated aniline intermediate. Treatment of this product material with excess TFA and TES in a 1.0M solution of DCM resulted in deprotection of the DPM protecting group. 13 mg (31% yield over 2 steps) of the bis-acylated aniline product **5017a** as the TFA salt after purification by reverse phase HPLC.

5017a –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3CN) δ (ppm): 8.9(d, 1H), 8.4(d, 1H), 7.8(m, 1H), 7.4(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.7(s, 2H), 4.6(s, 2H), 3.4(s, 3H). m/z = 480 (M+H).

5017b –: 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.0(d, 1H), 8.4(d, 1H), 7.7(m, 1H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 5.8(s, 1H), 4.8(s, 2H), 4.5(s, 2H), 3.6(q, 4H), 1.4(t, 6H). m/z = 508 (M+H).

Example 57



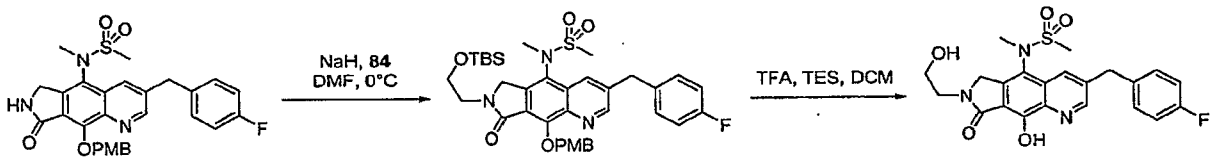
96 - filed by SEM 97 98

97: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **96** (50 mg, 0.093 mmol) and bromide to afford the desired product

97 (24 mg, 43%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.73 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 4.0-3.6 (m, 4H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H); MS: 594 (M + 1).

98: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **98** (15 mg, 78%) as the parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 4.0-3.6 (m, 4H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.87; MS: 474 (M + 1).

Example 58

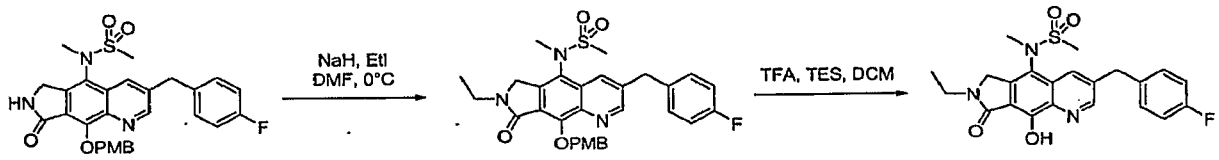


96 - filed by SEM 99 100

99: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with lactam **96** (16.5 mg, 0.031 mmol) and the bromide **84** (8 mg, 0.034 mmol) to afford the desired crude product **99** (~20 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 694 (M + 1).

100: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **100** (10 mg, 20% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.35 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.83 (m, 2H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 3.9-3.6 (m, 4H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.68, -118.94; MS: 460 (M + 1).

Example 59

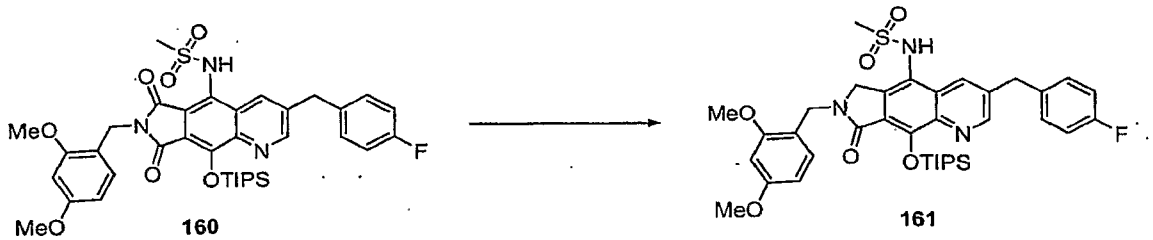


96 - filed by SEM 101 102

101: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **75** with the corresponding lactam **101** (35 mg, 0.065 mmol) and commercially available ethyl iodide to afford the desired product **77** (11 mg, 30%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.23 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.70 (m, 2H), 4.6 (m, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 1.31 (t, 3H); MS: 564 (M + 1).

102: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above for compound **76** to afford the desired product **102** (4 mg, 35%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 3.69 (m, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 1.33 (t, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -76.27, -115.60; MS: 444 (M + 1).

Example 60



160 161

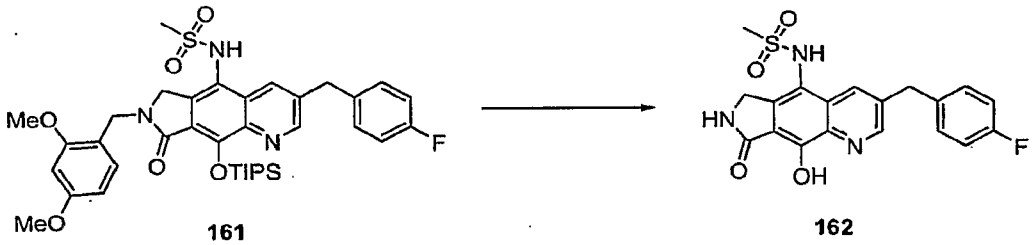
Imide **160** (5.50 g, 7.63 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in THF (25 mL, 0.3 M) and under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0 °C was slowly added $LiBH_4$ (5.72 mL, 11.44 mmol, 1.5 equiv., 2 M in THF) over 15 min. The bath was removed and to the reaction was added anhydrous MeOH (620 µL, 15.25 mmol, 2 equiv.) before being heated to 80 °C. The reaction was allowed to

reflux for 1 hour and then cooled and quenched with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed several times with water (2 x 50 mL), brine solution (10 mL). It was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain lactam **161** (5.0g, y. 93%).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.75 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.22 – 7.18 (m, 3 H), 7.07 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.45 – 6.44 (m, 2 H), 6.05 (bs, 1 H), 4.76 (s, 2 H), 4.45 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3. 80 (s, 3 H), 2.80 (s, 3 H), 1.54 – 1.53 (sp, J = 7.6 Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 18 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.10

MS: 707.99 (M+1).



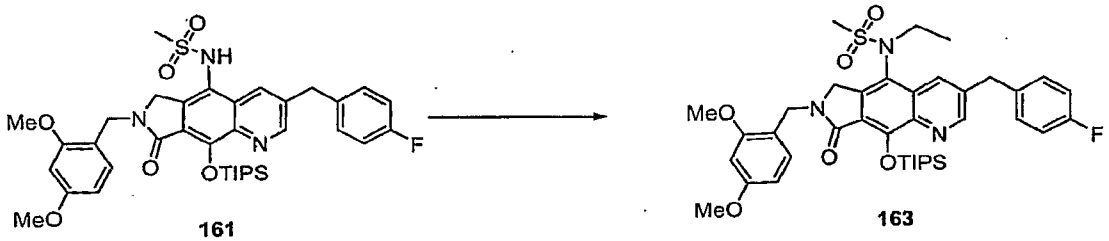
Lactam **161** (50 mg, 0.069 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in TFA (3 mL) and heated to 85 °C for an hour. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and azeotroped with toluene (2 x 5 mL). The resulting compound, **162**, was washed and sonicated with Ethyl ether / MeOH (3/1, 50 mL) before being filtered and dried.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 9.45 (s, 1 H), 8.85 (bs, 1 H), 8.43 (s, 1 H), 8.38 (bs, 1 H), 7.34 – 7.36 (m, 2 H), 7.14 – 7.11 (m, 2 H), 4. 52 (s, 2 H), 4.25 (s, 2 H), 2.96 (s, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -73.92, -117.21

MS: 401.95 (M+1).

Example 61

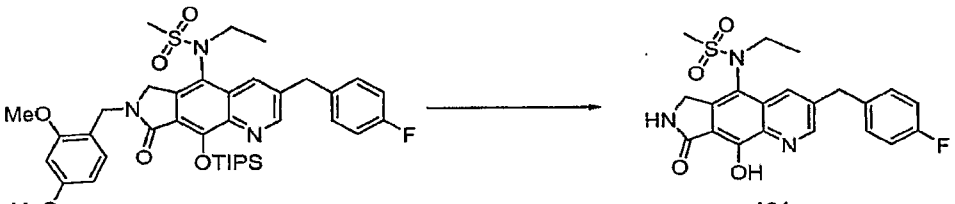


Lactam **161** (2.5 g, 3.53 mmol, 1 equiv) was stirred in DMF (24 mL, 0.15 M) and treated with Cs_2CO_3 (2.30 g, 7.07 mmol, 2 equiv.). It was stirred for 10 min. before ethyl iodide (430 µL, 5.30 mmol, 1 .5 equiv.) was added and allowed to stir for an hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* with no further purification to afford the product **163** (4.84 g, 94 % mass recovery).

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.75 (s, 1 H), 7.73 (s, 1 H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 3 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.47 – 6.44 (m, 2 H), 4.77 (*AB*, J = 14.4, 10.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.62 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.30 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.79 – 3.64 (m , 1 H), 3.55 – 3.48 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (s, 3 H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18 H), 1.03 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.04

MS: 735.95 (M+1).



163 **164**

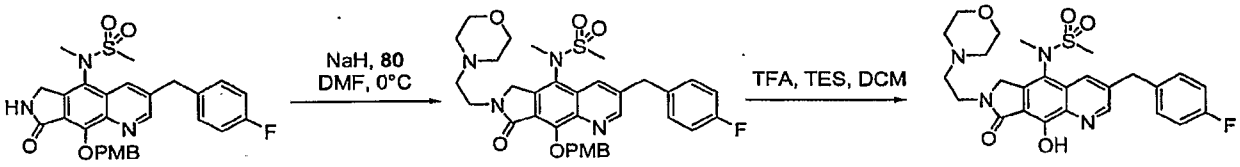
Lactam **164** is prepared in a manner similar to as described above .

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 10.78 (bs, 1 H), 8.86 (s, 1 H), 8.49 (bs, 1 H), 8.15 (s, 1 H), 7.36 – 7.34 (m, 2 H), 7.14 – 7.11 (m, 2 H), 4. 49 (s, 2 H), 4.26 (s, 2 H), 3.70 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2 H), 3.13 (s, 3 H), 0.96 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -117.13

MS: 430.20 (M+1).

Example 62

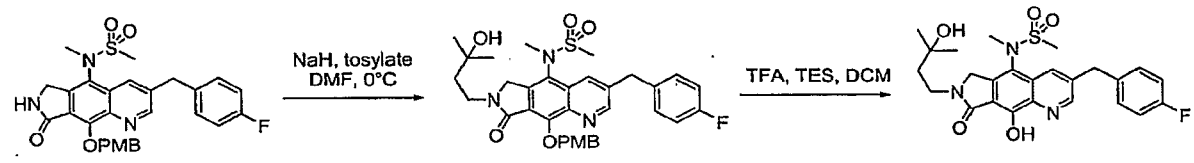


96 - filed by SEM 103 104

103: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above with lactam **96** (35 mg, 0.065 mmol) and the bromide **80** (16.5 mg, 0.085mmol) to afford the desired crude product **103** (~50 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 649 (M + 1).

104: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above to afford the desired product **104** (17.5 mg, 42% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 9.58 (bs, 1H), 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.39 (dd, 2H), 7.15 (dd, 2H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.1-3.4 (m, 10H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.6 (m 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) -74.69, -117.05; MS: 529 (M + 1).

Example 63

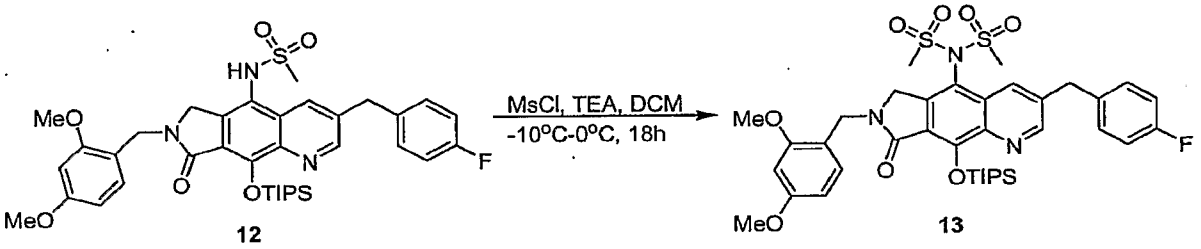


96 - filed by SEM 105 106

105: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above with lactam **96** (35 mg, 0.065 mmol) and the tosylate (22 mg, 0.085mmol) to afford the desired crude product **105** (~48 mg) with no purification upon work-up nor further characterization: MS: 622 (M + 1).

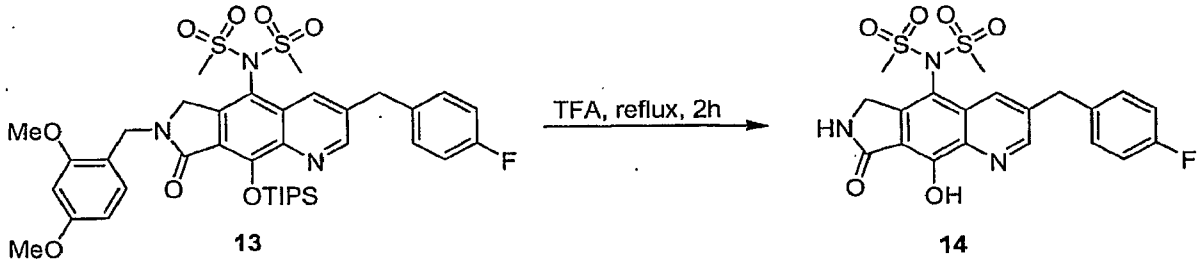
106: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above to afford the desired product **106** (16.5 mg, 41% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.84 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 3.75 (t, 2H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 1.88 (t, 2H), 1.29 (s, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -78.05, -118.81; MS: 502 (M + 1).

Example 64



The common intermediate **12** (100mg, 1.0eq, 0.14mmol) was dissolved in DCM (1.4mL) and TEA (59uL, 3.0eq, 0.42mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was cooled to -10°C and mesyl chloride (11uL, 1.0eq, 0.14mmol) was added via syringe. The reaction stirred at ambient temperature overnight and LC/MS showed the reaction to be complete. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc. The reaction was quenched with water and the layers separated. The organics were washed with saturated bicarbonate, water, and brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was removed to yield a dark red film as compound **13** (160mg).

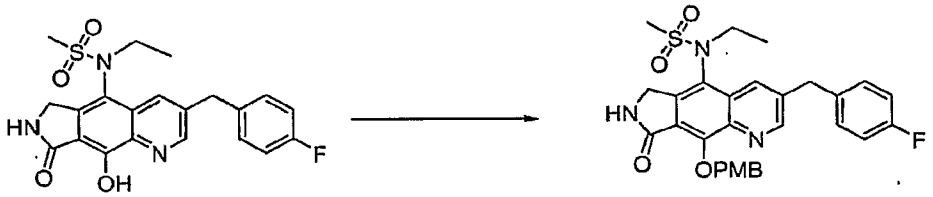
13: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.8(d, 1H), 7.7(d, 1H), 7.2(m, 4H), 7.0(t, 2H), 6.4(m, 3H), 4.7(s, 2H), 4.4(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.8(d, 6H), 3.2(s, 6H), 1.5(m, 3H), 1.0(d, 18H). MS: 787 (M+H).



Intermediate **13** was dissolved in TFA (5mL) and heated to reflux (75°C) with condenser under nitrogen. After 2h, LC/MS indicated that the reaction was complete, so the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with toluene and concentrated to a residue. The resulting dark solid was then dissolved in DMSO and purified by rpHPLC to yield compound **14** (GS-337569, 5.1mg).

14: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.9(d, 1H), 8.5(s, 1H), 7.9(s, 1H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.5(s, 2H), 4.3(s, 2H), 3.5(s, 6H). MS: 480 (M+H).

Example 65



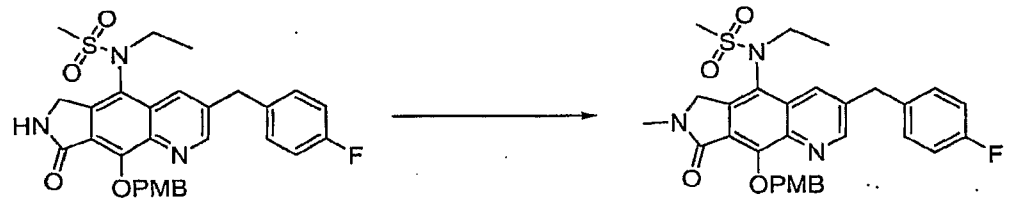
164 165

Lactam **165** is prepared in a manner similar as described above for compound **76.**

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H), 6.20 (bs, 1 H), 5.76 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.84 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.59 – 3.47 (m , 2 H), 2.82 (s, 3 H), 1.13 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 1 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.82

MS: 572.07 (M+23).



165 166

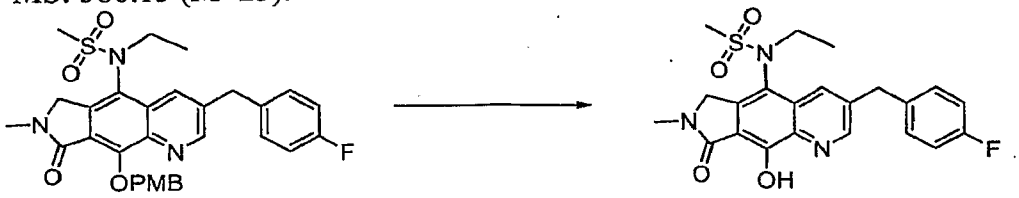
Lactam **166** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **75.**

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1 H), 7.74 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H), 5.71 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2

H), 4.84 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.59 – 3.47 (m , 2 H), 3.22 (s, 3 H), 2.82 (s, 3 H), 1.13 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.77

MS: 586.13 (M+23).



166 167

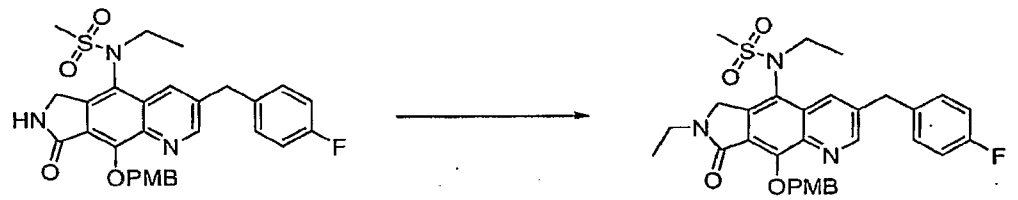
Phenol **167** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **76.**

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.90 (s, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.84 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.85 – 3.75 (m, 1 H), 3.54 – 3.45 (m, 1 H), 3.21 (s, 1 H), 2.78 (s, 3 H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.73

MS: 444.13 (M+1).

Example 66



165 168

Lactam **168** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **75.**

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.71 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.75 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J = 17.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.67 – 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.59 – 3.52 (m , 2 H), 2.81 (s, 3 H), 1.29 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H), 1.11 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.83

MS: 586.13 (M+23).

168 169

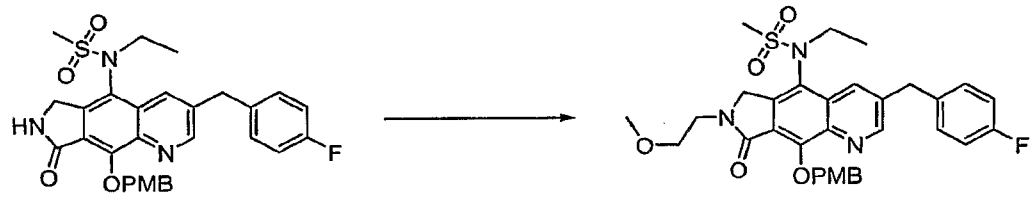
Phenol **169** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **76**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.90 (s, 1 H), 7.74 (s, 1 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.78 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.85 – 3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.54 – 3.45 (m, 2 H), 2.78 (s, 3 H), 1.33 -1.30 (m, 3 H), 1.13 – 1.05 (m, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.73, -49.89

MS: 458.13 (M+1).

Example 67



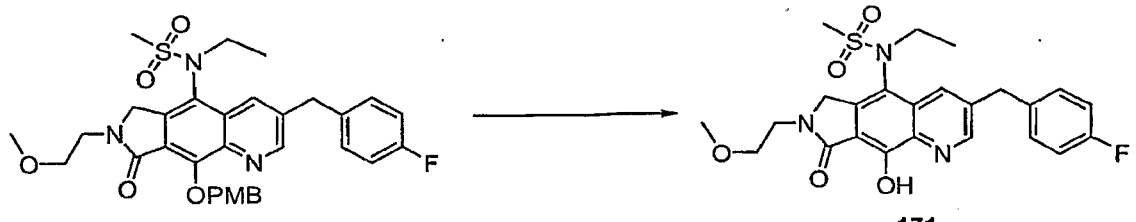
165 170

Lactam **170** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **75**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H), 5.75 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.82 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.78 -3.65 (m, 4 H), 3.67 – 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.37 (s, 3 H), 2.85 (s, 3 H), 1.11 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.95

MS: 630.13 (M+23).



170 171

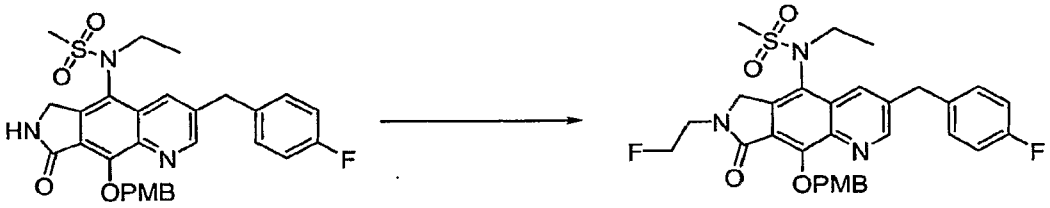
Lactam **171** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **76**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.85 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 (d, J = 16.1 Hz,1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.78 -3.65 (m, 4 H), 3.67 – 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.39 (s, 3 H), 2.82 (s, 3 H), 1.11 (t, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.84

MS: 510.13 (M+23).

Example 68



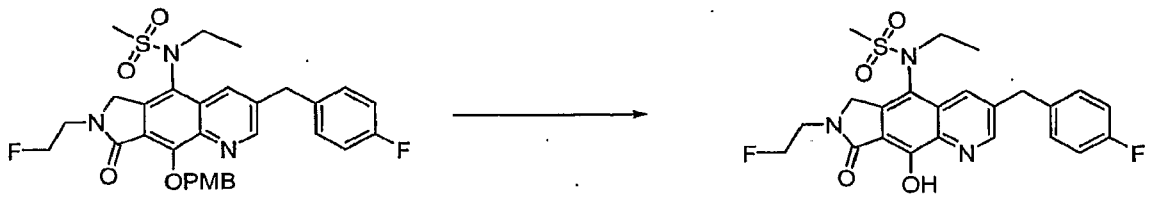
165 **172**

Lactam **172** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **75**.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.71 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.88 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.83 – 4.80 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.66 – 4.60 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.79 - 3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.62 – 3.57 (m, 2 H), 2.84 (s, 3 H), 1.11 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.87

MS: 6.18.07 (M+23).



172 **173**

Phenol **169** is prepared in a manner as described above for compound **76**.

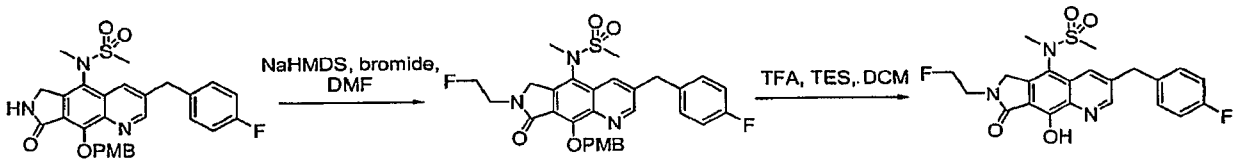
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.82 (s, 1 H), 7.21 – 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.88 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.79 – 4.70 (m, 1 H), 4.69 (d, J = 17.1

Hz, 1 H), 4.66 – 4.60 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.95 -3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.80 - 3.72 (m, 2 H), 3.62 – 3.57 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (s, 3 H), 1.11 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.77

MS: 498.13 (M+23).

Example 69

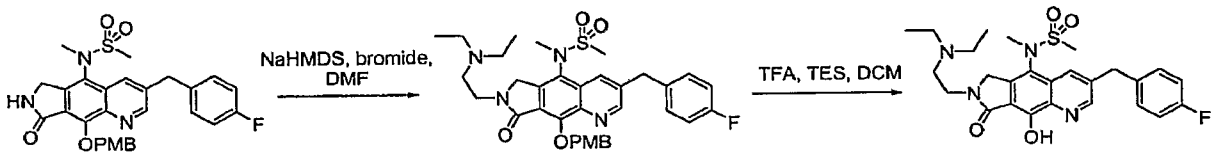


96 - filed by SEM 107 108

107: To a solution of lactam intermediate **96** (50 mg, 0.093 mmol) dissolved in DMF (0.93 ml) was added Sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (NAHMDS) (0.121 mL, 0.12 mmol, 1M THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Commercially available 1-Bromo-2-fluoroethane (18 µL, 0.24 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 3 hours at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl (twice), and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **107** (25 mg, 46%): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.72 (m, 2H), 4.9-4.6 (m, 4H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 4.2-3.7 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H); MS: 604 (M + 23).

108: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above to afford the desired product **108** (12 mg, 61%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.9-4.6 (m, 4H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 4.0-3.6 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.84; MS: 462 (M + 1).

Example 70

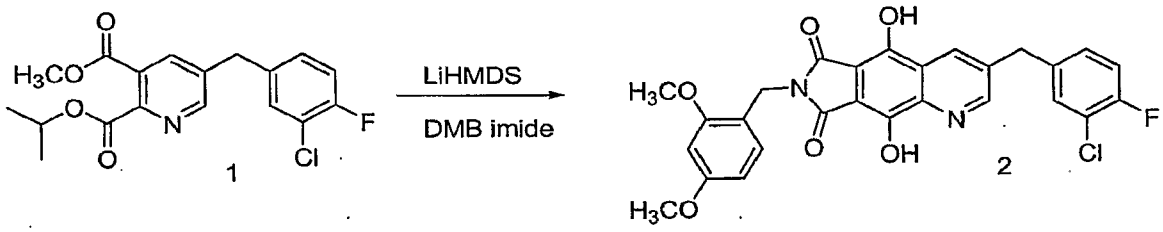


96 - filed by SEM 109 110

109: 2-Bromo-N,N-diethylethylamine hydrobromide is commercially available and the salt must be freed prior to addition by stirring the reagent in sat. Na_2CO_3 and EtOAc (1:1) and extracting the freed amine into the organic layer. Otherwise, the compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **107**, however the desired product was not purified by silica gel chromatography, instead isolated as the crude product **109** (50 mg): MS: 635 (M + 1).

110: The compound was made in a similar fashion as described above to afford the desired product **110** (26 mg, 44% - 2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 2H), 7.09 (dd, 2H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.54 (t, 2H), 3.40 (m, 4H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 1.37 (t, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) -77.83, -118.83; MS: 515 (M + 1).

Example 71



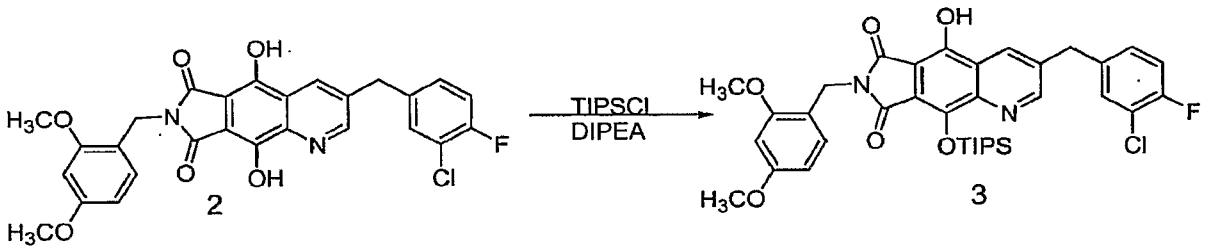
1 2

Synthesis of bis-phenol 2

The synthesis of compounds such similar to diester **1** have previously been described in WO89/08103. 3g (9 mmol, 1 equiv) of diester **1** was dissolved in dry THF (50 mL, 0.18 M). DMB-protected succinimide (2.5 g, 9 mmol, 1 equiv) was added to this reaction solution, which was cooled to 0 °C before NaHMDS (18 mL, 18 mmol, 2 equiv) was added slowly

over 15 min. The ice bath was removed and the reaction allowed to stir for 3h. At that time, $HCl_{(aq)}$ (2 mL, 6 N) was added to the mixture. 300 mL diethyl ether was added, the precipitate was filtered, and then dried under vacuum at with no further purification to afford 4.2 g of the desired product as a dark yellow solid.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.95 (d, 1H), 8.78 (d, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.12 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s,2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H). MS: 522.9 (M+1).

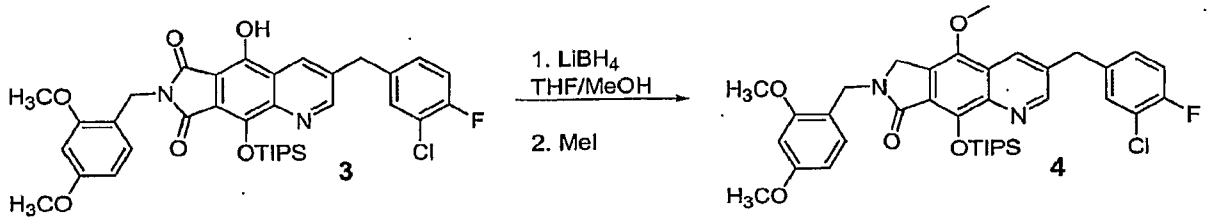


Synthesis of TIPS-ether **3**

To 0.8 g (1.5 mmol) of bis-phenol **2** in 30 ml DMF was added DIPEA (700 µL) and triisopropyl chlorosilane (0.3mL, 1.5 mmol, 1 equiv). The reaction was heated to 70° C for 1h, and then allowed to stir at room temperature for 16h. At this time, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with aq. citric acid solution and then brine, followed by drying of the organics over Na_2SO_4. Concentration of the organic layer gave 0.9 g of the desired TIPS ether **3** after combiflash purification.

300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.80 (d, 1H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.12 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 6.54 – 6.39 (m, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s,2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 1.40 (m, 3H), 0.95 (d, 18H).

MS: 677.2 (M+1).

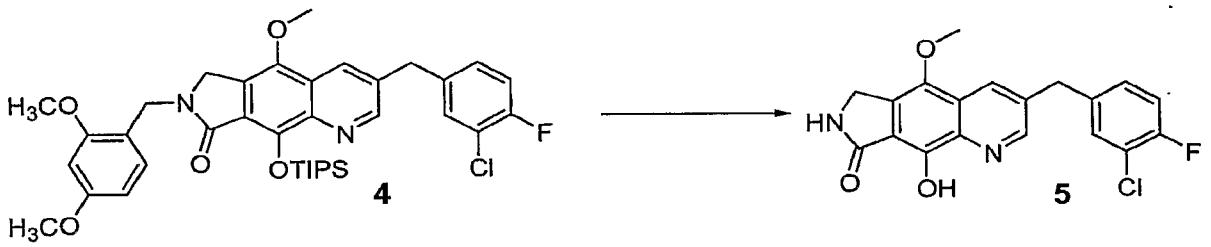


Synthesis of methyl-ether 4

Following the method for direct imide reduction reported above, to a solution of 0.2 g (0.3mmol, 1 equiv) of the imide 3 in THF/methanol was added, dropwise, 0.15 mL (0.3 mmol, 1 equiv) of a 2M solution of $LiBH_4$ in THF. The reaction was then heated to 80° C for 16 h. At this time, conversion to the corresponding lactam was observed to be complete as judged by LC/MS analysis. Quenching with aq. citric acid, followed by extraction of the product with EtOAc and drying the organic layer over Na_2SO_4 gave, upon concentration of volatiles, 200 mg of the product lactam. Combiflash purification on silica gel gave 50 mg of pure material that was submitted directly to phenol methylation.

The intermediate lactam, 50 mg (0.08 mmol, 1 equiv), was dissolved in 3 mL DMF, and Cs_2CO_3 (130mg, 0.40 mmol, 5 equiv) followed by MeI (0.08 mmol, 5µl, 1 equiv) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1h at rt, by which time the reaction had gone to completion as judged by LC/MS analysis. The reaction was then filtered to remove solids and diluted with EtOAc, then washed 3x with water and dried over Na_2SO_4 to furnish 30 mg of methylated product 4 that required no additional purification.

300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.68 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.05 (m, 4H), 6.52 – 6.45 (m, 3H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.38 (s,2H), 4.08 (s,2H), 3.91 (s,3H), 3.85 (s,3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.15 (d, 18h). MS: 679.2 (M+1).



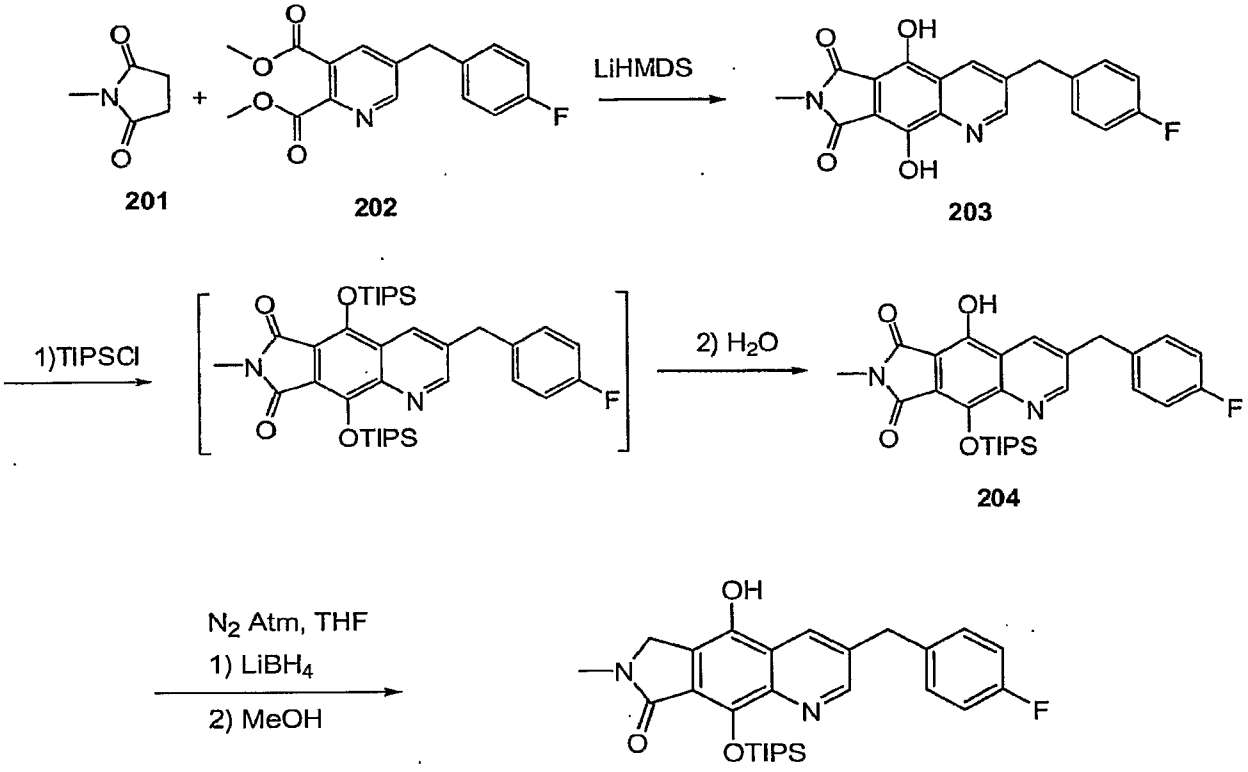
Synthesis of final product 5

To methyl ether 4 (30 mg, 0.044 mmol, 1 equiv) in TFA, 2 ml, is added 0.5 mL triethylsilane. The reaction is then heated to 80°C and monitored by LC/MS. After 16h, complete deprotection was observed to have taken place. The reaction was diltuted with 25 mL toluene and the resulting solution concentrated to dryness by rotary evaportation followed by high vaccum. The crude product, 25 mg, was triturated with Et_2O/hexanes to give 9 mg of

the final product **5** as the TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.85 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.22 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.80 (bm, 1H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H).

MS: 373.2 (M+1).

Example 72 Synthesis of compound **209**



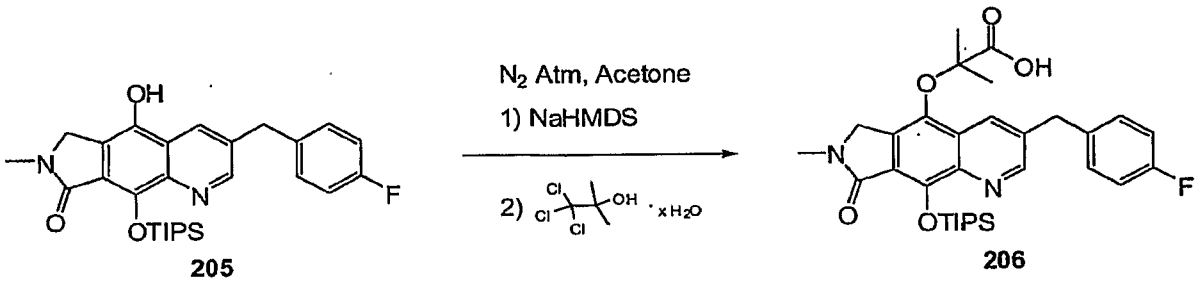
201 **202** **203** **204** **205**

To 10g (33mmol, 1 equiv) of the dimethyl ester in 100 mL THF, cooled to 0°C, is added 3.7 g (33mmol, 1 equiv) *N*-methyl succinimide. Then, 72 mL of a 1M THF solution of LiHMDS (72mmol, 2.2 equiv) was added dropwise. The reaction was allowed to warm to rt, and an additional 15 mL LiHMDS solution was added. After 2h of stirring, the reaction was re-cooled to ice-bath temperature and quenched by the addition of 30mL 6M aq. HCl. The resulting solid was filtered and washed with cold diethyl ether. Oven drying of the precipitate gave 6.7 g of product **203** (58 %) as a light yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d6-

DMSO) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m,2H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), and 2.95 (s, 3H). MS = 353.2 (M+H).

Triethylamine (15 mL, 10.89 g, 107.6 mmol) was added to a suspension of **203** (9.16 g, 26 mmol) in 175 mL of anhydrous DMF, affecting dissolution. A single addition of TIPS-Cl caused the reaction to thicken significantly. Evaluation (LCMS) of the reaction after 5 min. indicated the complete absence of **203** and only a trace of **204**. The in situ generated 5,8-bis TIPS protected **3** was hydrolyzed by the addition of DMF/Water 9:1 v/v (5 mL, 0.89 eq. based upon initial excess of TIPS-Cl). After stirring for 1 h 35 min at ambient temperature an additional aliquot of DMF/Water (0.62 mL, 0.11 eq – excess TIPS-Cl based) was added and hydrolysis continued 4 h 40 min before sealing and placing in a -10 °C freezer overnight. After warming to ambient temperature the reaction was diluted in to 600 mL of ethyl acetate, washed with 1 L of 5% (wt/vol) aqueous citric acid which was back extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The pooled ethyl acetate extracts were washed successively with 5% (wt/vol) aqueous LiCl (2 x 250 mL), 500 mL water, and 300 mL of brine before drying (Na_2SO_4). The residue obtained after filtration and evaporation, *in vacuo*, was sonicated with 100 mL of heptane. The solid product produced was collected by filtration and washed twice with heptane before vacuum drying to afford **204**, 11.88 g. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.11 (d, 6H, J = 7.4 Hz); LC/MS (m/z) 509.13 $[M+H]^+$.

To a 0 °C suspension of **204** (11.71 g, 23.02 mmol) in 200 mL of THF was added $LiBH_4$ (2 M/THF, 46 mL, 92 mmol) drop-wise over a period of 8 min. After stirring for 5 min at 0 °C post $LiBH_4$ addition the reaction was placed in an 80 °C oil bath for 30 min. When the reaction had partially cooled methanol was added and it was then returned to the 80 °C bath for 2 h. Evaluation by LCMS indicated that the reduction to the lactam was complete. When cool the reaction was diluted into 800 mL of ethyl acetate, washed with 800 mL of water. Ethyl acetate (400 mL) was used to back extract the aqueous wash before the combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with 2 x 350 mL of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and 400 mL of brine. Drying, Na_2SO_4, filtration, and evaporation in vacuo afforded **205** after vacuum drying, 11.15 g.. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.02 (m, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H) 3.09 (s, 3H), 1.51 (m, 3H), 1.07 (d, 6H, J = 7.3 Hz); LC/MS (m/z) 495.13 $[M+H]^+$.

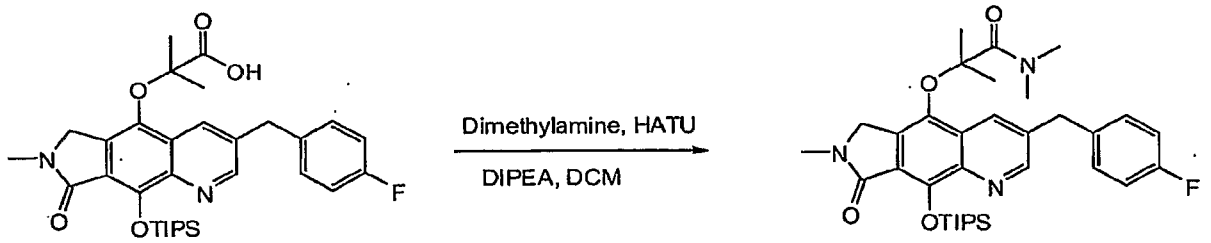


205 206

At ambient temperature, sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1M solution in THF, 1.15 mL, 1.15 mmol) was added to a solution of **205** (226.2 mg, 0.457 mmol) in 25 mL of acetone. The reaction was heated to 40 °C (oil bath) and treated, dropwise, with 1,1,1-trichloro-2-methyl-2-propanol hydrate (125.8 mg, dissolved in 2 mL of acetone). After 75 min. only traces of **205** remained. Evaporation, *in vacuo* at 30 °C, dilution with brine, and pH adjustment to 8 with ~N HCl was followed by extraction with hexane containing traces of ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). The aqueous phase pH was adjusted to 5 with ~N HCl. Extraction with ethyl acetate, washing with brine, drying (Na_2SO_4) and evaporation afforded 39 mg of **206**. Residual colored solids from the reaction were collected by dissolving in ethyl acetate, washing with brine, drying (Na_2SO_4) and evaporation to afford 126 mg of **6**. LC/MS (m/z) 581.13 $[M+H]^+$.

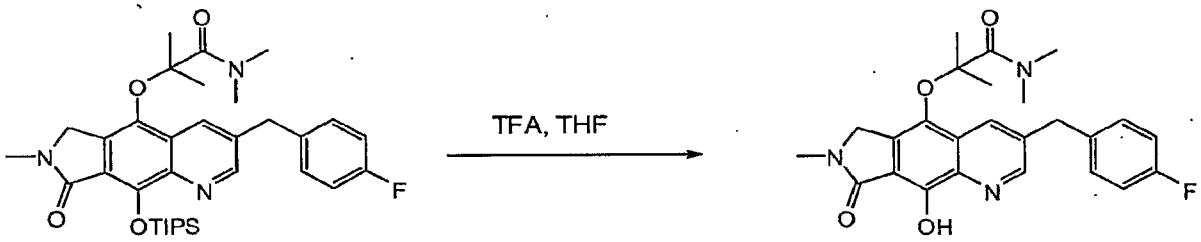
206 207

Compound **206** (126 mg, .217 mmol) was treated with 2 mL of THF/TFA 2:1. Deprotection of the phenol was complete after two hours. Evaporation, in vacuo, at 30 °C was followed by three co-evaporations with toluene. Purification of the residue obtained after sonication in heptane was accomplished by preparative reverse phase HPLC to afford 57.8 mg of **207**. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.84 (d, 1H, J=1.9 Hz), 8.24 (d, 1H, J=1.9 Hz), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 6H); ^{19}F NMR (282 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ -117.2 (m), -75.14 (s, TFA); LC/MS (m/z) 425.07 $[M+H]^+$.



206 208

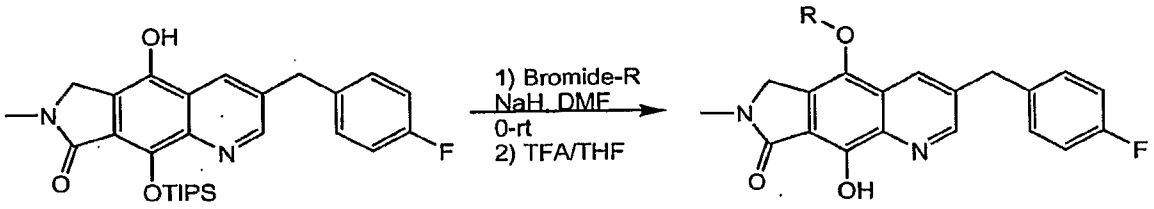
Into the solution of Compound **206** (150mg, 0.26mmol) in10ml of dichloromethane, was added 0.26ml of 2N dimethylamine solution in THF, HATU(197.6mg, 0.52mmol) and DIPEA(134.2mg, 1.04mmol) at ambient temperature. After 2h, the reaction was diluted with 150ml ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic solution was dried with MgSO4. After removed the solvent, the residue was purified by combiflash yield 58mg of **208**. LC/MS(m/z): 608.2 [M+H$^+$]. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.71 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, s), 7.24 (2H, m), 7.07 (2H, m), 5.3 (2H, s), 4.17 (3H, m), 3.48 (2H, s), 3.13(3H, s), 2.81(3H, s), 1.43(3H, s), 1.26(3H, s), 1.12(18H, d, J=7.5Hz), 0.88(3H, m).



208 209

Compound **208** (58 mg, 0.095 mmol) was treated with 2 mL of THF/TFA 2:1. Deprotection of the phenol was complete after two hours. Evaporation, in vacuo, at 30 °C was followed by three co-evaporations with toluene. The residue was washed with ethyl ether, after dried yield 13.2mg of **209**. LC/MS(m/z): 452.07 [M+H$^+$]. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 9 (1H, s), 8.24 (1H, s), 7.22 (2H, m), 7.08 (2H, m), 4.26(3H, m), 3.47(2H, s), 3.16(6H, s), 3.22(2H, s), 1.46(6H, s). ^{19}F NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ -115.8 (m), -76.3 (s, TFA).

Example 73 Synthesis of compound **211-214**



R =
211 Ethyl
212 *N*-(3-chloro-4,6-difluoro-benzyl)aminocarbonylmethyl
213 morpholinocarbonylmethyl
214 *N,N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl-methyl

The free phenol **205** (0.54mmol, 1eq) was dissolved in DMF (0.1M) and cooled to 0°C. NaH (0.81mmol, 1.1eq) was added and the reaction stirred until gas evolution ceased. The ethyl bromide (0.59mmol, 1.5eq) was then added via syringe and the reaction proceeded at ambient temperature overnight. LC/MS after approximately 18h showed the reaction to be complete. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100mL) and quenched with water. The organics were washed with water (3x50mL) and brine (50mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Solvent removed en vacuo and crude product taken forward to deprotection of the phenol. The crude residue was then dissolved in TFA/THF (1/1) and allowed to stir at room temperature for 1h. LC/MS after 1h showed complete deprotection of the phenol. Reaction mixture was concentrated en vacuo. The residue was redissolved in DMSO and purified by reverse phase HPLC. The purified product **211** was lyophilized to a powder and characterized by LC/MS and NMR.

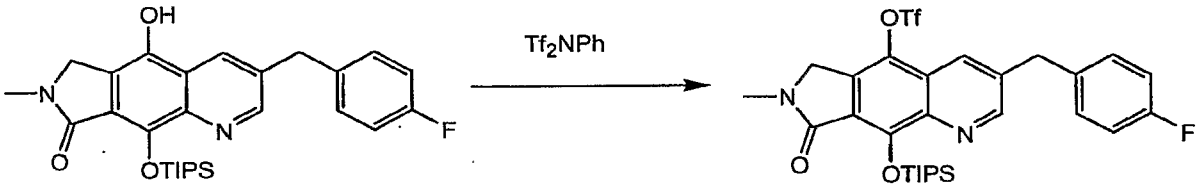
211 – (GS-339303): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ((ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.5(s, 1H), 8.2(s, 1H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.41(t, 2H), 4.4(s, 2H0, 4.2(s, 2H), 4.1(q, 2H), 1.2(t, 3H). m/z = 353 (M + H).

212 – (GS-340029): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ((ppm): 8.9(t, 1H), 8.8(s, 1H), 7.6(m, 2H), 7.4(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.7(s, 2H), 4.6(s, 2H), 4.4(d, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.0(s, 3H). m/z = 556 (M + H).

213 – (GS-339874): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ((ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.2(s, 1H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.7(s, 2H), 4.6(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.7(m, 4H), 3.6(m, 4H), 3.2(s, 3H). m/z = 466 (M + H).

214 – (GS-341555): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ((ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.5(s, 1H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.7(s, 2H), 4.6(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.0(s, 3H). m/z = 397 (M + H).

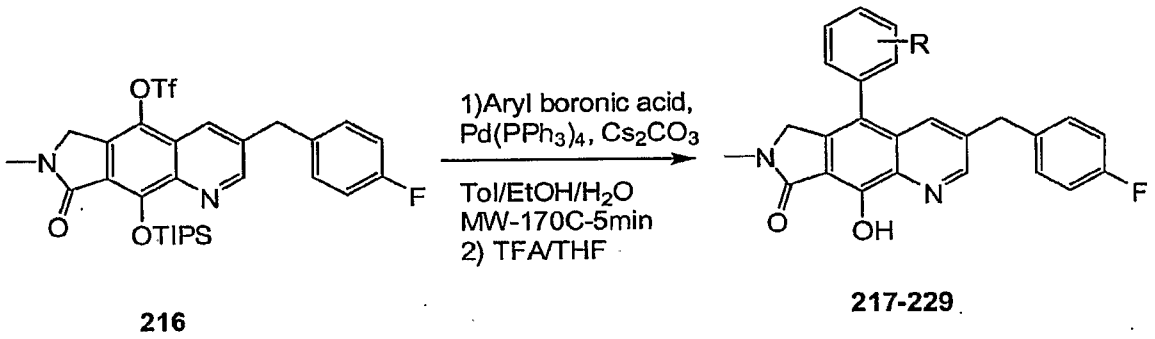
Example 74 Synthesis of compound **217-227**



205 **216**

Cesium carbonate (5.2123 g, 15.997 mmol) was added to a 0°C suspension of **205** (5.15 g, 10.41 mmol) in 100 mL acetonitrile. The reaction was stirred for 19 min. before adding N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (4.4561 g, 12.47 mmol). After 1.5 h the ice bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature. Evaluation by LC/MS indicated that the reaction was complete in 4.25 h. The reaction mixture was diluted into 400 mL of ethyl acetate, washed with 500 mL of water which was back extracted with 200 mL of ethyl acetate. The pooled ethyl acetate extracts were washed with water (3 x 400 mL), 400 mL of saturated NH_4Cl (aq) and 400 mL of brine before drying (Na_2SO_4), filtering and evaporating *in vacuo* at 30 °C. Purification of the crude residue (7 g) was accomplished on silica gel (CombiFlash 330 g, hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford **216**, 5.0 g. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.76 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.2 (s, 2H) 3.20 (s, 3H), 1.53 (m, 3H), 1.13 (d, 6H, J = 7.6 Hz); LC/MS (m/z) 627.00 $[M+H]^+$.

Representative procedure for compounds **217-227**



216 **217-229**

Compound	R
217	4-F
218	4-Cl
219	4-CN
220	4-CF_3
222	4-pyridyl
223	4-OH
224	2,6-F
225	3,5-CF_3
226	3,5-F
227	3-pyridyl

Triflate protected phenol **216** (0.1mmol, 1eq) dissolved in toluene/ethanol/water (2/1/0.5mL, 0.3M) in microwave vessel. Cs_2CO_3 (2.5mmol, 2.5eq) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (0.015mmol, 0.15eq) were added followed by the 4- fluorophenyl boronic acid (0.15mmol, 1.5eq). Microwave vessel sealed with crimper and heated to 170°C for 5 minutes under normal microwave intensity. After cooling to room temp, bilayer formed in reaction vessel. The top layer was analyzed by LC/MS and showed reaction to be complete. Reaction mixture diluted with EtOAc (50mL) and quenched with 5% citric acid buffer (50mL). Organics washed with water (50mL) and brine (50mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was concentrated en vacuo to a red-brown residue. The residue was dissolved in minimal dichloromethane and purified using ISCO Combiflash. The compound eluted with 80/20 EtOAc/Hexanes.

The purified TIPS protected intermediate was dissolved in THF/TFA and stirred at room temperature to remove the TIPS protecting group. LC/MS after one hour showed complete deprotection of the phenol. Reaction mixture was concentrated en vacuo. The residue was redissolved in DMSO and purified by reverse phase HPLC. The purified product **217** was lyophilized to a powder and characterized by LC/MS and NMR.

217 – (GS-340654): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (Acetone-d_6) δ ((ppm): 8.9(s, 1H), 8.0(s, 1H), 7.5(t, 2H), 7.3(m, 4H), 7.0(t, 2H), 5.8(s, broad, 1H), 4.4(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.1(s, 3H).). m/z = 417 (M + H).

218 – (GS-340746): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ((ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 7.8(s, 1H), 7.5(d, 2H), 7.4(d, 2H), 7.2(t,2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.3(s, 2H), 4.1(s, 2H), 2.9(s, 3H). m/z = 433 (M + H).

219 – (GS-340781): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.8(s,1H), 8.0(d, 2H), 7.8(s, 1H), 7.6(d, 2H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.3(s, 2H), 4.19(s, 2H), 2.9(s, 3H). m/z = 424 (M + H).

220 – (GS-340911): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 7.8(s, 1H), 7.7(d, 2H), 7.4(d, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 6.9(t, 2H), 4.1(s, 2H), 3.1(s, 3H). m/z = 481 (M + H).

222 – (GS-341422): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 3H), 7.8(s, 1H), 7.7(d, 2H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 4.4(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 2.9(s, 3H). m/z = 400 (M + H).

223 – (GS-341554): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 7.9(s, 1H), 7.3(t, 2H), 7.2(d, 2H), 7.1(t, 2H), 6.9(t, 2H), 4.3(s, 2H), 4.1(s,2H) 2.9(s, 3H). m/z = 415 (M + H).

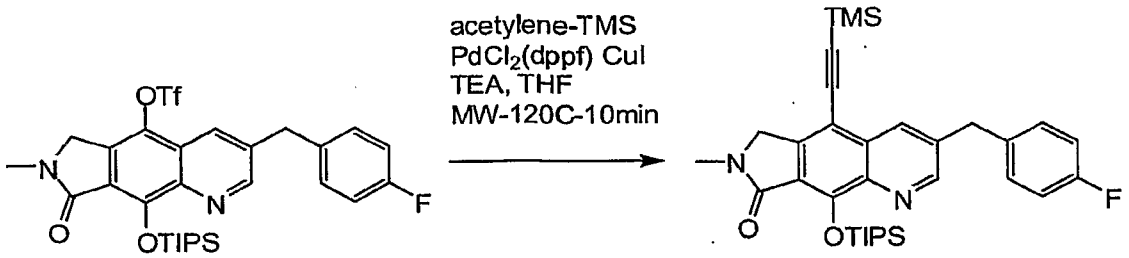
224 – (GS-341051): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.1(s, 1H), 7.7(s, 1H), 7.5(m, 1H), 7.1(m, 5H), 7.0(m, 2H), 6.1(s-broad, 1H), 4.4(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.1(s, 3H). m/z = 435 (M + H).

225 – (GS-340922): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.2(s, 1H), 8.1(s, 2H), 7.6(s, 1H0, 7.3(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.4(s, 2H), 4.1(s, 2H), 3.0(s, 3H). m/z = 535 (M + H).

226 – (GS-340686): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.7(s, 1H), 7.7(s, 1H), 7.1(t, 2H), 7.0(m, 3H), 6.8(m, 2H), 4.39s, 2H), 4.1(s, 2H), 3.1(s, 3H). m/z = 435 (M + H).

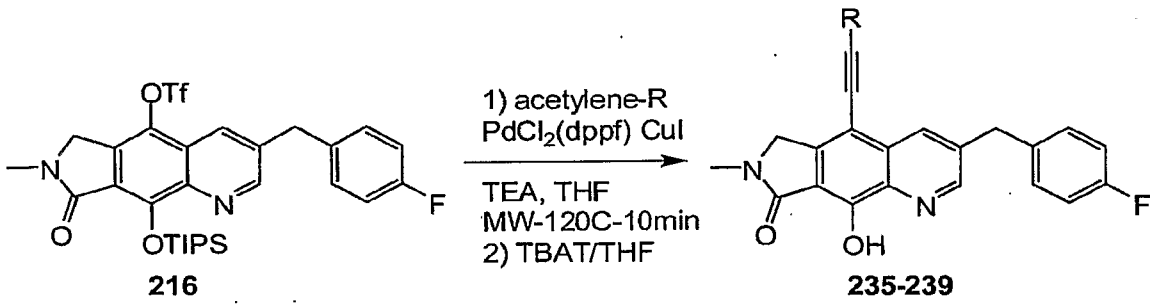
227 – (GS-341440): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.7(m, 2H), 8.0(d, 1H), 7.8(s, 1H), 7.6(t, 1H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.3(s, 2H), 4.1(s, 2H), 3.0(s, 3H). m/z = 400 (M + H).

Example 75 Synthesis of compounds **235-239**



216 **234**

To a 5 mL microwave vial containing a solution of 2g TIPS-protected aryl triflate **16** in THF (2mL) was added 2mL Et_3N. Then, 350mg CuI and 250 mg $PdCl_2(dppf)$ was added, followed by 1mL TMS-acetylene. The reaction was heated at 110 °C for 15 minutes, at which time TLC and LC/MS analysis indicated the reaction was complete. Combiflash purification of the crude reaction product on MeOH-conditioned silica gel provided the pure 1.18 g of the TIPS protected TMS-acetylene product **234** in 64% yield. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm):8.72 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H) 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 1.55 (3H, m), 1.12 (12H, d), 0.32 (s,9H). MS = 365.1 (M+H).



216 **235-239**

Compound #	R
235	t-butyl
236	$C(OH)(CH_3)_2$
237	phenyl
238	H
239	c-propyl

235 – (GS-341360): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.1(s, 1H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.5(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.2(s, 3H), 1.3(s, 9H). m/z = 403 (M + H).

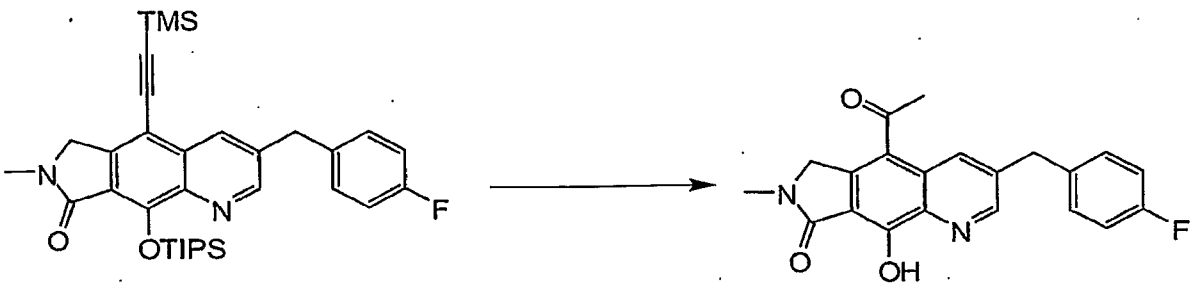
236 – (GS-341365): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.1(s, 1H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 4.5(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.2(s, 3H), 1.8(s-broad, 1H), 1.3(s, 6H). m/z = 405 (M + H).

237 – (GS-341243): 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.8(s, 1H), 8.3(s, 1H), 7.6(d, 1H), 7.5(m, 4H), 7.2(t, 2H), 7.0(t, 2H), 5.3(s, 1H), 4.6(s, 2H), 4.2(s, 2H), 3.2(s, 3H). m/z = 423 (M + H).

238 - To 1.01 g of the TMS-protected acetylene **234** in 10 mL THF was added ~2.5 equiv TBAF (2.5g). The reaction was stirred at rt for 3h, at which time LC/MS indicated both silyl groups had been cleaved from the starting material. HPLC purification of a 1 mL aliquot of the reaction provided acetylene product **238**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H) 4.54 (s, 2H) 4.22 (s, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H). MS = 347.2 (M+H).

239 - Application of the general procedure for the Sonagashira reaction utilizing cyclopropyl acetylene gave 5 mg **239** after deprotection with TBAT in THF and purification via neutral HPLC. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H) 4.44 (s, 2H) 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 0.98 (2H, dd), 0.85 (2H, dd) .MS = 387.0 (M+H).

Example 76 Synthesis of compound **240**

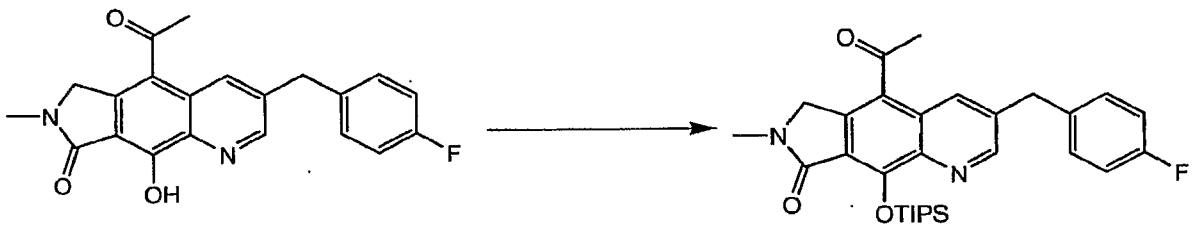


234 **240**

To **234** in THF 5 mL TFA and 0.25mL water was added and stirring was continued overnight. After 16h, LC/MS analysis showed that the conversion to the methyl ketone **240** was complete. The reaction was concentrated to a residue, which was then triturated with

heptanes. An 300 mg aliquot of this crude material was purified via HPLC to afford the methyl ketone product **240**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H) 4.72 (s, 2H) 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.68 (2H, dd), 0.85 (2H, dd) .MS = 365.1 (M+H).

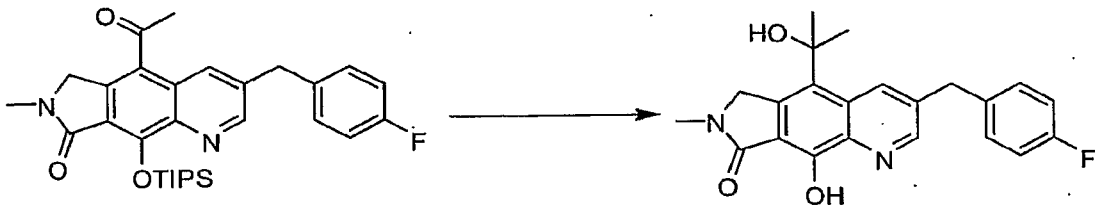
Example 77 Synthesis of compound **242**



240 **241**

Compound **240** (~3g of material) was TIPS protected by the standard method. The resulting C8-TIPS ether was purified by column chromatography on Davisil to give 380 mg of the TIPS-protected methyl ketone **241**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.72 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H) 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.60 (3H, s), 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.10 (12H,d).

MS = 521.4 (M+H).



241 **242**

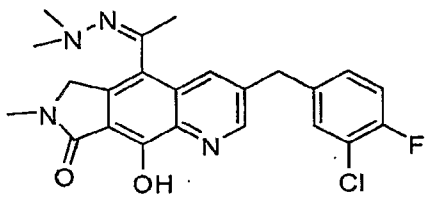
To a solution of 380 mg of the TIPS-protected methyl ketone **241** in THF at 0 °C is added a large excess (600 uL of a 1.6M solution in THF) of MeLi, dropwise. The mixture is stirred at low T for 30 min and quenched by the addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution. The mixture is then diluted with 100 mL ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give the resulting tertiary carbinol along with

recovered, unreacted methyl ketone. Chromatography on Davisil-brand silica gel afforded 60 mg of the pure tertiary carbinol **242** along with 210 mg recovered ketone **241**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d6-acetone) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H) 4.92 (s, 2H) 4.33 (s, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H) and 1.88 (s, 6H). MS = 388.1 (M+H).

General procedure for the synthesis of alkylhydrazone analogs of Examples 78-80

To a microwave vial containing 25 mg of the methyl ketone **241** in 1mL of ethyl alcohol was added 100 uL AcOH and 50 uL of the hydrazine. This mixture was heated to 150 °C for 10 minutes, after which time LC/MS shows that hydrazone formation as well as TIPS solvolysis had proceeded to completion. The resulting products were formed as isomer mixtures which were separable by HPLC. Purification by HPLC on C18 provided the final products as pure compounds.

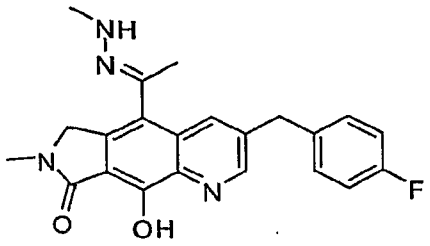
Example 78 Synthesis of compound **243**



243

Use of dimethylhydrazine gave 8 mg hydrazone **243** after HPLC purification. Both stereoisomers were present after purification. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 3.12 (s, 6H) and 2.62 (s, 3H). MS = 407.3 (M+H).

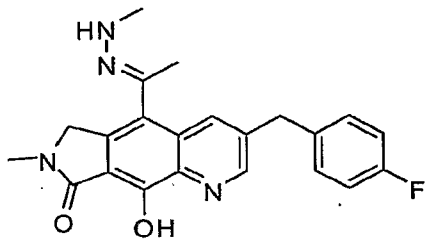
Example 79 Synthesis of compound **244**



244

Use of methylhydrazine gave hydrazone **244** (3 mg) obtained pure after HPLC purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H) 4.40 (dd, 2H) 4.21 (s, 2H) 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.72 (s, 3H) and 2.28 (s, 3H). MS = 393.3 (M+H).

Example 80 Synthesis of compound **245**



245

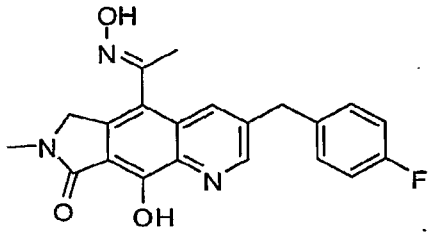
Use of methylhydrazine gave hydrazone **245** (4 mg) obtained pure after HPLC purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H) 4.55 (dd, 2H) 4.21 (s, 2H) 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H) and 2.18 (s, 3H). MS = 393.3 (M+H).

General procedure for the synthesis of oxime ether analogs of Examples 81-82.

To a microwave vial containing 50 mg of the methyl ketone **241** in 2mL of pyridine was added 100mg of the hyrdroxylamine hydrochloride salt. This mixture was heated to 150 °C for 10 minutes, after which time LC/MS showed that oxime formation as well as TIPS solvolysis had proceeded to completion. The resulting products were formed as isomer mixtures (typically ~3:1 ratio) which were separable by HPLC. Purification by HPLC on a

C18 column provided the final products as pure compounds. Characterization data for the major isomer is provided unless noted.

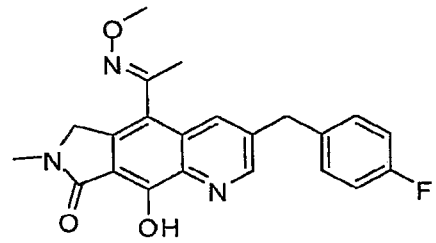
Example 81 Synthesis of compound **246**.



246

Use of hydroxylamine in the general procedure gave 4 mg oxime **246**: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d6-acetone) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H) 4.56 (s, 2H) 4.28 (s, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H) and 2.28 (s, 36H). MS = 380.1 (M+H).

Example 82 Synthesis of compound **247**



247

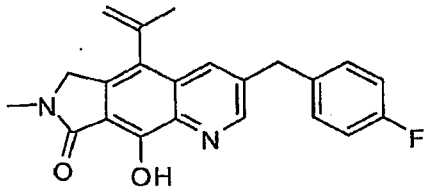
Use of methoxylamine hydrochloride in the general procedure gave 8 mg oxime **247** : ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H) 4.60 (s, 2H) 4.30 (s, 2H) 4.04 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H) and 2.22 (s, 3H). MS = 394.2 (M+H).

Procedure for preparation of olefin 250 acetamide 251

To alcohol **242** in 1mL dry acetonitrile is added 50uL TFA. The reaction is sealed and allowed to stir until the reaction had reached completion. After 16h, LC/MS showed that all starting material had been consumed, and that an approximate 1:1 ratio between the acetamide **251** and olefin **250** had been obtained. The crude reaction mixture was injected

onto HPLC for purification, which furnished the pure products in 8mg and 9 mg quantities, respectively.

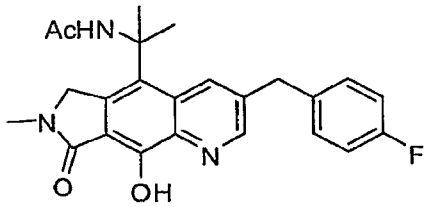
Example 83 Synthesis of compound **250**



250

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 9.18 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H) 5.60 (s, 1H) 5.08 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H) and 2.06 (s, 3H). MS = 363.0 (M+H).

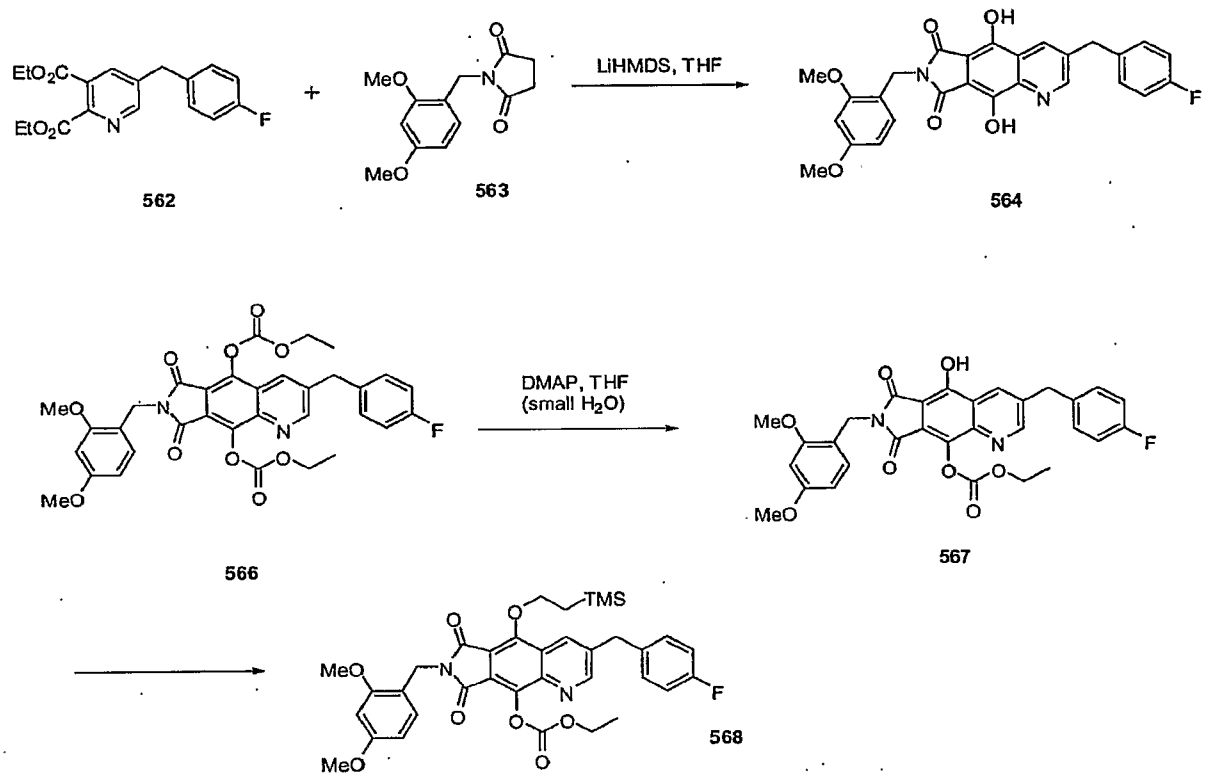
Example 84 Synthesis of compound **251**



251

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.84 (s, 1H) 4.82 (s, 2H) 3.18 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 6H) and 1.71 (s, 3H). MS = 422.2 (M+H).

Example 85 Synthesis of compound 277



562 563 564 566 567 568

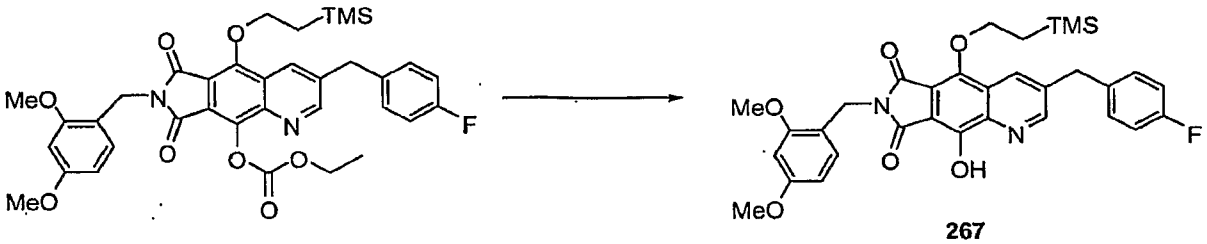
A solution of compound **562** (see WO2005/075475, 8.55 g, 25.8 mmol) and **563** (8.0 g, 32.1 mmol) in THF (75 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and treated with LiHMDS (64.6 mL, 64.6 mmol, 1.0 M in THF) prediluted in THF (45 mL) under Ar. The solution was gradually warmed to room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and 6N HCl (30 mL) was slowly added. THF was removed in vacuo the crude mixture was suspended in diethyl ether (150 mL) and H_2O (20 mL). The product was filtered and dried using an oven vacuum to afford **564** (16.65 g, crude, >100%) as a solid with no further purification; 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 10.6 (bs, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.5 (s, 1H), 7.4-6.4 (m, 7H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 4.25 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H); MS: 489 (M + 1).

To a solution of bisphenol **564** (16.65 g, crude) in DMF (250 mL) was added pyridine (8.3 mL, 102.4 mmol). To this was added ethyl chloroformate (6.9 mL, 85.3 mmol) carefully (exotherm) then the reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate before being quenched with 6 N HCl (30 mL)

and some H_2O. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified on silica gel (3/2 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **566** (8.5 g, 52% - 2 steps); 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 6.42 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.42 (m, 4H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 1.46 (t, 6H); MS: 633 (M+1).

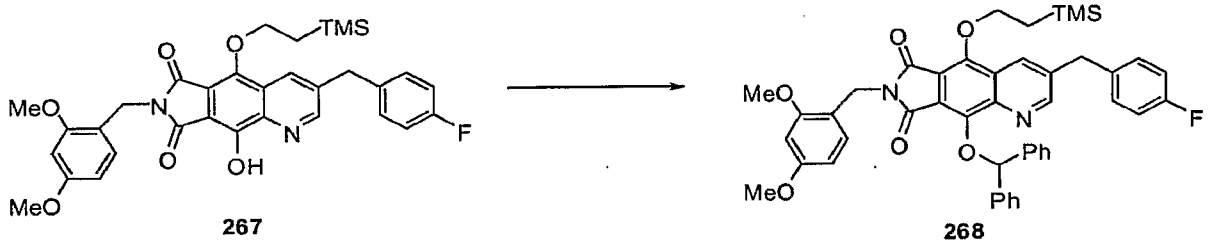
Into a flask containing the biscarbonate **566** (8.93 g, 14.1 mmol) was added THF (142 mL, 0.1 M). Under nitrogen atmosphere was added DMAP (1.9 g, 15.5 mmol) and the reaction stirred overnight upon which the reaction was found to be sluggish so DMAP (1.9 g) and H_2O (12 mL) was added and allowed to stir to completion for 1 hour . The reaction was quenched with water and 1N HCl (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 ml). The organic extracts were combined and washed with water (2 times) followed by brine. The organic layer was then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to obtain the monocarbonate **567** (8.3 g, >100%) with no further purification; 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 6.44 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.42 (m, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 1.46 (t, 3H); MS: 561 (M+1).

Into a flask containing phenol **567** (18.62 g, 33.2 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (170 mL, 0.2 M) followed by 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethanol (14.3 mL, 99.7 mmol, 3 equiv.) and triphenylphosphine (17.3 g, 66.5 mmol, 2 equiv.) before adding DIAD (21.4 mL, 99.7 mmol, 3 equiv.) slowly over 10 min. The reaction was complete after several hours after which it was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. After drying over Na_2SO_4, it was filtered and concentrated in vacuo and purified by flash column chromatography with Hexanes / EtOAc (7 /3) to obtain compound **568** as a light brown oil. 300MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.92 (s, 1 H), 8.43 (s, 1 H), 7.72 – 7. 65 (m, 3 H), 7.65 – 7.48 (m, 3 H), 7.05 – 7.00 (m, 1 H), 4.96 (s, 2 H), 4.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 1.12 – 1.04 (m, 2 H), 0.02 (s, 9 H). MS: 660.76 (M+1).



568 267

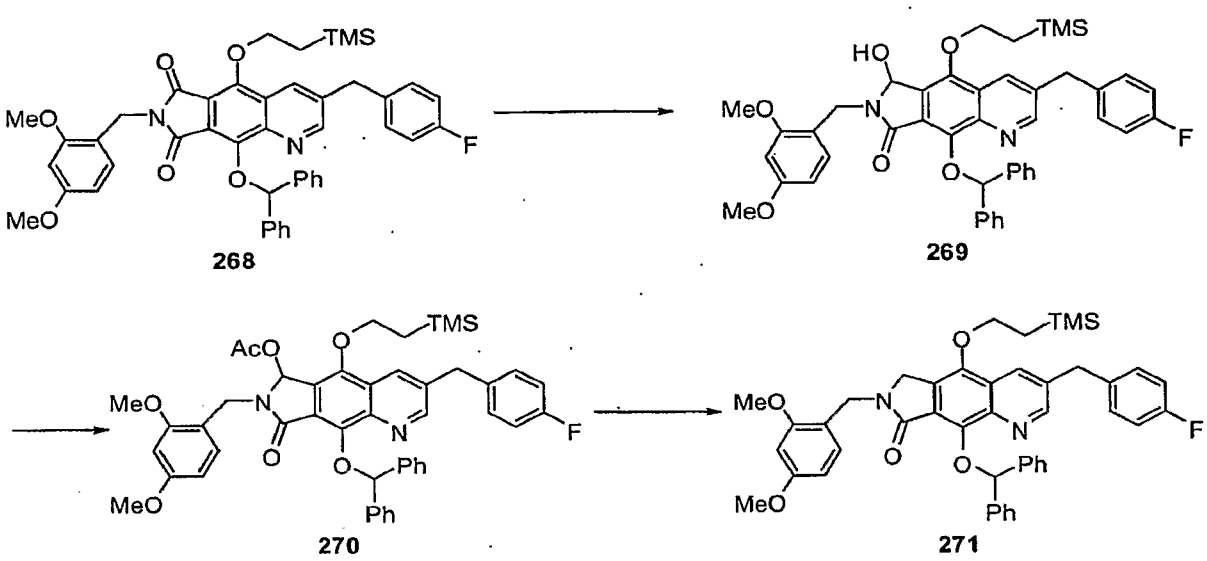
To flask containing compound **568** (15.96 g, 5.2 mmol 1 equiv.) was added THF (80 mL, 0.3 M) and DMAP (1.5 g, 2.6 mmol, 0.5 equiv.). Separately, K_2CO_3 (6.7 g, 48.4 mmol, 2 equiv.) was dissolved in H_2O (80 mL, 0.3 M) and transferred to the reaction. When the reaction was complete, it was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A brown solid was obtained as phenol **267** (15.4 g). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.94 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.4 (s, 1 H), 7.28 - 7.18 (m 3 H), 7.16 – 7.00 (m, 2 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 3 H), 4.86 (s, 2 H), 4.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.02 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 1.12 – 1.04 (m, 2 H), 0.02 (s, 9 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.39. MS: 589 (M+1).



267 268

Phenol **267** (8.9 g, 21.7 mmol) was dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (130 mL, 0.2 M). Readily prepared Diphenylmethyl hydrozine (6.1 g, 31.5 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added in one portion. The mixture was stirred at 70°C for 3 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC (EtOAc/Hexane = 3/7). After completion of the reaction, the solution was cooled down to room temperature. The solvent was evaporated. The crude product is purified by chromatography on a silica gel column, eluting with EtOAc/hexane to give the product **268** as a white solid (7.78g, 40%). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.94 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.4 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.41 – 7.23 (m, 10 H), 7.16 – 7.00 (m, 2 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 3 H),

4.86 (s, 2 H), 4.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.02 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 1.12 – 1.04 (m, 2 H), 0.02 (s, 9 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.39. MS: 755.07 (M+1).



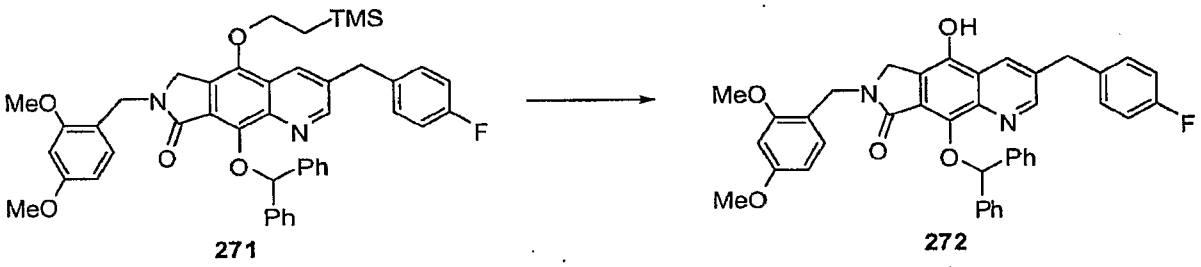
Imide **268** (6.18 g, 8.18 mmol) was dissolved in the mixture of THF (55 mL, 0.15 M), MeOH (1.6 mL, 41.0 mmol, 15 equiv.) and water (10 mL) and cooled to 0°C in an ice-bath. To this was added $LiBH_4$ (12.3 mL, 24.6 mmol, 3 equiv., 2 M THF) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and at room temperature for 1 hour under nitrogen. TLC indicated the completion of the reaction. It was added saturated NH_4Cl (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x200 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and dried over $MgSO_4$. It was then evaporated to dryness to give an oily crude product of **269** (6.2 g).

The crude product **269** was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (80 mL). To this solution was added *N, N*-dimethylaminopyridine (300 mg, 2.5 mmol, 0.3 equiv.), *N, N*-diisopropylethylamine (8.2 mL, 49.2 mmol, 6 equiv.) and acetic anhydride (3.1 mL, 32.8 mmol, 4 equiv.). The mixture was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen overnight. TLC indicated the completion of the reaction. It was quenched with 1N HCl (30 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 twice (2x100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, dried (Mg_2SO_4) and concentrated to give a crude product of **270**(6.45 g).

The crude product **270** was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (80mL, 0.1 M) under nitrogen. To this solution was added 2,6-lutidine (4.7 mL, 40.4 mmol, 5 equiv.),

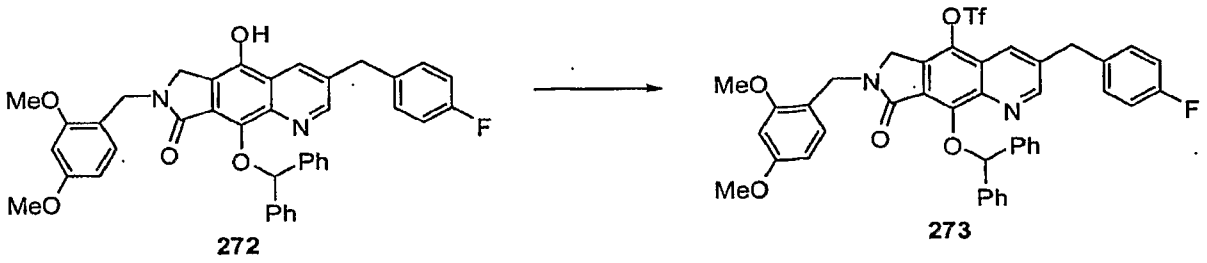
triethylsiliane (19.4 mL, 121.2 mmol, 15 equiv.), then trimethylsilyl trifrate (2.2 mL, 12.1 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. TLC indicated the completion of the reaction. It was quenched with 1N HCl (30 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 twice (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on a silica gel column, eluting with EtOAc/Hexane to afford the clean desired **71** (1.2 g in 3 steps).

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ (ppm): 8.86 (s, 1 H), 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.94 (s,1 H), 7.70 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 4 H), 7.41 – 7.23 (m, 10 H), 7.16 – 7.00 (m, 2 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.80 (s, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 2 H), 4.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 4.16 (s, 2 H), 4.00 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 1.05 (t, J = 2 H m, 2 H), 0.02 (s, 9 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.90. MS: 741.13 (M+1).



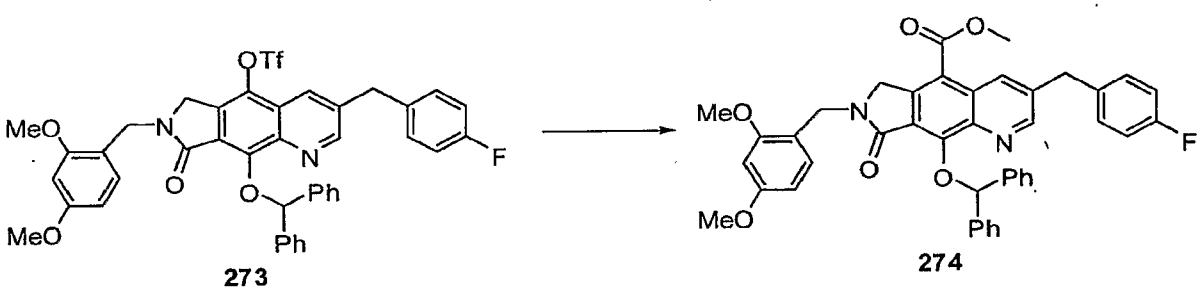
To flask containing compound **271** (1.1 g, 1.5 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (15 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled to 0 °C before TBAF.xH_2O (760 mg, 2.9 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added. When the reaction was complete, it was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The solid was washed with hexanes, filtered and air dried. A red solid was obtained as phenol **272** (840 mg, 90 % mass recovery). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ (ppm): 8.86 (s, 1 H), 8.01 (s, 1 H), 7.94 (s,1 H), 7.70 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 4 H), 7.41 – 7.23 (m, 10 H), 7.16 – 7.00 (m, 2 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -112.43. MS: 640.93 (M+1).



272 273

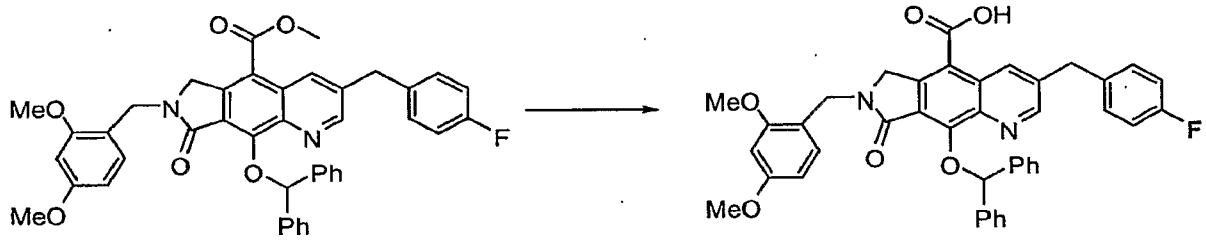
To flask containing compound **272** (840 mg, 1.3 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added CH_3CN (15 mL, 0.1 M) and CS_2CO_3 (855 mg, 2.62 mmol, 1.2 equiv.). After allowing 5 minutes of stirring, Tf_2NPh (560 mg, 1.6 mmol, 1.3 equiv.) was added. When the reaction was complete, it was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out with 2/3 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **273** (530 mg, 50 % mass recovery). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.86 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (s, 1 H), 7.94 (s,1 H), 7.73 – 7. 65 (m, 5 H), 7.41 – 7.03 (m, 8 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.79 (s, 2 H), 4.43 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -73.39 ,-112.43. MS: 772.93 (M+1).



273 274

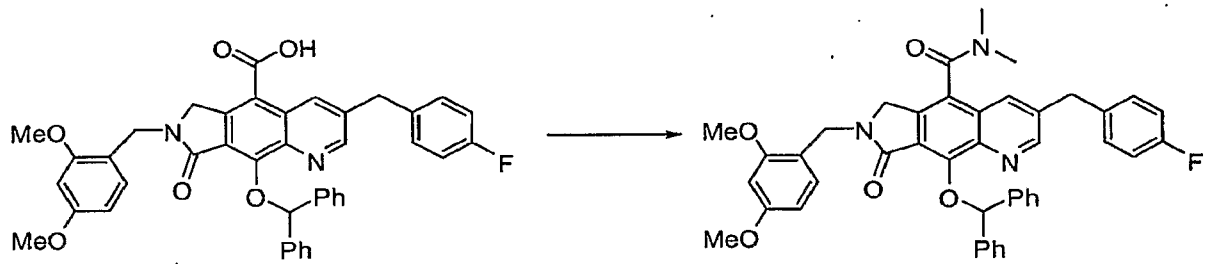
To the flask containing triflate **273** (282 mg, 0.37 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (3 mL, 0.12 M) and H_2O (0.5 mL) followed by $Pd(OAc)_2$ (16 mg, 0.07 mmol, 0.2 equiv.) and dppp (45 mg, 0.11 mmol, 0.3 equiv.) and TEA (120 µl, 0.8 mmol, 2.2 equiv.). The reaction vessel was connected with a 3-way valve and evacuating / flushing with CO several times. The reaction was then warmed to 60 °C and continued for several hours. The reaction was then cooled and flushed with inert atmosphere before adding Cs_2CO_3 (355 mg, 1.1 mmol, 3 equiv.) and iodomethane (110 µL, 1.8 mmol, 5 equiv.) and carried out for several hours before being diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A ISCO flash

column chromatography was carried out with 2/3 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **274** as a brown solid (175 mg, 71% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ (ppm) 8.97 (s, 1 H), 8.88 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (s,1 H), 7.73 – 7. 65 (m, 5 H), 7.41 – 7.03 (m, 8 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.54 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.87, (s, 3 H), 3.86 (s, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.77. MS: 683.00 (M+1).



274 **275**

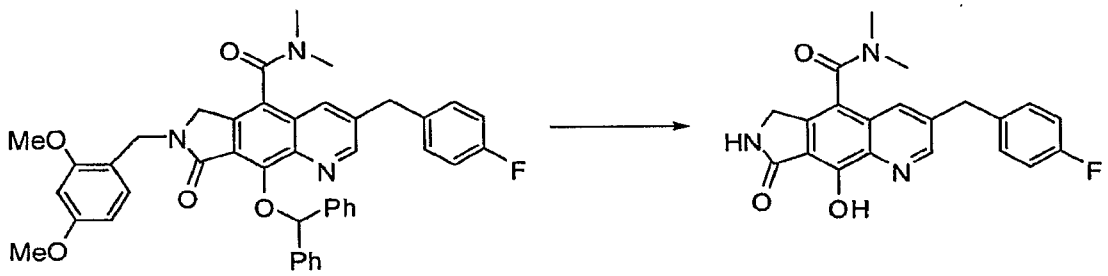
To a flask containing ester **274** (55 mg, 0.082 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (10 mL, 0.5 M). A solution of LiOH (80 mg, 1.9 mmol, 4 equiv.) dissolved in H_2O (5 mL) was added and allowed to stir until reaction was complete. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and used as is. A light yellow solid was obtained of acid **275**. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ (ppm) 9.15 (s, 1 H), 8.88 (s, 1 H), 8.30 (s,1 H), 7.73 – 7. 65 (m, 5 H), 7.41 – 7.03 (m, 8 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.54 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.80, (s, 3 H), 3.78 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.66. MS: 669.07 (M+1).



275 **276**

To acid **275** (295 mg, 0.44 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (5 mL) followed by DIPEA (230 µl, 1.3 mmol, 3 equiv.) and HATU (250 mg, 0.7 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After 5 minutes, *N,N* dimethlyamine (1.1 mL, 0.45 mmol, 5 equiv., 2 M in THF) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and

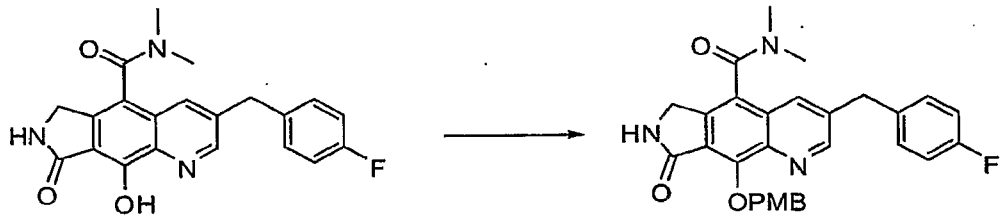
concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - Ethyl acetate / MeOH) to afford a white foam as the desired product **276** (210 mg, 69% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (s, 1 H), 7.76 – 7. 65 (m, 3 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 7.41 – 7.13 (m, 9 H), 7.10 - 7.00 (s, 2 H), 6.45 - 6.40 (m, 2 H), 4.84 (s, J= 14.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.70 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (s, 2 H), 4.00 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.10 (s, 3 H), 2.53 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.52. MS: 696.00 (M+1).



276 **277**

Deprotection of compound **276** provided compound **277:** 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 10.53 (bs, 1 H), 8.84 (s, 1 H), 8.42 (s, 1 H), 7.83 (s, 1 H), 7.35 - 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.19 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.53 (s, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 2 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.07 (s, 3 H), 2.66 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -73.98. MS: 380.09 (M+1).

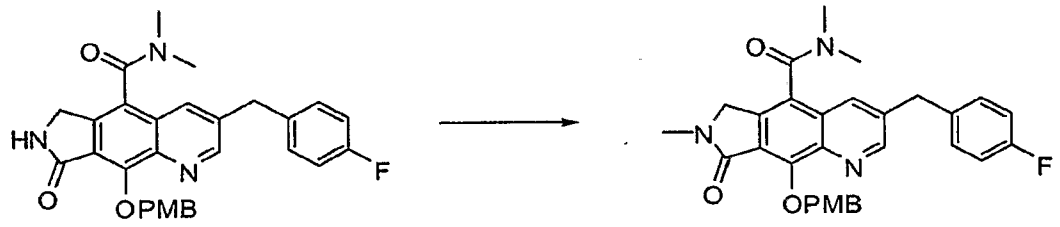
Example 86 Synthesis of compound **280**



277 **278**

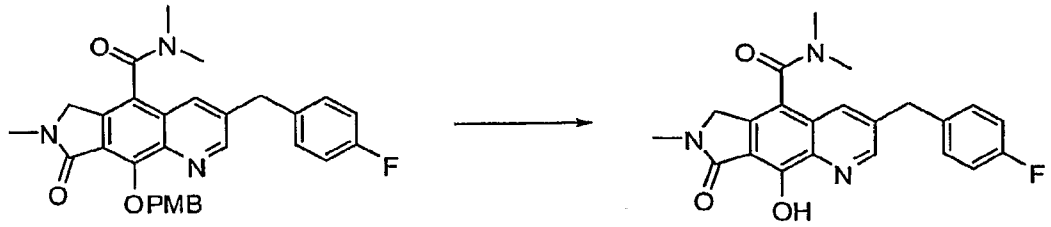
To phenol **277** (100 mg, 0.3 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (3 mL, 0.1 M) followed by Cs_2CO_3 (111 mg, 0.34 mmol, 1.3 equiv.). This was allowed to stir for 5 minutes before adding *p*-methoxybenzyl bromide (55 µL, 0.36 mmol, 1.4 equiv.). After completion, the reaction was cooled to room temperature before diluting with EtOAc (150 mL) and

quenching with water. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with water (2 x 100 mL), saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude solid was washed with Hexanes/ Ethyl Ether (1/1, v/v) and used as is. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 10.53 (bs, 1 H), 8.85 (s, 1 H), 8.43 (s, 1 H), 7.83 (s, 2 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 2 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.06 (s, 3 H), 2.66 (s, 3 H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.26 (bs, 1 H), 5.75 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.80 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.87 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -115.87, -76.83. MS: 558.09 (M+23).



278 **279**

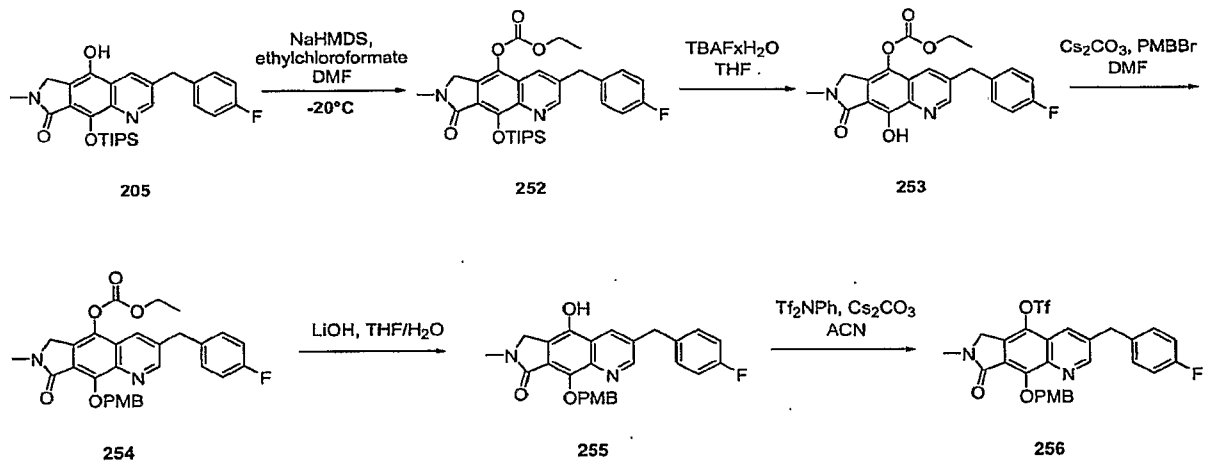
Lactam **278** (95 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in DMF (2 mL, 0.1 M) and treated with NaHMDS (220 µL, 0.22 mmol, 1.2 equiv.). It was stirred for 5 min. before iodomethane (20 µL, 0.28 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **279** (41 mg, 42 %). 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.17 - 7.09 (m, 2 H), 7.10 – 7.00 (m, 1 H), 7.02 – 7.09 (m, 2 H), 6.44 – 6.42 (m, 2 H), 5.73 (s, 2 H), 4.57 (d, J = 17.1 Hz,1 H), 4.23 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.16 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.21 (s, 3 H), 3.17 (s, 3 H), 2.71 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.47. MS: 513.93 (M+1).



279 280

Deprotection of compound **279** provided compound **280**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1 H), 7.77 (s, 1 H), 7.35 - 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.19 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.63 (d, *J* =17.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d, *J* = 17.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.02 (s, 3 H), 2.72 (s, 3 H), 2.70 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -76.51, -116.14 (TFA salt). MS: 394.10 (M+1).

Example 87 Synthesis of compound **282**



205 252 253

254 255 256

A solution of phenol **205** (7.43g, 15.03 mmol) in DMF (150 mL, 0.1M) was cooled to approximately -20°C then treated with NaHMDS (22.55 mL, 1M THF solution). Ethyl chloroformate (1.58 mL, 16.5 mmol) was added dropwise but also very quickly and the reaction was stirred at -20°C for 10 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, sat. NH_4Cl, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the product **252** (8.5g, quant) with no further purification: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR

($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.69 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.36 (q, 2H), 4.175 (s, 2H), 3.175 (s, 3H), 1.52 (sep, 3H), 1.408 (t, 3H), 1.12 (d, 18H); MS: 567 (M + 1).

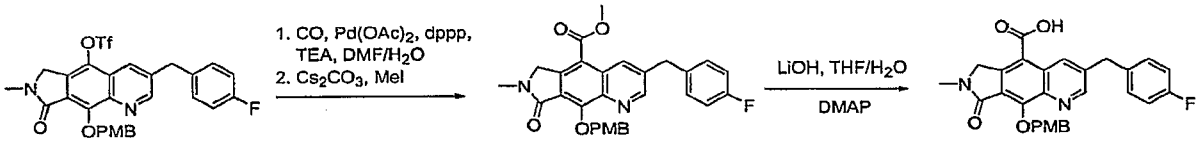
To a solution of intermediate **252** (9.45 g, 16.69 mmol) in THF (167 mL, 0.1M) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (6.55 g, 25.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 0.5 hours upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate, and quenched with H_2O. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1N HCl (15 mL) and reextracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with H_2O (2x) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was triturated with hexane/diethyl ether (1/1) to afford clean solid phenol **253** (6.0g, 88%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.81 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.36 (q, 2H), 4.194 (s, 2H), 3.199 (s, 3H), 1.418 (t, 3H); MS: 411 (M + 1).

The phenol **253** (5.98 g, 14.58 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (146 mL, 0.1M) and treated with Cs_2CO_3 (11.84 g, 36.45 mmol) and stirred for 5 minutes before para-methoxybenzyl bromide (4.18 mL, 29.16 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours, upon which the reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with sat NH_4Cl, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/7 – hexane/ethyl acetate) in order to obtain desired product **254** (4.54 mg, 59%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.9 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.66 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 4.36 (q, 2H), 4.191 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.217 (s, 3H), 1.421 (t, 3H); MS: 531 (M + 1).

To a solution of carbonate **254** (4.54 g, 8.56 mmol) dissolved in THF (85.6 mL, 0.1M) was added DMAP (0.523 g, 4.28 mmol) and a solution of LiOH*H2O (1.08 g, 25.7 mmol) in water (43 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 45 mintues upon which diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (50 mL) and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layer was washed with water (2x) and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give clean product **255** (4.25 g, 100%) with no further purification: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ

(ppm): 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.42 (dd, 2H), 7.13 (dd, 2H), 6.95 (dd, 2H), 6.66 (d, 2H), 5.31 (s, 2H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H); MS: 459 (M + 1).

The phenol **255** (4.25 g, 8.56 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (130 mL) then cooled in an ice-bath. To this solution was added Cs_2CO_3 (4.19 g, 12.8 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 5 minutes upon which *N*-phenyltrifluomethansulfonimide (3.67 g, 10.3 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 3 hours while warming to room temperature. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with H_2O. The organic layer was washed with sat NH_4Cl, H_2O and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (2/3 – hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired triflate **256** (4.265 g, 84%): 300MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ((ppm): 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.20 (dd, 2H) 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (dd, 2H), 5.75 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ(ppm) -73.73, -116.225; MS: 591 (M+1).

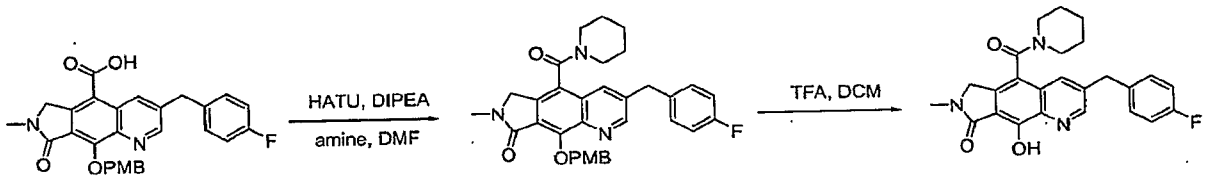


256 257 258

To a solution of triflate **256** (2.0 g, 3.39 mmol) and 1,3-bis(diphenyl-phosphino)propane (DPPP) (670 mg, 1.69 mmol) in DMF (56 mL) and water (5.6 mL) was added $Pd(OAc)_2$ (230 mg, 1.02 mmol). The solution was degassed under high vacuum (5minutes) and flushed with carbon monoxide from a balloon. The flushing was repeated several times. TEA (1.13 mL, 8.14 mmol) was introduced. The mixture was heated at 65°C under CO atmosphere for 2 hours then cooled down to the room temperature. Cs_2CO_3 (2.2 g, 6.78 mmol) and iodomethane (0.844 mL, 13.56 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, sat NH_4Cl, aq LiCl and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel column (4/1 – hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the methyl ester product **257** (1.29 g, 77%): 300MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.8 (s, 1H),

7.58 (d, 2H), 7.2 (dd, 2H) 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.82 (dd, 2H), 5.83 (s, 2H), 4.71 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.238 (s, 3H); MS: 501 (M+1).

To a solution of ester **257** (1.29 g, 2.58 mmol) dissolved in THF (25.8 mL, 0.1M) was added DMAP (95 mg, 0.774 mmol) and a solution of $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (325 mg, 7.74 mmol) in water (12.9 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours upon which diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (10 mL) and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layer was washed with brine (2x) then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give clean product **258** (1.24 g, 100%) with no further purification: 300MHz ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm): 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 2H), 7.30 (dd, 2H) 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.78 (dd, 2H), 5.69 (s, 2H), 4.805 (s, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H); MS: 487 (M+1).



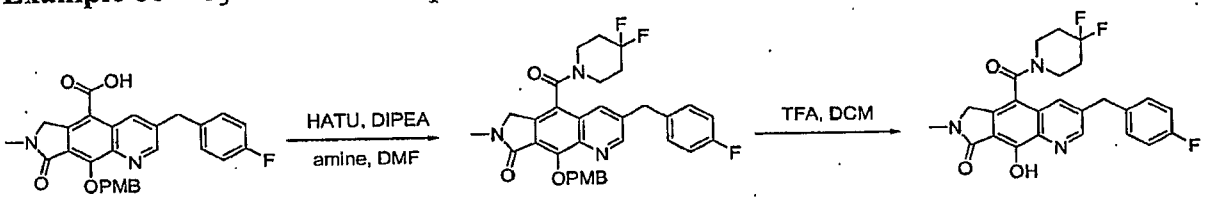
258 281 282

A solution of carboxylic acid **258** (34 mg, 0.07 mmol) in DMF (0.7 mL) that had been stirred with HATU (0.040 g, 0.105 mmol) and DIPEA (0.061 mL, 0.35 mmol) for 5 minutes was treated with piperdine (21 µL, 0.210 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature, under nitrogen atmosphere, upon which diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The organic layer saturated was washed with NH_4Cl, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried ($NaSO_4$), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (0-5% – methanol/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **281** (38.9 mg, qaunt): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 5.72 (dd, 2H), 4.40 (dd, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 4.018 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.511 (m, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 2.98 (m, 2H), 2-1 (m, 6H); MS: 554 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before using TFA (no TES was added) to afford the desired product **282** (21.9 mg, 73% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 4.48 (dd,

2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.195 (s, 3H), 3.009 (m, 2H), 1.8-1.4 (m, 4H), 1.3 (m, 1H), 1.08 (m, 1H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.044; MS: 434 (M + 1).

Example 88 Synthesis of compound **284**

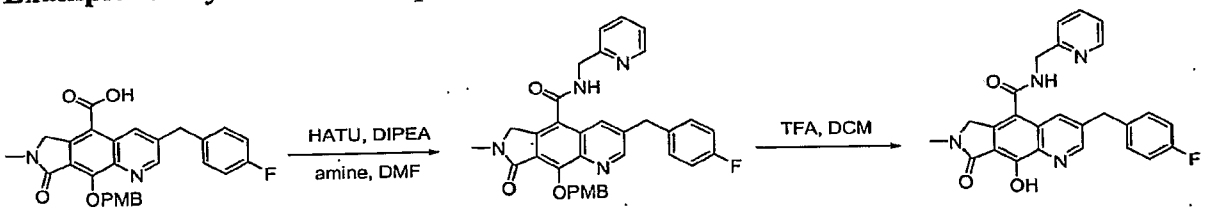


258 283 284

The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **281** to afford the desired product **284** (40 mg, quant): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ((ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 5.765 (dd, 2H), 4.395 (dd, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.147 (m, 2H), 2-1 (m, 4H); MS: 590 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **282** to afford the desired product **284** (25.3 mg, 77% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, 2H), 7.12 (dd, 2H), 4.42 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.695 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.099 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.50(m, 1H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -95.348, -96.170, -97.60, -98.425, -117.054; MS: 470 (M + 1).

Example 89 Synthesis of compound **286**

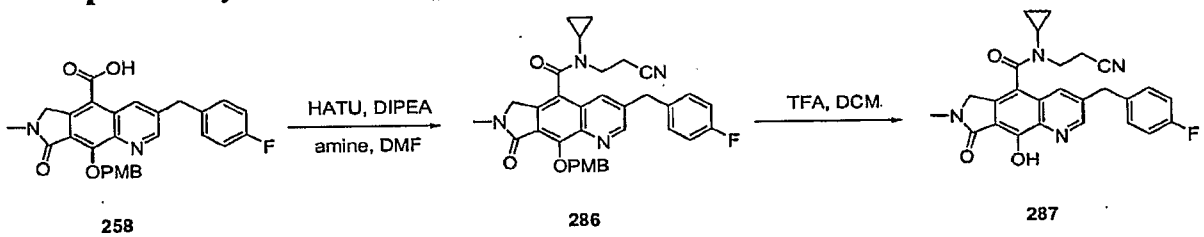


258 285 286

The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **281** to afford the desired product **285** (30 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ((ppm) 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.57 (d, 1H), 8.325 (s, 1H), 8.086 (m, 1H), 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.8 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 6.95 (dd, 2H), 6.78 (d, 2H), 5.45 (dd, 2H), 4.62 (d, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H); MS: 577 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **285** (19.3 mg, 59% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.61 (d, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.9 (m, 1H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 6.94 (dd, 2H), 4.9 (d, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.48; MS: 457 (M + 1).

Example 90 Synthesis of compound **287**

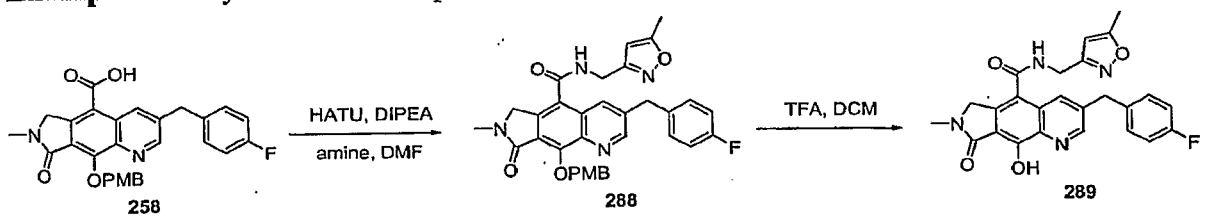


258 286 287

Formation of the amide using procedures similar to those described above afforded the desired product **286** (26 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.9 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 5.79 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (dd, 2H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 0.42 (m, 2H), 0.18 (m, 2H); MS: 579 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as compound **265** to afford the desired product **271** (13.1 mg, 40% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.84 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.01 (dd, 2H), 4.52 (dd, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.79 (m, 1H), 3.201 (s, 3H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 0.483 (m, 2H), 0.28 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.37; MS: 459 (M + 1).

Example 91 Synthesis of compound **289**

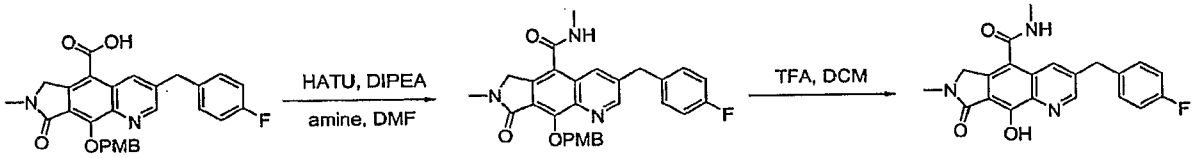


258 288 289

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **288** (24 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.499 (s, 1H), 8.273 (bs, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.84 (d, 2H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 4.21 (m, 2H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H); MS: 581 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **289** (11 mg, 46% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.8 (d, 2H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.41; MS: 461 (M + 1).

Example 92 Synthesis of compound **291**

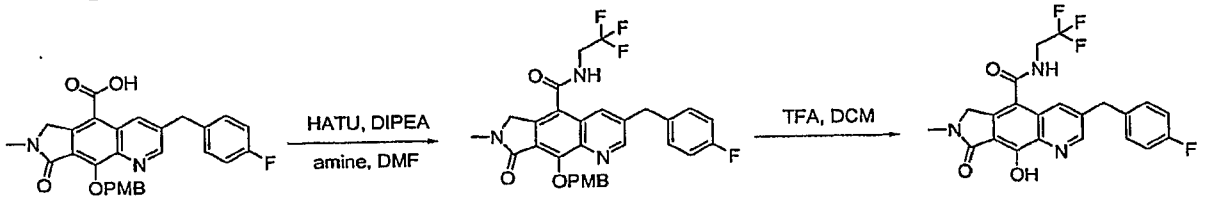


258 290 291

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **290** (20 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): 8.48 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H); MS: 500 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **291** (12 mg, 64% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm): 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.376 (m, 1H), 8.275 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 2H), 7.14 (dd, 2H), 4.55 (d, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.83 (d, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.21; MS: 380 (M + 1).

Example 93 Synthesis of compound **292**

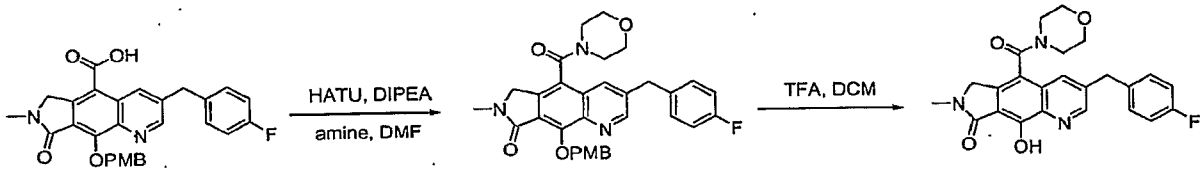


258 292a 292

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **292a** (25 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.974 (dd, 2H), 3.825 (s, 3H), 3.497 (m, 2H), 2.84 (m, 3H); MS: 568 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **292** (15.1 mg, 68% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 4.27 (dd, 2H), 4.067 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -72.221, -115.87; MS: 448 (M + 1).

Example 94 Synthesis of compound **294**



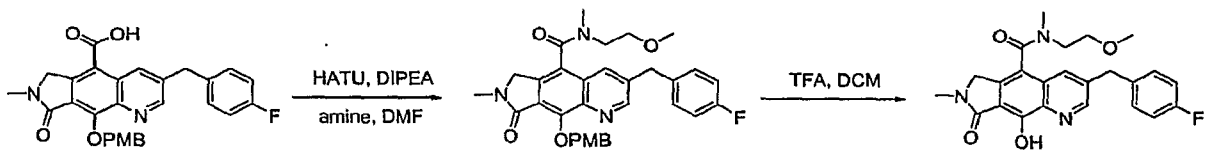
258 293 294

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **293** (20 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 5.74 (s, 2H), 4.41 (dd, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.2-3.0 (m, 3H); MS: 556 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **294** (9.7 mg, 66% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.2 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.49 (dd, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.79

(m, 2H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H) 3.3-3.0 (m, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.84; MS: 436 (M + 1).

Example 95 Synthesis of compound **296**

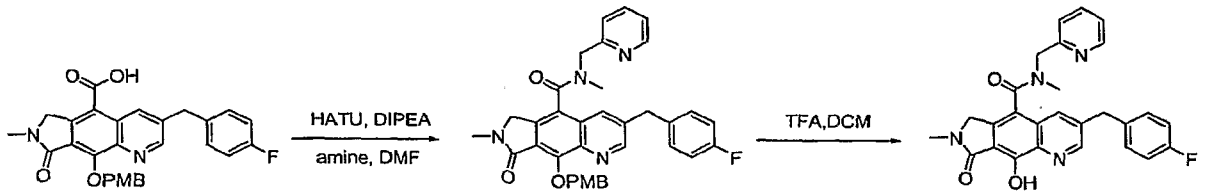


258 295 296

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **280** (27 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.9 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.17 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.84 (d, 2H), 5.75 (dd, 2H), 4.4 (m, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.3 (d, 3H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.91 (d, 2H); MS: 558 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **296** (15 mg, 73% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 2H), 7.01 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.3 (d, 3H), 3.194 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.47; MS: 438 (M + 1).

Example 96 Synthesis of compound **298**



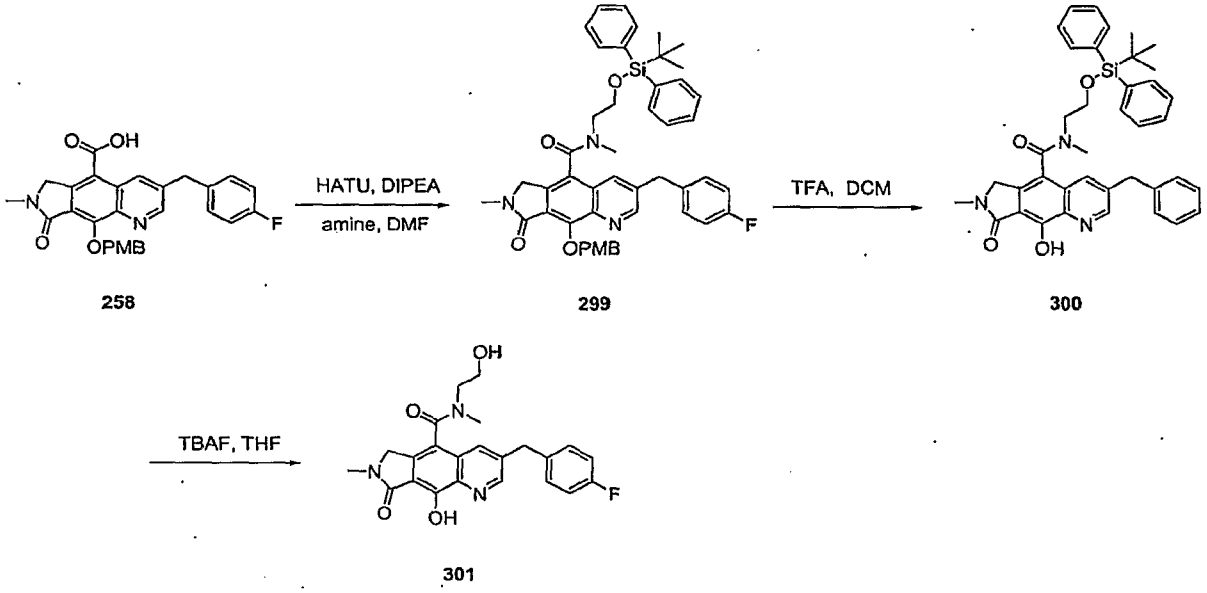
258 297 298

The compound was made in a similar fashion above to afford the desired product **297** (26 mg) without full characterization by NMR; MS: 591 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **298** (13.6 mg, 50% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.82 (m, 1H), 8.55 (m, 1H), 8.2 (m, 2H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.29 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H),

5.03 (dd, 2H), 4.52 (m, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 3.04 (m, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -78.07, -118.74; MS: 471 (M + 1).

Example 97 Synthesis of compound **301**



258 299 300

301

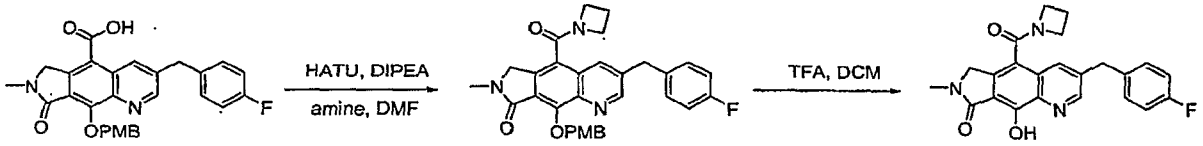
The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **299** (45 mg) without full characterization by NMR; MS: 782 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **300** (45 mg) neither without any purification (trituration) nor without full characterization by NMR; MS: 662 (M + 1).

To a solution of intermediate **300** (45 mg, 0.051 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (27 mg, 0.103 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at 65°C for 2 days with multiple additions of TBAF upon which it was diluted with ethyl acetate, quenched with H_2O then acidified with 1N HCl (to pH 2). The desired product was extracted into the aqueous layer. Therefore, the water was removed in vacuo, and then the subsequent solid was suspended with methylene chloride. The solid salts were filtered off and the desired product had dissolved in the organics which was concentrated in vacuo to afford **301** (8.9 mg, 41 % -3 steps) in high purity; 300 MHz ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.86 (m, 1H), 8.23 (m, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 4.57 (m,

2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.95 (m, 3H); 300 MHz. ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -78. 18, -116.64; MS: 424 (M+1).

Example 98 Synthesis of compound **303**

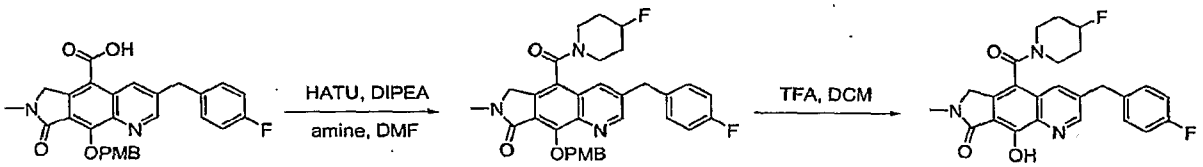


258 302 303

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **302** (22 mg): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 5.78 (s, 2H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.26 (m, 2H); MS: 526 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **303** (14 mg, 67% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.84 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.62 (m, 2H), 4.21 (m, 4H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.24 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.29; MS: 406 (M + 1).

Example 99 Synthesis of compound **305**



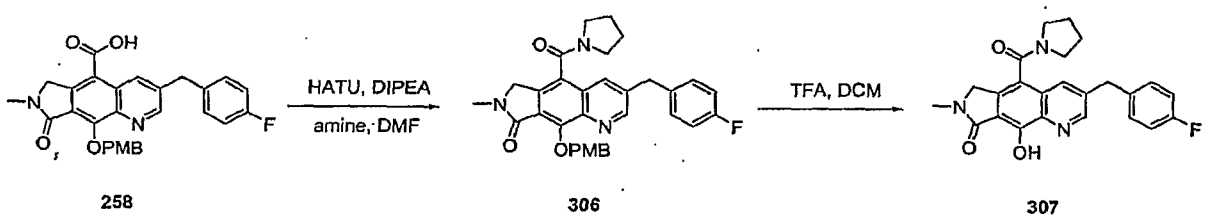
258 304 305

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **304** (22 mg): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ(ppm) 8.92 (m, 1H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 5.74 (dd, 2H), 5.0-4.5 (m, 2H), 4.4-3.8 (m, 5H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.5-2.8 (m, 2H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 2-1 (m, 4H); MS: 572 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **305** (13 mg, 56% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.36 (dd, 2H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 4.395 (s, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.93

(m, 1H), 3.542 (m, 1H), 3.3-2.8 (m, 2H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2-1 (m, 4H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.095; MS: 452 (M + 1).

Example 100 Synthesis of compound **307**

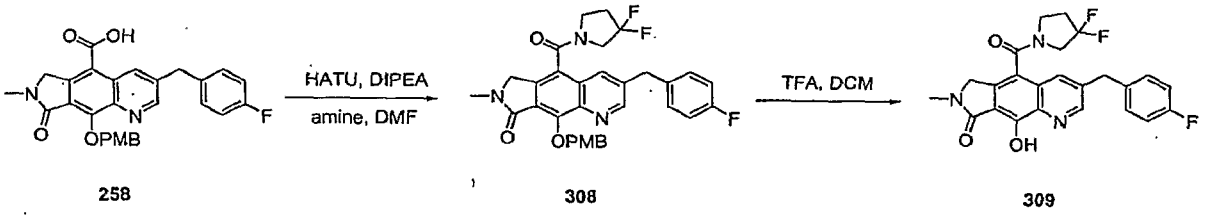


258 306 307

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **306** (22 mg): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.17 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.84 (d, 2H), 5.76 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (dd, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.7 (m, 4H); MS: 540 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **307** (11.5 mg, 53% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 4.51 (m, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 4.70 (m, 2H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 2H); MS: 420 (M + 1).

Example 101 Synthesis of compound **309**

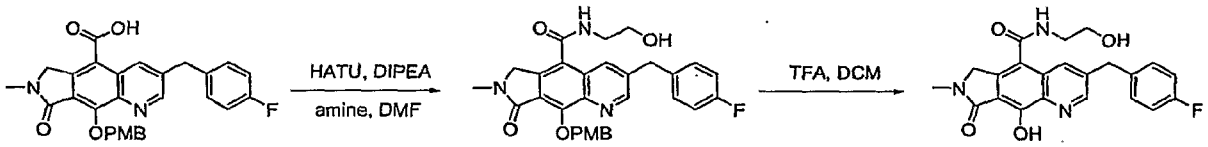


258 308 309

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **293** (24 mg): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.605 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 6.835 (d, 2H), 5.80 (dd, 2H), 4.46 (dd, 2H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.3 (m, 2H); MS: 576 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as c above to afford the desired product **309** (14.1 mg, 53% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ(ppm) 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.35 (dd, 2H), 7.15 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.5-2.2 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -99.59, -100.17, 101.874, -117.138; MS: 456 (M + 1).

Example 102 Synthesis of compound **311**

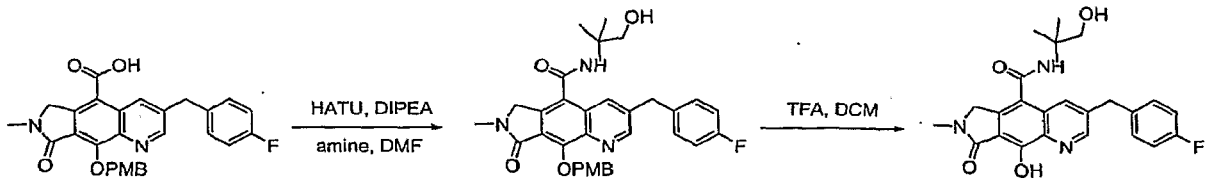


258 310 311

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **310** (20 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 2H), 6.88 (m, 2H), 5.29 (m, 2H), 4.26 (m, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.00 (s, 3H); MS: 530 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **311** (9.9 mg, 47% -2 steps) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.44 (m, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 2H), 7.14 (dd, 2H), 4.78 (bs, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.20; MS: 410 (M + 1).

Example 103 Synthesis of compound **313**



258 312 313

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **297** (26 mg, 91%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d,

2H), 7.085 (m, 2H), 6.73 (d, 2H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.166 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.60 (s, 2H), 2.79 (m, 3H), 1.43 (s, 6H); MS: 558 (M + 1).

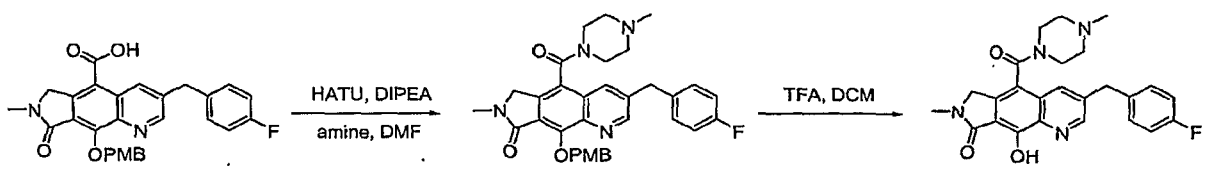
The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **313** (8.6 mg, 84% from 13mg of **297**) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.21 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -119.122; MS: 438 (M + 1).

Example 104 Synthesis of compound **314**

313 314

To a solution of **297** (8 mg, 0.0144 mmol) dissolved in methylene chloride (400 µL) was added $SOCl_2$ (2 µL, 0.0287 mmol). The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature upon which the mixture was azeotroped with toluene/THF repeatedly. The crude residue was purified by reversed phase HPLC (with no buffers) to afford the oxazoline final product **314** (2.3 mg, 30%); 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.92; MS: 420 (M + 1).

Example 105 Synthesis of compound **316**

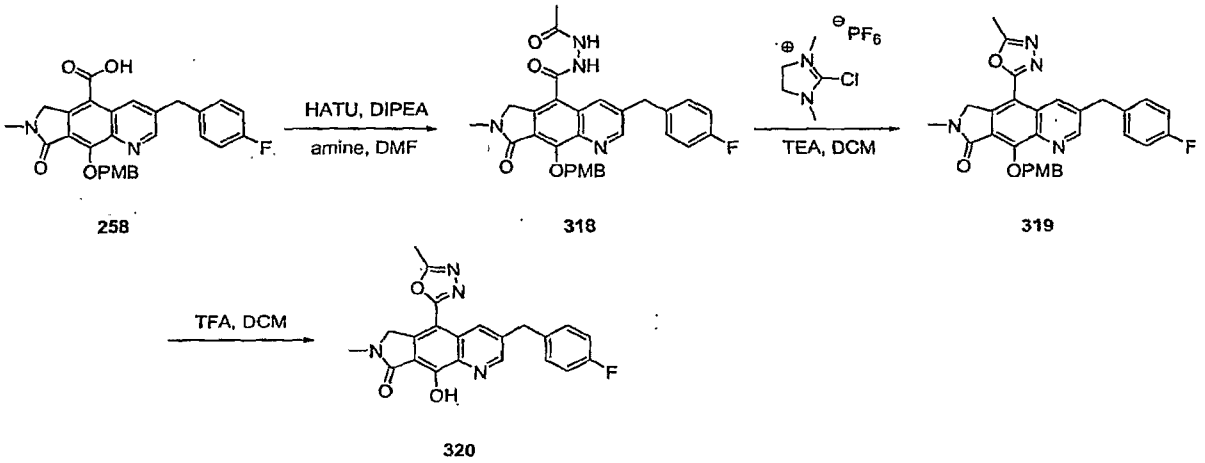


258 315 316

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **315** (20 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.92 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 6.855 (d, 2H), 5.74 (dd, 2H), 4.40 (dd, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 4.025 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.11 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.4-2.2 (m, 5H), 1.97 (m, 1H); MS: 569 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **316** (19 mg, 66% -2 steps) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.31 (dd, 2H), 7.09 (dd, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.6-3.0 (m, 8H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -77.47, -118.78; MS: 449 (M + 1).

Example 106 Synthesis of compound **320**



258 318 319

320

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above to afford the desired product **318** (23 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 6H), 5.25 (m, 2H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.87 (m, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H); MS: 543 (M + 1).

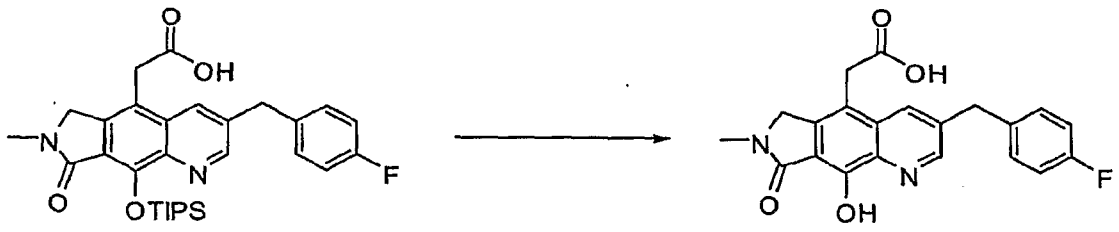
To a solution of **318** (20 mg, 0.037 mmol) dissolved in methylene chloride (0.400 mL, 0.1M) was added 2-Chloro-1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolinium hexafluorophosphate (15mg, 0.055) and triethylamine (15 µL, 0.11 mmol). The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 1 day at room temperature then 2 days at 40°C at which point the reaction was complete. The mixture was purified by chromatography on silica gel (9/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired 1,3,4-oxadiazole **319** (15 mg, 78%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR

($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.575 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 6.829 (d, 2H), 5.832 (s, 2H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.67 (s, 3H); MS: 525 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **320** (6 mg, 33% from 15mg of **319**) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.19 (m, 3H), 2.69 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -77.80, -118.928; MS: 405 (M + 1).

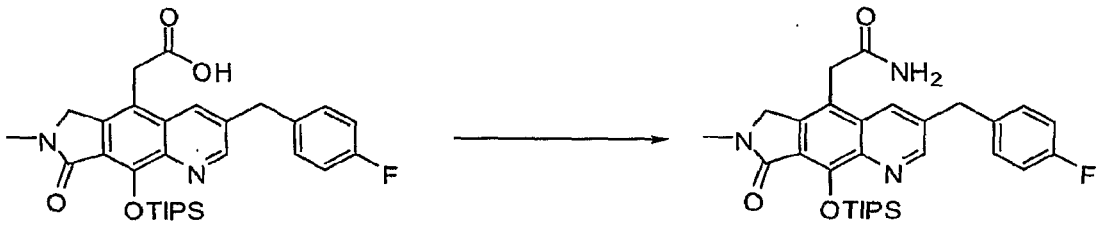
Example 107 Synthesis of compound **326**

See *J. Org. Chem.*, 11, *56*, **1991**, 3549. Acetylene **234** (800 mg, 1.4 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in THF (5 mL, 0.3 M) at 0 °C before freshly prepared dicyclohexylborane (10 mL, 8 equiv., see *Organic Synthesis. coll. vol.*, 10, **2004**, p. 273. The reaction was allowed to stir overnight and when it was complete was stirred in 10% citric acid for 20 minutes along with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo to* yield acid **323**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($DMSO_6$) δ (ppm) 12.49 (bs, 1 H), 8.79 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (s, 1 H), 7.41 – 7. 30 (m, 2 H), 7.16 – 7.01 (m, 2 H), 4.47 (s, 2), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.95 (s, 2 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 1.47 – 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.03 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 18 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.24 MS: 537.28 (M+1).



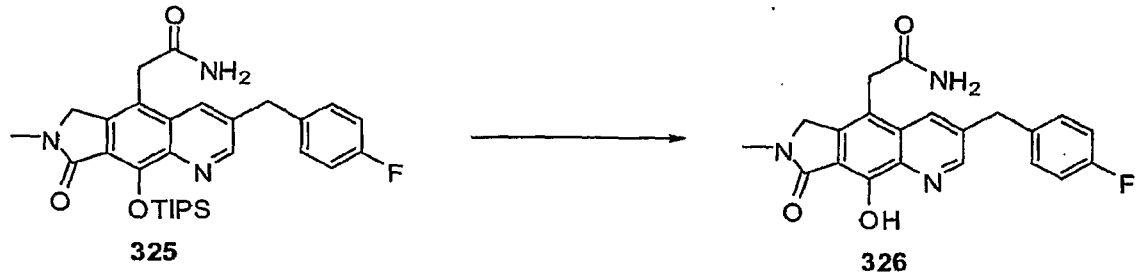
323 324

Compound **324** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 12.35 (bs, 1 H), 8.80 (s,1 H), 8.36 (s, 1 H), 7.20 - 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (s, 2 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H), 3.93 (s, 2 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.30. MS: 381.29 (M+1).



323 325

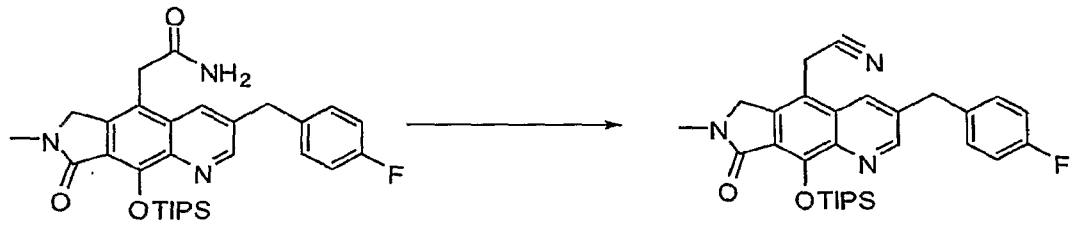
To acid **323** (150 mg, 0.3 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (3 mL, 0.1 M) followed by DIPEA (151 μL, 0.8 mmol, 3 equiv.) and HATU (160 mg, 0.4 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After 5 minutes, NH_3 (2.8 mL, 1.4 mmol, 5 equiv., 0.5 M dioxane) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - Ethyl acetate/MeOH) to afford a yellow solid am as the desired product **325**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSOd_6) δ (ppm) 8.77 (s,1 H), 8.44 (s, 1 H), 7.60 (bs, 1 H), 7.32 -7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 - 7.04 (m, 2 H), 7.05 (bs, 1 H), 4.50 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 2 H), 3.06 (s, 3 H), 1.53 – 1.48 (m, 1 H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 9 Hz). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -117.26. MS: 536.18 (M+1).



325 326

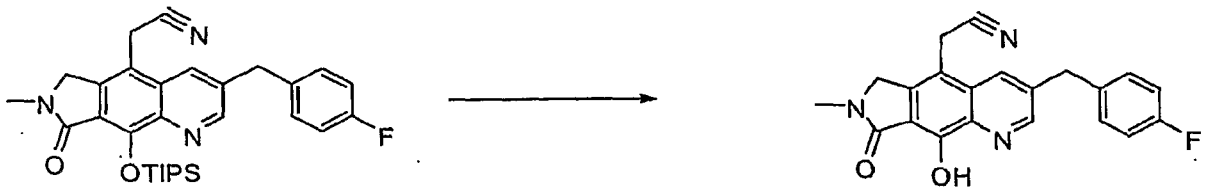
Compound **326** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.78 (s,1 H), 8.44 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (bs, 1 H), 7.32 - 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 - 7.04 (m, 2 H), 7.03 (bs, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.75 (s, 2 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -74.17, -117.26 (TFA salt). MS: 536.18 (M+1).

Example 107 Synthesis of compound **328**



325 327

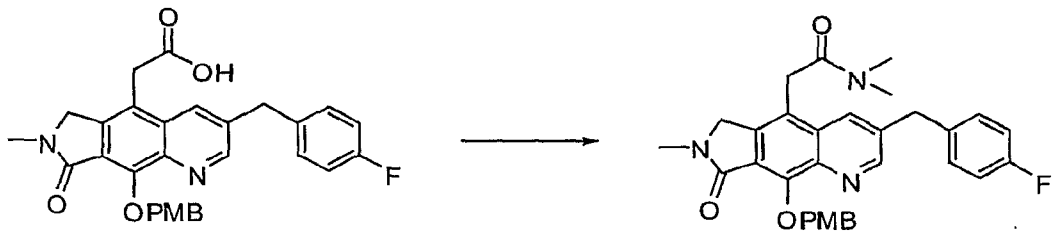
To amide **325** (50 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added pyridine (1 mL, 0.1 M) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (30 µl, 0.38 mmol, 4 equiv.). The reaction was allowed to stir overnight and when it was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/2 - Ethyl acetate/Hexanes) to afford a yellow solid am as the desired product **327**. MS: 518.15 (M+1).



327 328

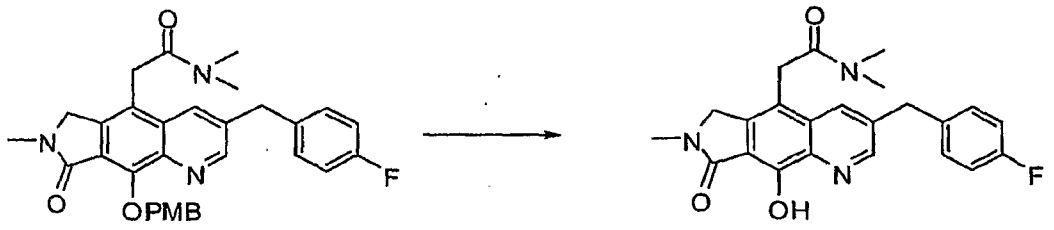
Compound **328** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.86 (s,1 H), 8.53(s, 1 H), 7.20 - 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (s, 1 H), 4.31 (s, 2 H), 4.24 (s, 2 H), 3.06 (s, 3H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -75.00, -117.21 (TFA salt). MS: 362.12 (M+1).

Example 108 Synthesis of compound **330**



322 329

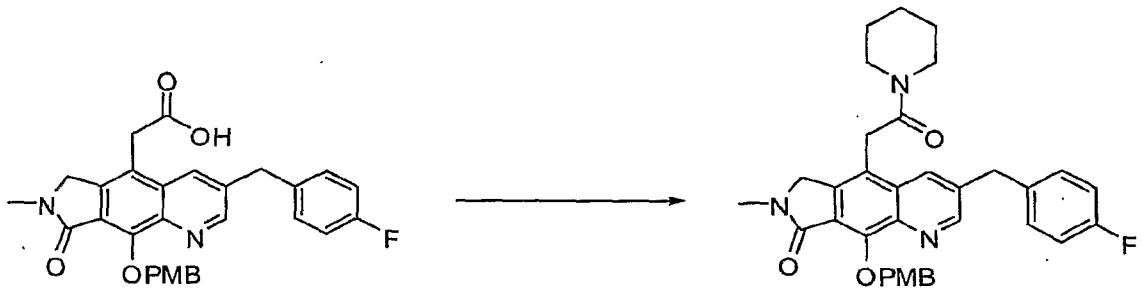
To acid **322** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (1 mL, 0.05 M) followed by DIPEA (30 µl, 0.18 mmol, 3 equiv.) and HATU (35 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After 5 minutes, $NHMe_2$ (90 µL, 0.2 mmol, 3 equiv., 2 M in THF) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - Ethyl acetate/MeOH) to afford a white foam as the desired product **329** (210 mg, 69 % yield). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1 H), 7.77 – 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.27 – 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.03 -7.01 (m, 2 H), 6.97 - 6.86 (m, 2 H). 5.49 (s, 2 H), 4.40 (s, 2 H), 4.17 (s, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.20 (s, 3 H), 3.09 (s, 3 H), 2.96 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.76. MS: 528.09 (M+1).



329 330

Compound **330** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.77 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (s, 1 H), 7.14 - 7.08 (m, 2 H) 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.40 (s, 2 H), 4.26 (s, 2 H), 4.07 (s, 2 H), 3.28 (s, 3 H), 3.17 (s, 3 H), 2.95 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -77.71, -118.89. MS: 408.22 (M+1).

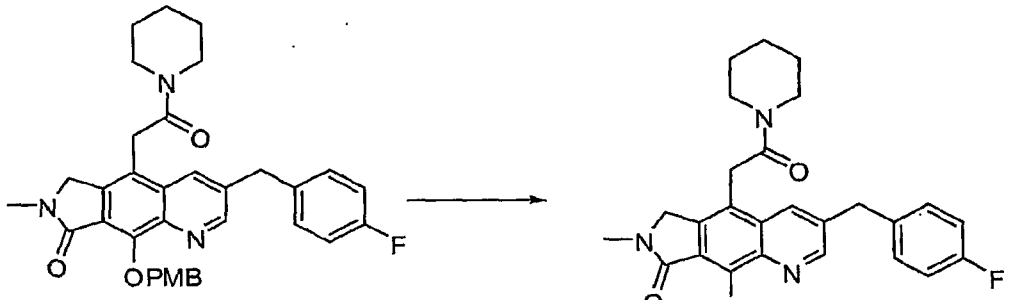
Example 109 Synthesis of compound **332**



322 331

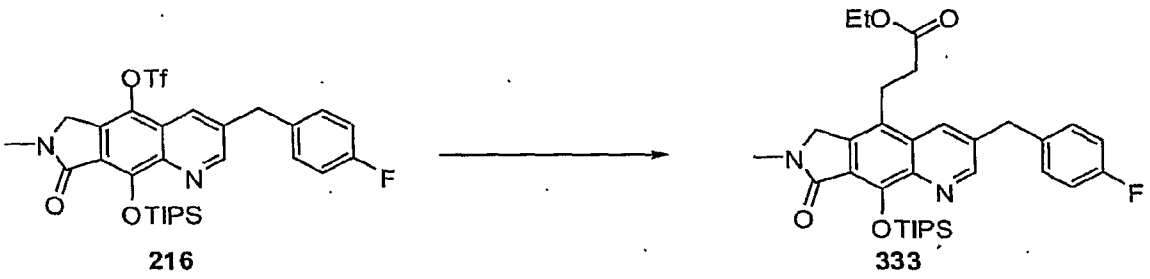
To acid **322** (45 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (2 mL, 0.05 M) followed by DIPEA (50 µL, 0.26 mmol, 3 equiv.) and HATU (51 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After 5 minutes, peperidine (30 µL, 0.3 mmol, 3 equiv.) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - Ethyl acetate/MeOH) to afford a yellow solid am as the desired product **331**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1 H), 7.83 (s, 1 H), 7.77 – 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.27 – 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.03 -7.01 (m, 2 H), 6.97 -6.86 (m, 2 H). 5.56 (s, 2 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H), 4.16 (s, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H),

3.55 – 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.50 – 4.35 (s, 2 H), 3.18 (s, 3 H), 1.65 – 1.55 (m, 4 H), 1.50 -1.45 (m, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.74. MS: 567.32 (M+1).



Compound **332** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1 H), 8.26s, 1 H), 7.35 – 7.30 (m, 2 H) 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.52 (s, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 2 H), 4.10 (s, 2 H), 3.66 (t, J = 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.51 (t, J = 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.17 (s, 3 H), 1.75 -1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.67 – 1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.54 -1.48 (m, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -77.79, - 118.60 (TFA salt). MS: 448.28 (M+1).

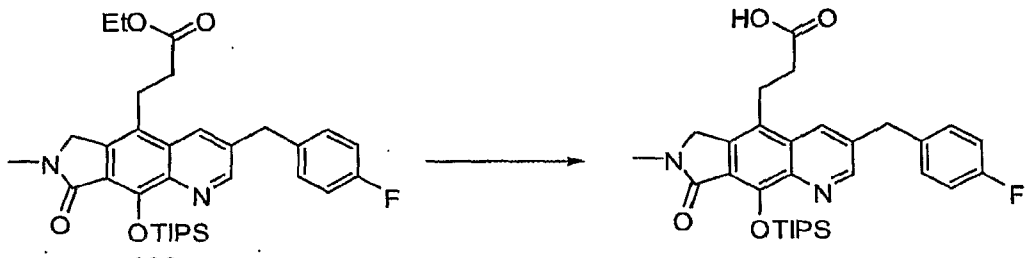
Example 110 Synthesis of compound **336**



Into a microwave vial was added triflate **216** (55 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1 equiv.) in DMF (2 mL, 0.05 M) followed by LiCl (11 mg, 0.27 mmol, 3 equiv.) and P(*o*- tol)$_3$ (3 mg, 0.009 mmol, 0.1 equiv.) and $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (6 mg, 0.009 mmol, 0.1 equiv.) before 3-Ethoxy-3-oxopropylzinc bromide (260 µL, 0.13 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added. The vial was then placed into a microwave for 10 min at 120 °C. After completion, the reaction was cooled and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A ISCO flash column chromatography

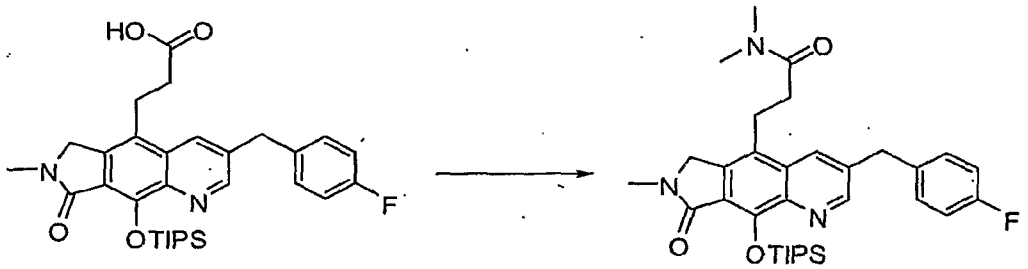
was carried out with 2/3 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **333** as a brown solid. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.69 (s,1 H), 7.95 (s, 1 H), 7.32 -7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.44 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 4.09 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.20 (s, 3 H), 2.57 -2.50 (m, 4 H), 1.53 – 1.48 (m, 1 H), 1.25 - 1.17 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 9 Hz).

300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.78. MS: 579.27 (M+1).



333 **334**

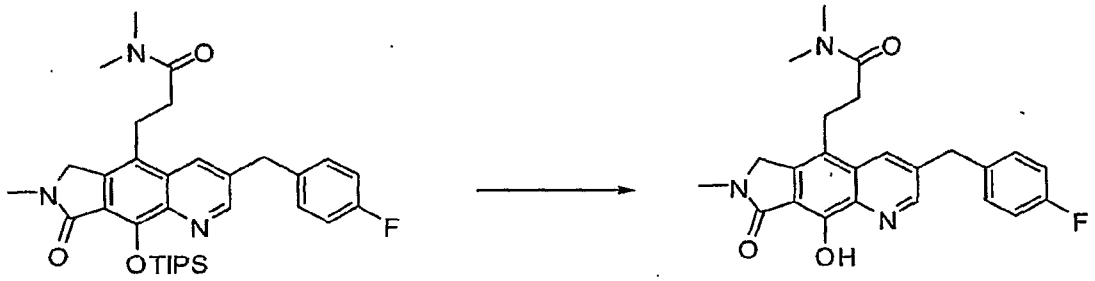
To a flask containing ester **333** (55 mg, 0.07 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (10 mL, 0.05 M). A solution of LiOH (8 mg, 0.2 mmol, 2 equiv.) dissolved in H_2O (2 mL) was added and allowed to stir until reaction was complete. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and used as is. A light yellow solid was obtained of acid **334**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) (partial) 4.42 (s, 2 H), 4.16 (s, 2 H), 3.15 (s, 3 H), 2.63 -2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.53 – 2.40 (m, 2 H), 1.53 – 1.48 (m, 1 H), 1.25 - 1.17 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.74. MS: 551.2 (M+1).



334 **335**

To acid **334** (25 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (1 mL, 0.05 M) followed by DIPEA (25 µl, 0.18 mmol, 3 equiv.) and HATU (25 mg, 0.07 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After 5

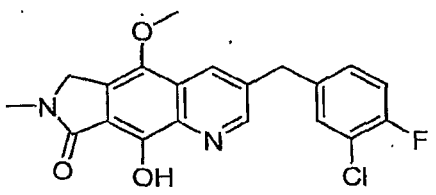
minutes, $NHMe_2$ (90 µL, 0.2 mmol, 3 equiv., 2 M in THF) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (9/1 - Ethyl acetate/MeOH) to afford a white foam as the desired product **335** (15 mg, 60% yield). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.70 (s,1 H), 7.98 (s, 1 H), 7.32 -7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 - 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.43 (s, 2 H), 4.18 (s, 2 H), 3.25 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 2 H), 3.20 (s, 3 H), 2.92 (s, 3 H), 2.74 (s, 3 H), 2.58 (t, J = 8. 1 Hz, 2 H), 1.57 – 1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 9 Hz).
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -116.76. MS: 578.20 (M+1).



335 **336**

Compound **336** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ (ppm) 8.79 (s,1 H), 8.49 (s, 1 H), 7.32 - 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 - 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.62 (s, 2 H), 3.25 -3.15 (m, 2 H), 3.18 (s, 3 H), 2.87 (s, 3 H), 2.84 (s, 3 H), 2.68 -2.60 (m, 2 H).
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -77.73, -116.76 (TFA salt).
MS: 422.27 (M+1).

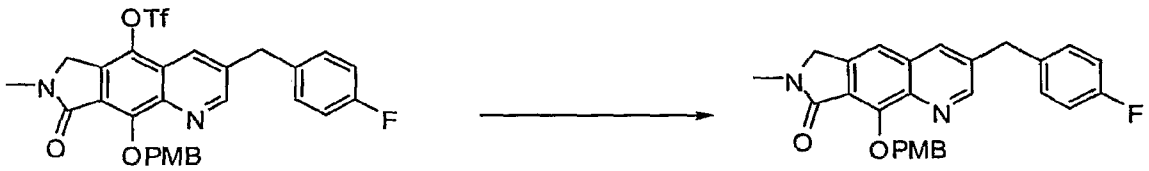
Example 111 Synthesis of compound **461**



461

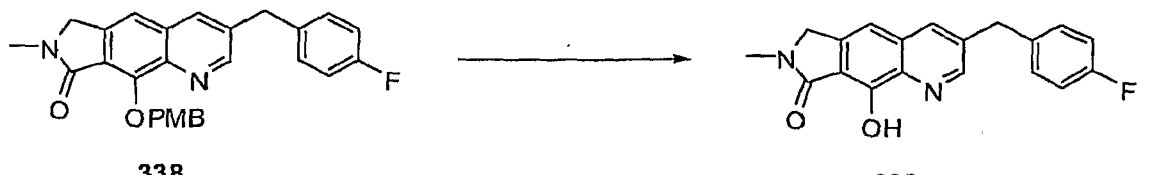
Beginning from the free-8-phenol C5-methyl ether (Example 71, compound 5), the standard sequence to carry out protection, lactam methylation, and deprotection to render the final product. After HPLC purification, 5 mg of the final product was isolated as the trifluoroacetate salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s, 3H). MS: 387.1 (M+H).

Example 112 Synthesis of compound **339**



256 **338**

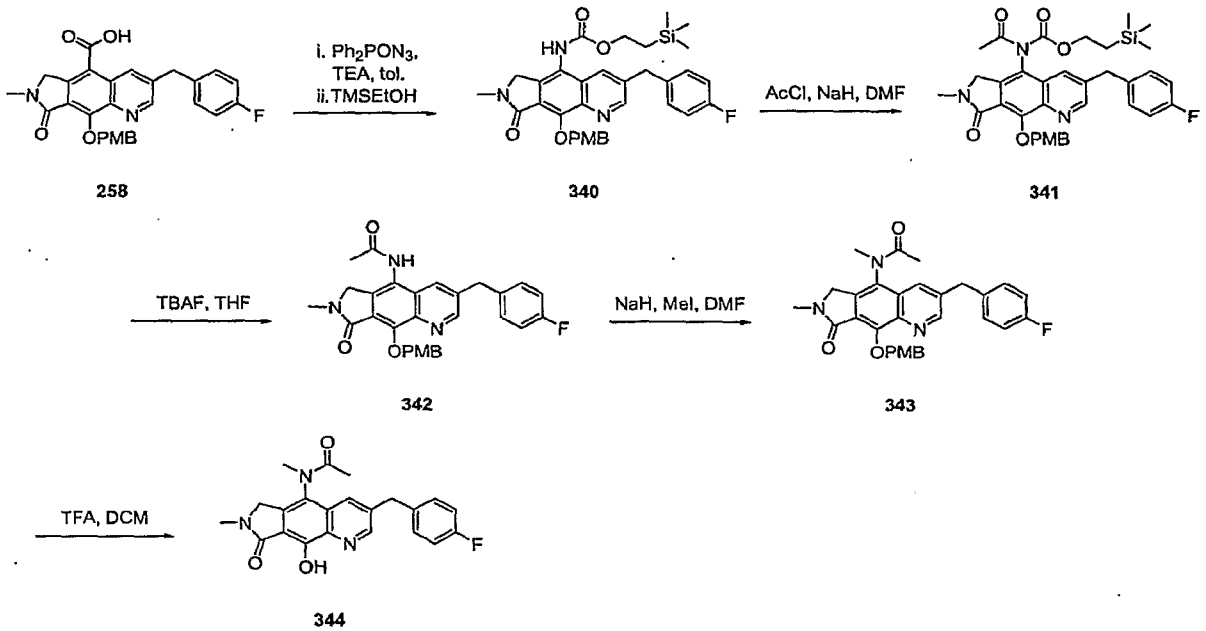
Into a microwave vial was added triflate **256** (75 mg, 0.13 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMSO (2 mL, 0.05 M) followed by TEA (51 µL, 0.24 mmol, 2 equiv.), formic acid (6 µL, 0.13 mmol, 1 equiv.) and $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (9 mg, 0.012 mmol, 0.1 equiv.). The vial was then placed in a microwave for 10 min at 130 °C. After completion, the reaction was cooled and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out with 2/3 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **338** as a brown solid (48 mg, 88 % yield). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.86 (s, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.41 (s, 1 H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.69 (s, 2 H), 4.45 (s, 2 H), 4.15 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.21 (s, 3 H).
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm): -115.83



338 **339**

Compound **339** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.83 (s, 1 H), 8.26(s, 1 H), 7.35 – 7.30 (m, 2 H) 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.52 (s, 2 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.17 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.12, -116.44 (TFA salt). MS: 579.13 (M+1).

Example 113 Synthesis of compound **344**



To a solution of carboxylic acid **258** (330 mg, 0.677 mmol) suspended in anhydrous toluene (3.4 mL) was added TEA (0.19 mL, 1.36 mmol) and Diphenylphosphorylazide (0.165 mL, 0.745 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere, upon which Trimethylsilylethanol (1.7 mL) was then added and the reaction was heated to 65°C. After stirring for 15 hours at 60°C (2 portions of 0.05 mL of Diphenylphosphorylazide and TEA were added to the reaction during the course to speed it along to completion), the reaction was cooled to room temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then azeotroped with toluene repeatedly in order to remove trimethylsilylethanol. The resulting residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed once with saturated NH_4Cl, twice with water, and once with brine. The organic layer was then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/3 - hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired carbamate

340 (297 mg, 72%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.18 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.855 (d, 2H), 5.62 (s, 2H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 4.26 (m, 2H), 4.122 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 1.05 (m, 2H); 0.078 (s, 9H); MS: 602 (M + 1).

To a solution of carbamate **340** (80 mg, 0.133 mmol) dissolved in DMF (1.33 ml) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (8 mg, 0.2 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Acetyl chloride (14.3 µL, 0.2 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with H_2O/sat NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. No further purification was carried out to afford the desired product **341** (81 mg, 95 % yield); MS: 644 (M + 1).

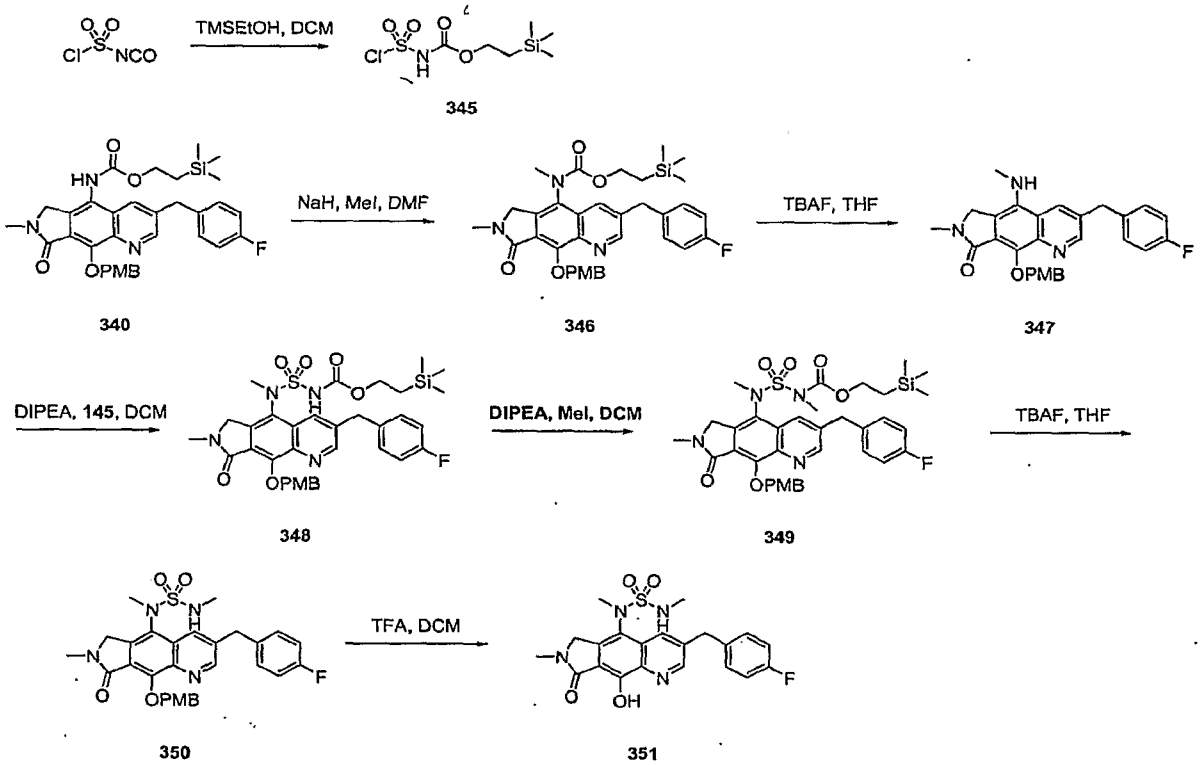
To a solution of **341** (81 mg, 0.133 mmol) dissolved in THF (1.33 mL) cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (76.5 mg, 0.293 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C while warming up to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with saturated NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with brine (twice) then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (0-10% - methanol/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **342** (60 mg, 90% - 2 steps) as a solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.56 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, 2H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 6.895 (d, 2H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 4.012 (bs, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H); MS: 500 (M + 1).

To a solution of aniline **342** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) dissolved in DMF (0.600 ml) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (3 mg, 0.072 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Iodomethane (5 µL, 0.075 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with sat NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (0-10% - methanol/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **343** (15.8 mg, 51%) as a solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.17 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 5.76

(s, 2H), 4.38 (dd, 2H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 1.71 (s, 3H); MS: 514 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as aboce then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **344** (8.6 mg, 55% from 15.8 mg of **343**) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.03 (m, 2H), 4.46 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (m, 2H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.42, -115.84; MS: 394 (M + 1).

Example 114 Synthesis of compound **351**



To a solution of Chlorosulfonylisocyanate (408 mg, 2.88 mmol) dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL, 0.3M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added Trimethylsilylethanol (0.411 mL, 2.88 mmol). The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere for 30 minutes then used immediately as a 0.3M methylene chloride solution for subsequent reactions with no further purification or characterization.

To a solution of **340** (100 mg, 0.166 mmol) dissolved in DMF (1.1 mL, 0.15M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (7.3 mg, 0.183 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Iodomethane (12.5 µL, 0.199 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. No further purification was carried out to afford the desired product **346** (105 mg, 95% yield); MS: 616 (M + 1).

To a solution of **346**(105 mg, 0.166 mmol) dissolved in THF (1.7 mL, 0.1M) cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (130 mg, 0.5 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C while warming up to room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with saturated NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/9 - hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **347** (55 mg, 71% - 2 steps) as a solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.19 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.82 (d, 2H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.07 (s, 3H); MS: 472 (M + 1).

To a solution of aniline **347** (52 mg, 0.11 mmol) dissolved in methylene chloride (1.1 mL, 0.1M) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.100 mL, 0.55 mmol) and sulfamoyl chloride **345** (0.5 mL, 0.55 mm, freshly prepared 0.3M DCM solution). The reaction was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with saturated NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with brine (twice), then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. . No further purification or characterization was carried out to afford the desired product **348** (83 mg, >100% yield); MS: 695 (M + 1).

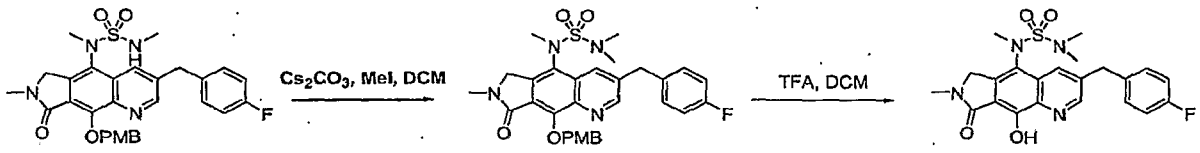
To a solution of sulfonyl urea **348** (83 mg crude, ~0.11 mmol) dissolved in acetonitrile (2 ml) was added diisopropylethylamine (60 µL, 0.33 mmol) then Iodomethane (27.5 µL, 0.44 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours. At which point, the reaction had progressed to 50% conversion, so similar equivalents of MeI and DIPEA were added to coax the reaction to completion in 2 more hours. The reaction was diluted with ethyl

acetate and quenched with sat NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with water, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. No further purification or characterization was carried out to afford the desired product **349** (85 mg, >100% yield); MS: 709 (M + 1).

To a solution of **349** (85 mg crude, ~0.11 mmol) dissolved in THF (1.1 mL, 0.1M) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride hydrate (87 mg, 0.33 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir under nitrogen atmosphere to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with saturated NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/9 - hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **350** (50 mg, 80% - 3 steps) as a solid: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 2H), 6.88 (m, 2H), 5.63 (s, 2H), 4.64 (dd, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.205 (2 singlets coaleced, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H); MS: 565 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as above then purified by reversed phase HPLC (no buffers) to afford the desired product **351** (8 mg, 68% from 15 mg of **350**) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.04 (dd, 2H), 4.66 (dd, 2H), 4.197 (s, 2H), 3.19 (2 singlets coaleced, 6H), 2.64 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.26; MS: 445 (M + 1).

Example 115 Synthesis of compound **353**



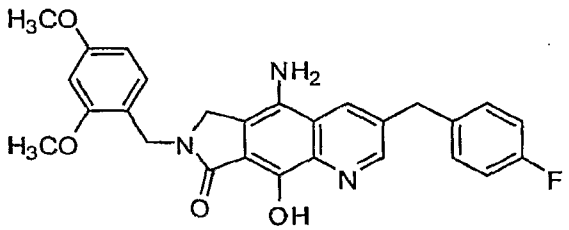
350 **352** **353**

To a solution of sulfonyl urea **350** (35 mg, 0.062 mmol) dissolved in DMF (0.62 mL) was added Cesium carbonate (61 mg, 0.186 mmol) and allowed to stir for 2 minutes. Iodomethane (12 µL, 0.186 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with sat NH_4Cl. The organic layer

was washed with aquoues LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/7 - hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **352** (36 mg, quant) as a solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 6.88 (m, 2H), 5.72 (dd, 2H), 4.65 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.23 (2s, 3H), 3.137 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 6H); MS: 579 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC (no buffers) to afford the desired product **353** (25 mg, 88% from 36 mg of **352**) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 4.68 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.20 (2s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.32; MS: 459 (M + 1).

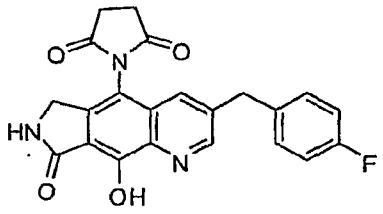
Example 116 Synthesis of compound **354**



354

$LiBH_4$ reduction of compound **103** (Example 41, 500 mg) in THF/MeOH gave 330 mg of the intermediate aminal as the main product. Further reduction of the aminal with excess triethylsilane in TFA/DCM resulted in lactam **354**. HPLC purification of this product resulted in isolation of 6 mg of the major reduction regioisomer. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H) 4.35 (s, 2H) 4.25 (s, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H) and 3.80 (s, 3H). MS = 474.2 (M+H).

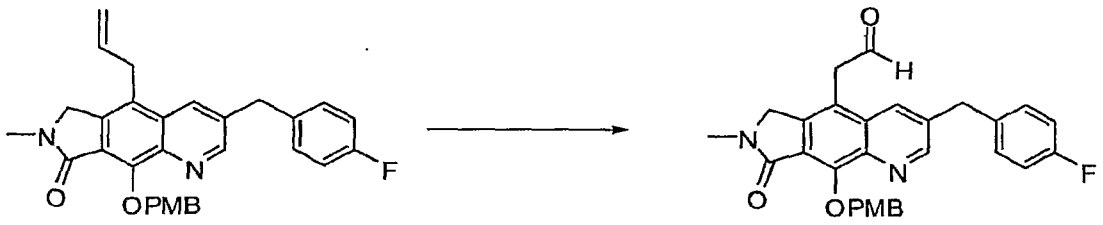
Example 117 Synthesis of compound **355**



355

To 80 mg of the DMB lactam product **354** in 5 mL AcOH is added 200 mg succinic anhydride. The reaction is heated to 120 °C overnight. Volatiles are removed and 80 mg of the crude imide product is subjected to treatment with 1mL TFA at 80°C. 60 mg of the crude product was purified on reverse phase HPLC to provide 1mg of the cyclic imide **355**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.62 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.24 (bm, 2H), 7.03 (m,2H) 4.25 (s, 2H) 4.18 (s, 2H), and 3.05 (dd, 4H). MS = 406.1 (M+H).

Example 118 Synthesis of compound **359**

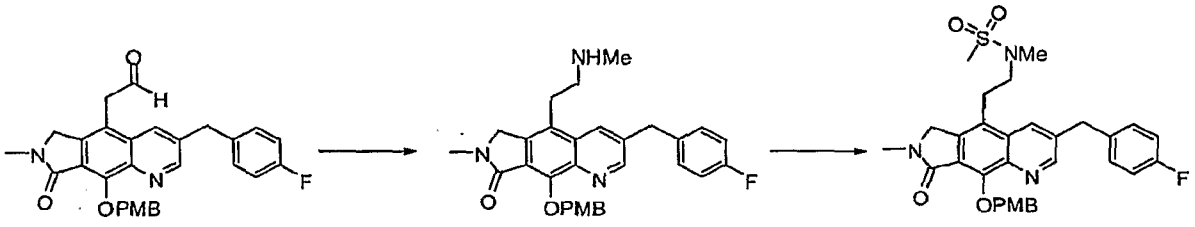


321 356

Olefin **321** (102 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL, 0.3 M) at 0 °C and MeOH (2 mL) before subjected to ozonolysis. After completion, to the reaction was added dimethyl sulfide (150 µL) and reaction was allowed to stir overnight before being diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **356** (95 mg, yield 95 %). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.73 (s, 1 H), 8.89 (s, 1 H), 7.90 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.69 (s, 2 H), 4.44 (s, 2 H),

4.19 (s, 2 H), 4.00 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.21 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) : -116.47

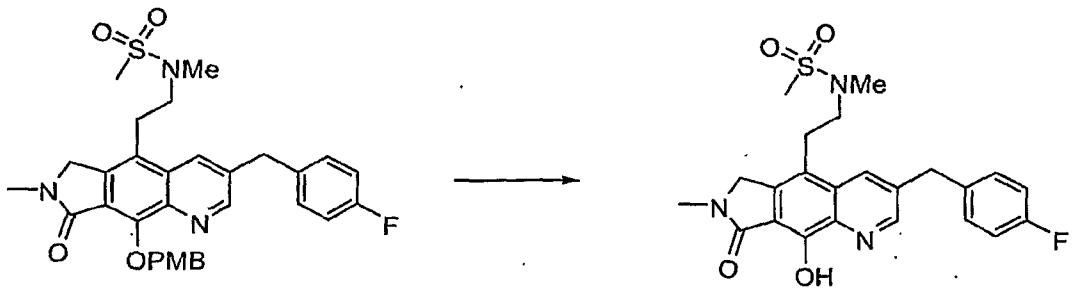
MS: 485.07 (M+1).



356 357 358

Aldehyde **356** (31 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL, 0.3 M) at 0 °C and methylamine (35 µL, 0.07 mmol, 1.1 equiv., 2 M THF) and acetic acid (2 µL, 0.03 mmol, 0.5 equiv.) along with $NaCNBH_3$ (5 mg, 0.08 mmol, 1.2 equiv.). The reaction was allowed to stir overnight before being diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo to* yield crude amine **357**. This was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL, 0.05 M) before adding TEA (30 µL, 0.21 mmol, 3 equiv.), DMAP (5 mg, 0.0 4 mmol, 0.5 equiv.,) and MsCl (8 µL, 0.11 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). After completion the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* before being purified by chromatography on silica gel (Ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **358**. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.90 (s, 1 H), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.63 (s, 2 H), 4.44 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 4.00 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.21 (s, 3 H). (3.35 -3. 15 (m, 2 H), 2.78 -2.70 (s, 2 H), 2.56 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) : -116.70.

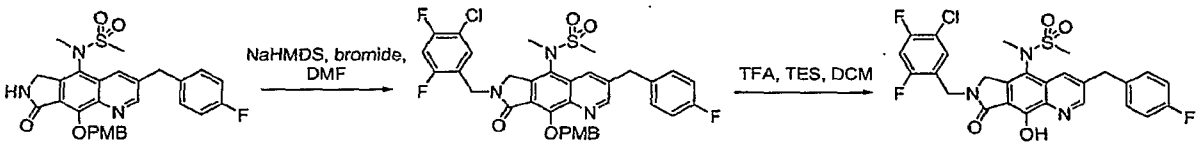
MS: 578.13 (M+1).



358 359

Compound **359** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.82 (s, 1 H), 8.38 (s, 1 H), 7.20 - 7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.55 (d, 1 H), 4.48 (d, 1 H), 3.22 - 3.10 (m, 4 H), 3.06 (s, 3 H), 2.84 (s, 3 H), 2.80 (s , 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) : -74.78, -117.29. (TFA salt). MS: 458.20 (M+1).

Example 119 Synthesis of compound **361**

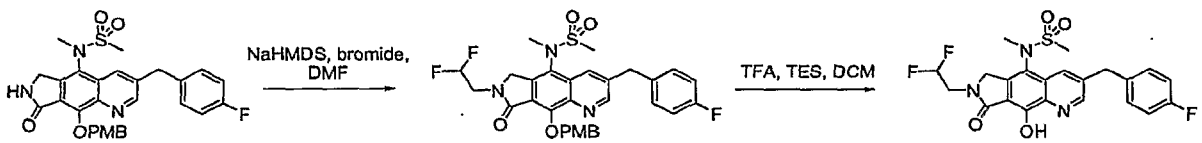


109 360 361

To a solution of compound **109** (Example 45, 50 mg, 0.093 mmol) dissolved in DMF (1 mL) was added Sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (NaHMDS) (0.100 mL, 0.10 mmol, 1M THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. The corresponding aryl bromide, also prepared previously in our 2006 filing, (25mg, 0.10 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **360** (24 mg, 37%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.632 (d, 2H), 7.50 (dd, 1H), 7.217 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.97 (dd, 1H), 6.89 (d, 2H), 5.79 (m, 2H), 5.0-4.34 (m, 4H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H); MS: 696 (M + 1).

A solution of intermediate **360** (24 mg, 0.035 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL) and triethylsilane (0.1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under an inert atmosphere overnight upon which the mixture was azeotroped with toluene/THF repeatedly. The solid was triturated in ether/methanol (3/1) to afford the desired product **361** (13.5 mg, 68%) as the parent (white) solid: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.50 (dd, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.97 (dd, 1H), 4.92-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -110.98, -115.66, -116.49; MS: 576 (M + 1), 578 (3:1).

Example 120 Synthesis of compound **363**

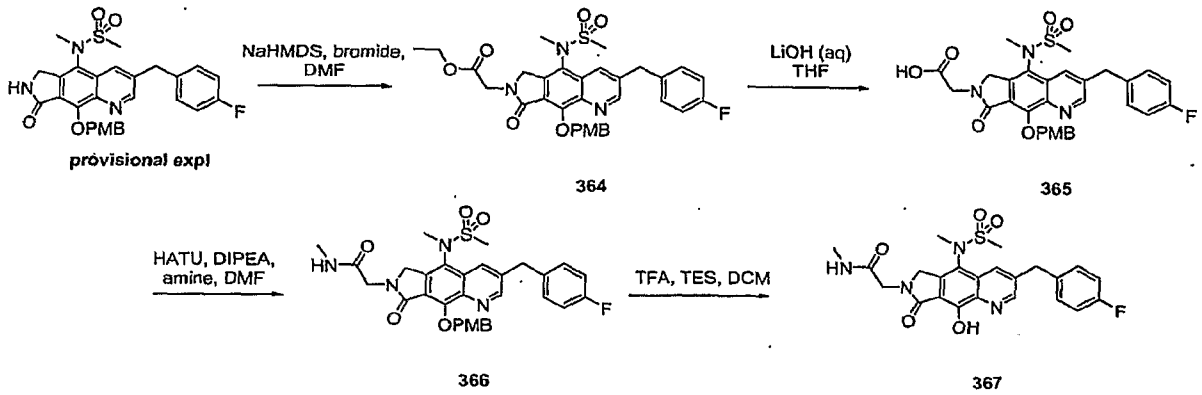


provisional expl 362 363

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **362** (12 mg, 21%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.23 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 6.046 (m, 1H), 5.73 (m, 2H), 4.71 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ(ppm) -115.86, -120.46, -120.66, -120.84, -121.03; MS: 600 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **363** (8 mg, 83%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.86 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.040 (m, 1H), 5.73 (m, 2H), 4.76 (dd, 2H), 4.25 (s, 3H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.72, -120.49, -120.69, -120.80, -120.86, -121.05; MS: 480 (M + 1).

Example 121 Synthesis of compound **367**



The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **364** (20 mg, 57%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.20 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.72 (dd, 2H), 4.83-4.14 (m, 4H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 1.29 (t, 3H); MS: 622 (M + 1).

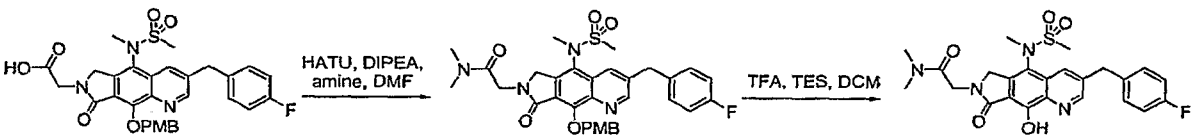
To a solution of ethyl ester **364** (20 mg, 0.032 mmol) dissolved in THF (0.600 mL) and water (0.200 mL) was added DMAP (catalytic) and LiOH*H2O (6 mg, 0.129 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours upon which diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (until soln pH=3) and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layer was washed with brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give clean product **365** (20 mg, 100%) with no further purification; MS: 594 (M + 1).

A solution of carboxylic acid **365** (20 mg, 0.032 mmol) in DMF (0.320 mL) that had been stirred with HATU (0.024 g, 0.064 mmol) and DIPEA (0.017 mL, 0.097 mmol) for 5 minutes was treated with methylamine (81 µL, 0.161 mmol, 2M THF soln). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature, under nitrogen atmosphere, upon which diluted with ethyl acetate and quenched with saturated NH_4Cl. The organic layer was washed with water, aqueous LiCl, and brine, then dried ($NaSO_4$), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (0-10% – methanol/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **366** (16 mg, 82%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.9 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 6.35 (bs, 1H), 5.68

(dd, 2H), 4.78 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (dd, 2H), 4.22 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.82 (d, 3H); MS: 607 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion before to afford the desired product **367** (8 mg, 83%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.29 (bs, 1H), 4.78 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (dd, 2H), 4.239 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.84 (d, 3H); 300MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.81; MS: 487 (M + 1).

Example 122 Synthesis of compound **369**

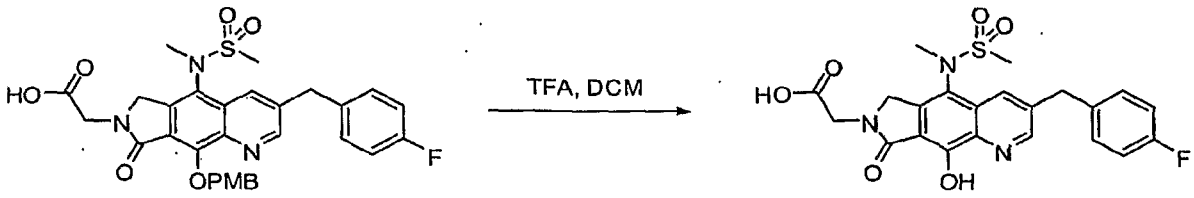


365 368 369

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **368** (20 mg, 77%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.057 (dd, 2H), 6.875 (d, 2H), 5.70 (dd, 2H), 4.80 (dd, 2H), 4.47 (dd, 2H), 4.219 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H); 300MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -116.06; MS: 621 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **369** (15.5 mg, 96%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.24 (dd, 2H), 7.058 (dd, 2H), 4.82 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (dd, 2H), 4.236 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.128 (s, 3H), 2.998 (d, 3H), 2.866 (s, 3H); 300MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.985; MS: 501 (M + 1).

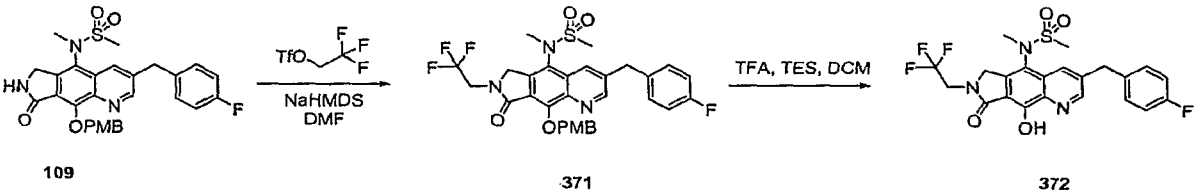
Example 123 Synthesis of compound **370**



365 370

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **370** (12.5 mg, 38%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.385 (dd, 2H), 7.15 (dd, 2H), 4.64 (dd, 2H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.254 (s, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H); 300MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -74.89, -117.10; MS: 474 (M + 1).

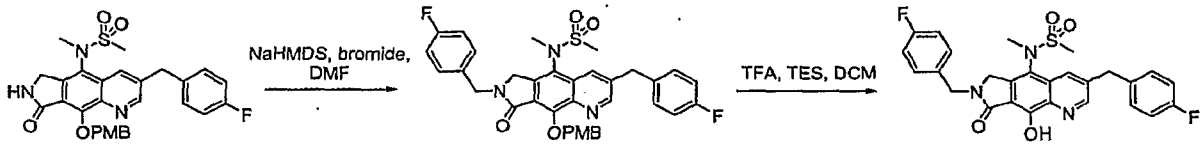
Example 124 Synthesis of compound **372**



Compound **109** was alkylated with the trifluoroethyltriflate (see US5922737A1) for 1 day at room temperature to afford the desired product **371** (20 mg, 60% including 11mg of recovered starting material): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.075 (dd, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.74 (m, 2H), 4.72 (dd, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ(ppm) -70.17, -115; MS: 618 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **372** (12.6 mg, 78%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.08 (dd, 2H), 4.78 (dd, 2H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 3H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -70.28, -115.63; MS: 498 (M + 1).

Example 125 Synthesis of compound **374**

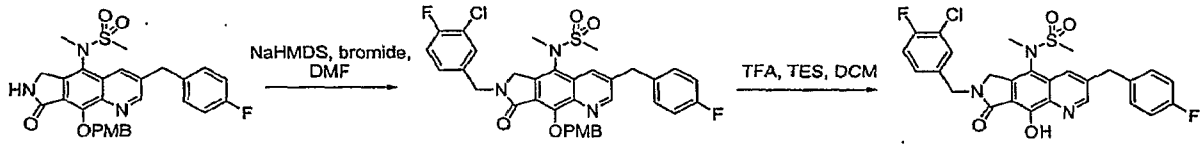


provisional expl 373 374

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **373** (45 mg, 64%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.33 (dd, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 1H), 7.05 (m, 4H), 6.89 (d, 2H), 5.77 (m, 2H), 4.78 (dd, 2H), 4.46 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.199 (s, 3H), 2.805 (s, 3H); MS: 644 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **374** (26 mg, 71%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.33 (dd, 1H), 7.2 (dd, 1H), 7.06 (m, 4H), 4.75 (dd, 2H), 4.51 (dd, 2H), 4.238 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 2.79 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -114.582, -115.703; MS: 524 (M + 1).

Example 126 Synthesis of compound **376**



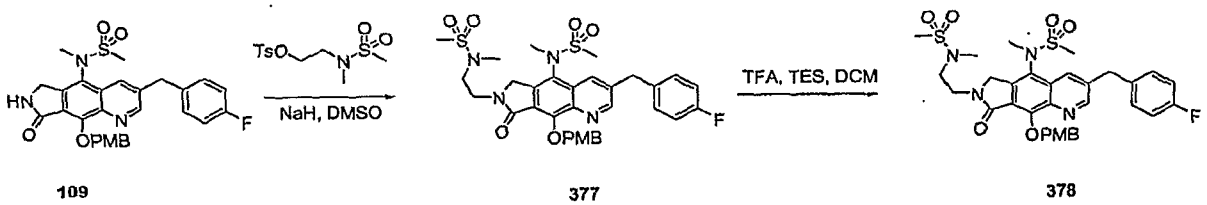
109 375 376

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **375** (22 mg, 43%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.41 (dd, 1H), 7.2-7.04 (m, 6H), 6.89 (d, 2H), 5.78 (dd, 2H), 4.76 (dd, 2H), 4.47 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H); MS: 678 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **376** (14 mg, 77%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.41 (dd, 1H), 7.2-7.04 (m, 6H), 4.73 (dd, 2H), 4.52 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s,

3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.80 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.69, -116.74; MS: 558 (M + 1).

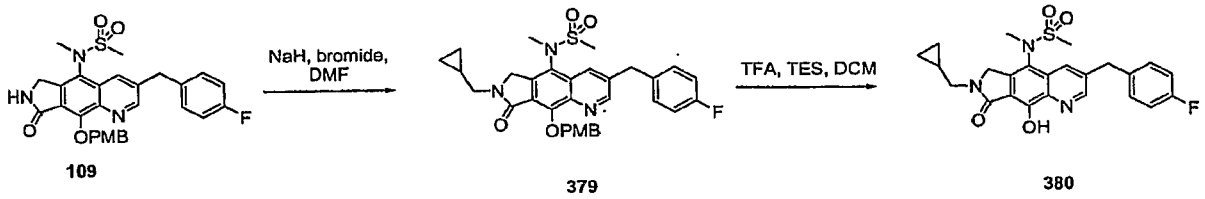
Example 127 Synthesis of compound **378**



To a solution of compound **109** (Example 45, 45 mg, 0.084 mmol) dissolved in DMSO (1 mL) was added Sodium hydride (4.4 mg, 0.109 mmol, 60% disp oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. The corresponding tosylate, as prepared by precedented literature, (52 mg, 0.168 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30min at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1-5% - methanol/ethyl acetate) to afford the desired product **377** (32 mg, 57%): 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.72 (dd, 2H), 4.7 (dd, 2H), 4.22 (s, 3H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.75-3.3 (m, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.77 (s, 3H); MS: 671 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **378** (14.6 mg, 46%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.042 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 4.77 (dd, 2H), 4.26 (s, 3H), 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.5 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.25, -115.76; MS: 551 (M + 1).

Example 128 Synthesis of compound **380**

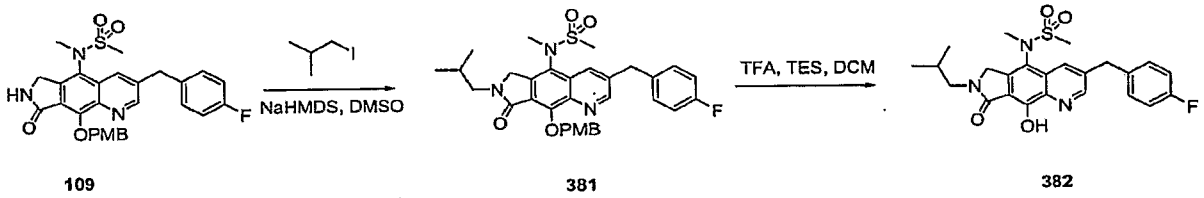


109 379 380

To a solution of compound **109** (50 mg, 0.098 mmol) dissolved in DMF (1 ml) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added sodium hydride (5.0 mg, 0.121 mmol, 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Bromomethylcyclopropane (18 µL, 0.187 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium iodide (10.0 mg) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1h at RT. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3/2 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **379** (28 mg, 51%) with no further characterization: MS: 590 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **380** (13 mg, 58%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.73 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 1.09(m, 1H), 0.62 (m, 2H), 0.374 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.79; MS: 470 (M + 1).

Example 129 Synthesis of compound **382**



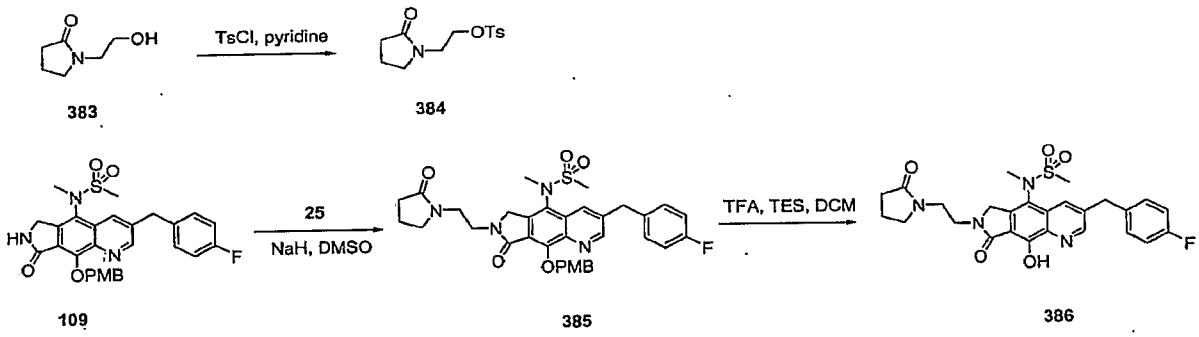
109 381 382

To a solution of compound **109** (100 mg, 0.187 mmol) dissolved in DMSO (1.87 mL) was added Sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (NaHMDS) (0.243 mL, 0.243 mmol, 1M THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Commercially available 1-iodo-2-

methylpropane (43 µL, 0.373 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 2 hours at room temperature at which point there was approximately 33% alkylated product. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous LiCl (twice) and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **381** (33 mg, 62% including 52mg of recovered starting material): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.75 (d, 2H), 5.74 (m, 2H), 4.57 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 0.99 (m, 6H); MS: 592 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as beforeto afford the desired product **382** (28 mg, 73%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.63 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.09 (m, 1H), 0.99 (m, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) - 115.82; MS: 472 (M + 1).

Example 130 Synthesis of compound **386**



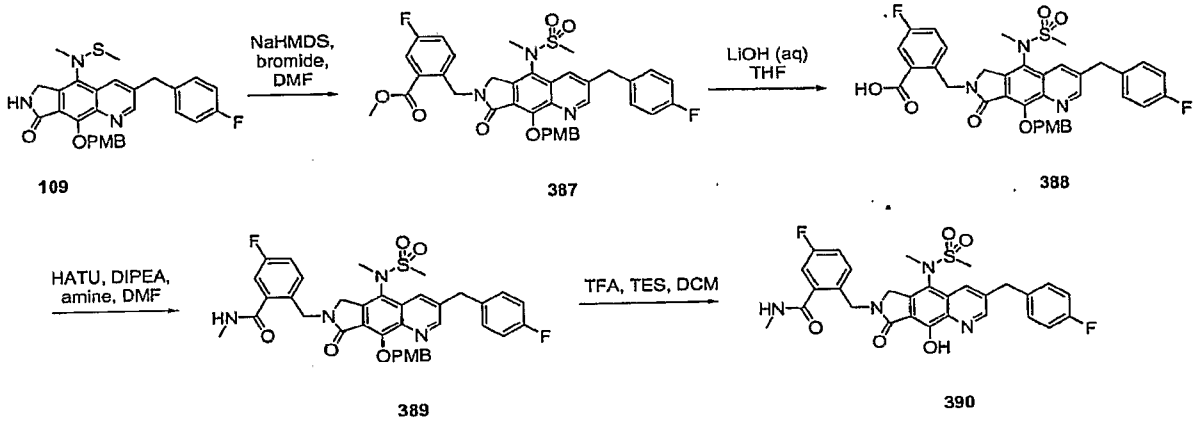
To a solution of the alcohol **383** (1 g, 7.74 mmol) dissolved in pyridine (1 mL) and cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was added a premixed solution of tosyl chloride (2.21 g, 11.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) and pyridine (1 mL). The reaction was stirred in the ice bath for 30 minutes then allowed to stir overnight at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. At which point, the reaction was quenched with ice-cooled H_2O and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl, sat $NaHCO_3$ and brine (twice),

then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired product **384** (800 mg, 37%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.8 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 4.17 (t, 2H), 3.57 (t, 2H), 3.47 (t, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.35 (t, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **385** (59 mg, crude – the reaction went to ~66% completion to DP) with no further purification or characterization; MS: 647 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **386** (5 mg) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.2 (dd, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 2H), 4.755 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 4.1-3.3 (m, 6H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.26 (m, 2H), 2.03 (m, 2H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.55, -115.95; MS: 527 (M + 1).

Example 131 Synthesis of compound **390**



109 387 388

389 390

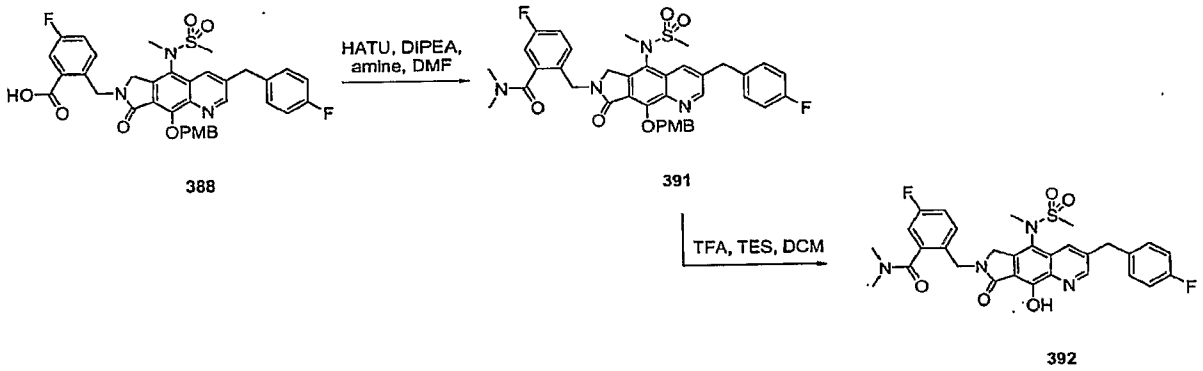
The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **387** (100 mg, 64% from 120mg of lactam): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.78 (dd, 2H), 5.2 (dd, 2H), 4.55 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H); MS: 702 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **388** (90 mg, quant recovery crude); MS: 688 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **389** (44 mg, quant): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.06 (m, 6H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 6.515 (bs, 1H), 5.75 (dd, 2H), 4.91 (dd, 2H), 4.61 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.98 (d, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H); MS: 701 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **390** (21 mg, 48%) as the TFA salt: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.998 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.036 (m, 6H), 4.89 (dd, 2H), 4.69 (d, 2H), 4.26 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.0 (d, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.31, -112.90, -115.62; MS: 581 (M + 1).

Example 132 Synthesis of compound **392**



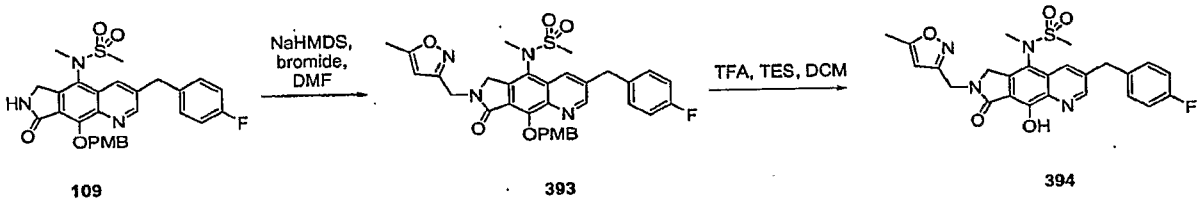
388 391 392

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **391** (41 mg, quant): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.24-6.94 (m, 6H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.765 (dd, 2H), 4.8 (dd, 2H), 4.45 (dd, 2H), 4.22 (s, 3H), 3.798 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.935 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H); MS: 715 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **392** (25 mg, 73%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.84 (s, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.22-6.95 (m, 5H), 4.77 (dd, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s,

3H), 3.033 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -113.23, -116.01; MS: 595 (M + 1).

Example 133 Synthesis of compound **394**

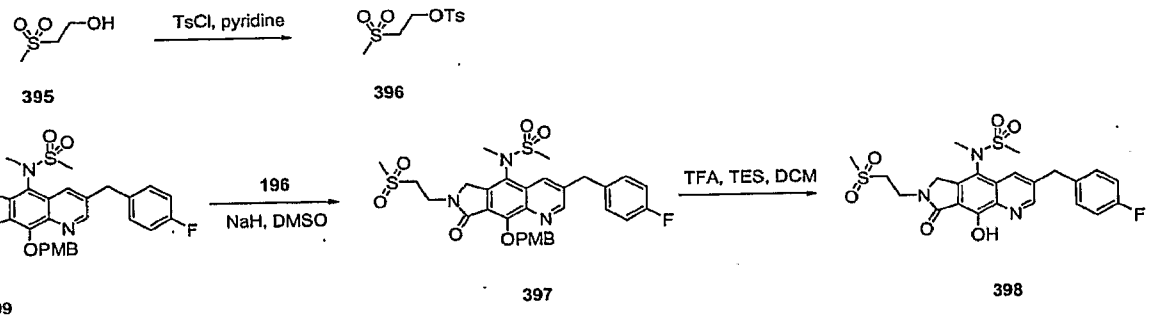


109 393 394

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **393** (33.5 mg, 63%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 6.064 (s, 1H), 5.76 (dd, 2H), 4.84 (dd, 2H), 4.58 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H); MS: 631 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **394** (19 mg, 70%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.20 (dd, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 2H), 6.061 (s, 1H), 4.81 (dd, 2H), 4.63 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.85; MS: 511 (M + 1).

Example 134 Synthesis of compound **398**



395 396

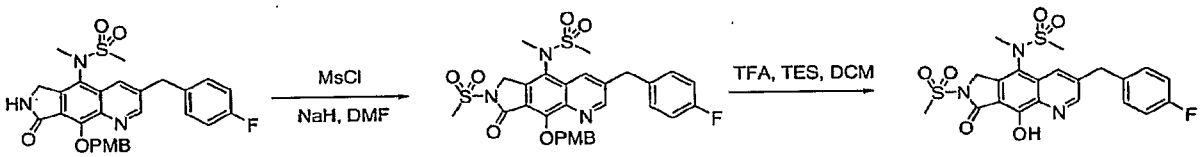
109 397 398

The compound was made from 1g of commercially available alcohol **395** to afford the desired product **396** (1.46 mg, 65%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.8 (d, 2H), 7.4 (d, 2H), 4.45 (t, 2H), 3.36 (t, 2H), 2.985 (s, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **397** (59 mg, crude – the reaction went to ~66% completion to DP) with no further purification or characterization; MS: 642 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **398** (7.2 mg) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.84 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 4.79 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 4.2-4.0 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -115.88; MS: 522 (M + 1).

Example 135 Synthesis of compound **400**

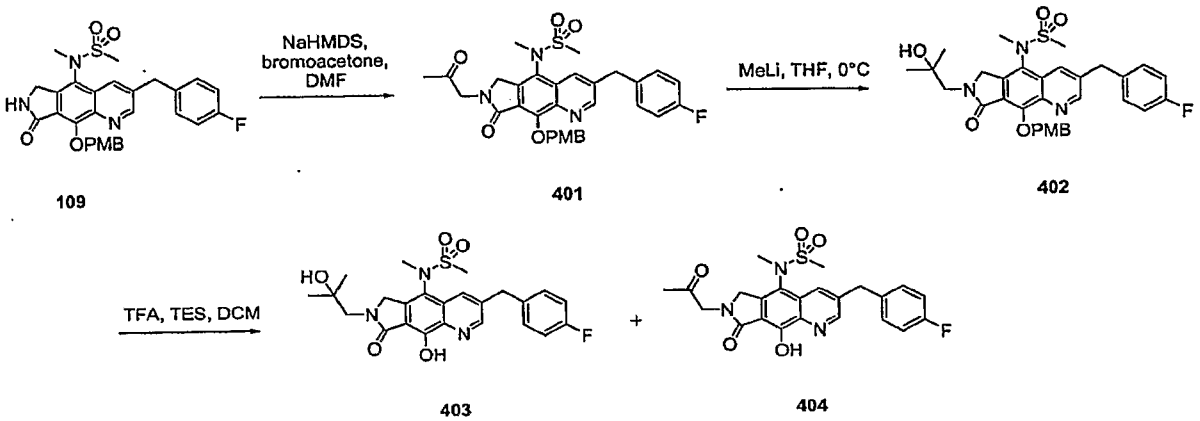


109 399 400

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **399** (29 mg, 100% recovery - considering the reaction went to 50% completion to product with 30mg recovered lactam after silica gel chromatography): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 5.79 (dd, 2H), 5.01 (dd, 2H), 4.25 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 3H); MS: 614 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **400** (18 mg, 78%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.9 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, 2H), 7.15 (dd, 2H), 4.99 (dd, 2H), 4.29 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.02; MS: 494 (M + 1).

Example 136 Synthesis of compounds **403** and **404**



The compound was made in a similar fashion as beforeto afford the desired product **401** (25 mg): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.91 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.69 (dd, 2H), 4.66 (dd, 2H), 4.48 (dd, 2H), 4.22 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H); MS: 592 (M + 1).

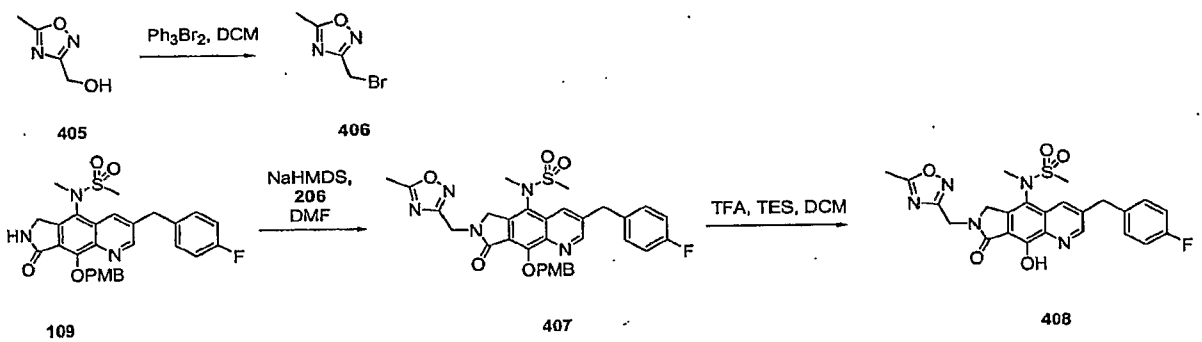
To a solution of **401** (25 mg, 0.04 mmol) dissolved in THF (2 mL) and cooled to -20°C was added MeLi (50μL, 0.08 mmol, 1.6M diethyl ether solution). The reaction was stirred for 2 days under nitrogen atmosphere and was allowed to warm to 0°C while requiring multiple additions of MeLi to coax the reaction to ~66% completion. At which point, the reaction was quenched with sat NH_4Cl and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H_2O and brine, then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the crude mixture of **402** and starting material with no further purification nor characterization; MS: 608 (M+1).

403/404: The crude mixture from the synthesis of **402** (28mg) was treated in similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC to afford the desired product **403**(2mg) and by-product **404** (1 mg) as the TFA salts:

403: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.92 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.85 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.62 (dd, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 1.32 (d, 6H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.33, -115.79; MS: 488 (M + 1).

404: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.9 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.23 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 4.7 (dd, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 2H), 4.23 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.26, -115.73; MS: 472 (M + 1).

Example 137 Synthesis of compound **408**

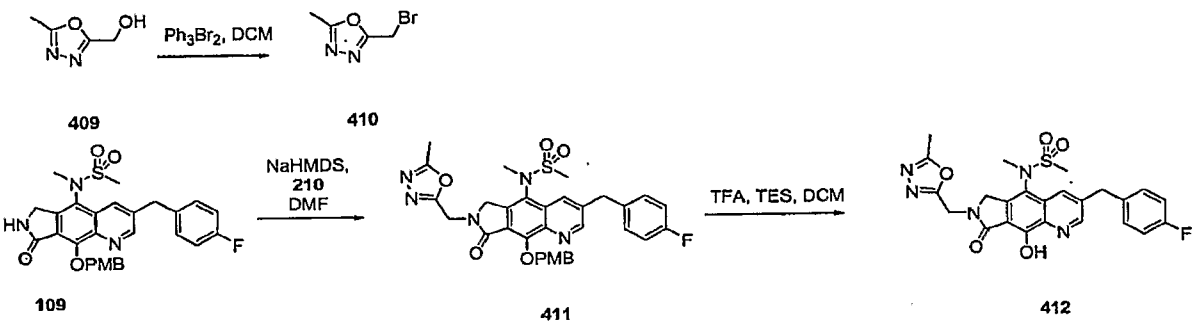


A solution of commercially available (5-methyl1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methanol **405** (400 mg, 3.51 mmol) in dichloromethane (35 mL) cooled in an ice bath to 0°C was treated with dibromotriphenyl phosphorane (1.92 g, 4.56 mmol) – slowly added in 2 portions. After being stirred at room temperature, under nitrogen atmosphere, overnight, the reaction mixture was concentrated down in vacuo. Then, the crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (2/8 - ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the desired bromide **406** (472 mg, 76%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 4.404 (s, 2H), 2.619 (s, 3H).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before using **406** as the alkylating agent to afford the desired product **407** (52 mg, 88%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.655 (d, 2H), 7.22 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.76 (dd, 2H), 4.89 (dd, 2H), 4.79 (dd, 2H), 4.24 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H); MS: 632 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **408** (35.6 mg, 85%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, 2H), 7.14 (dd, 2H), 4.83 (dd, 2H), 4.66 (dd, 2H), 4.27 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.095; MS: 512 (M + 1).

Example 138 Synthesis of compound **412**

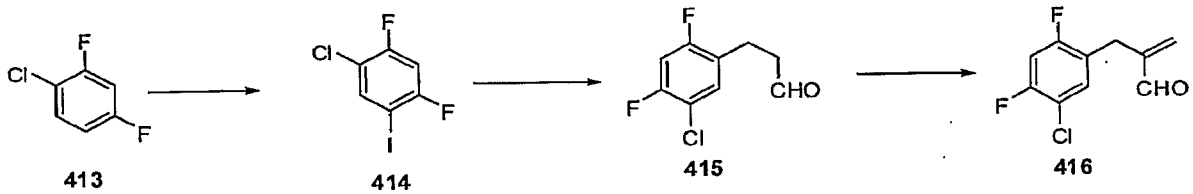


Starting with commercially available (5-methyl1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methanol **409** (400 mg, 3.51 mmol), the compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **410**: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 4.489 (s, 2H), 2.567 (s, 3H).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before to afford the desired product **411** (48 mg, 81%): 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.23 (dd, 2H), 7.07 (dd, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 5.75 (dd, 2H), 5.03 (dd, 2H), 4.72 (dd, 2H), 4.235 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.547 (s, 3H); MS: 632 (M + 1).

The compound was made in a similar fashion as before then purified by reversed phase HPLC (not buffered / neutral solvents) to afford the desired product **412** (19 mg, 52%) as the free parent: 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, 2H), 7.14 (dd, 2H), 4.95 (dd, 2H), 4.67 (dd, 2H), 4.28 (s, 3H), 3.24 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.467 (s, 3H); 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -117.092; MS: 512 (M + 1).

Example 139 Synthesis of compound **423**

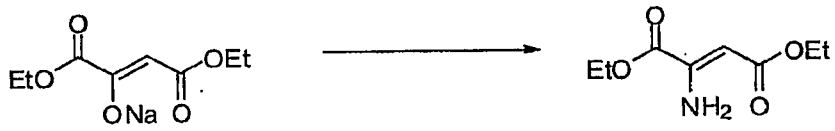


See *Nucs., Nuct., Nuc. Acids*, 20(1&2), 11-140. Into a flask containing 1-Chloro-2,4-difluoro-benzene **413** is added methanesulphonic acid (30 mL , 336 mol, 3.35 equiv.) and cooled to 0 °C before adding *N*-iodosuccinimide (39.7 gm, 176 mmol, 1.05 equiv) which is

added slowly in 4 portions over 30 minutes. The reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stir for 90 minutes. The reaction was quenched by slowly adding ice-water while it is stirring vigorously. Hexanes were added and the reaction mixture extracted (2 x). The organic layers were washed with saturated $NaHSO_3$ (3 x). This was followed by washing with water (2 x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. A silica gel plug (2 inch long) was used to purify the product using Hexanes (100 %) as eluent. A clear oil of **414** (43.3 g, 94 %) was obtained. ^1H NMR (300 MHz) $CDCl_3$ δ (ppm) : 7.79 (dd, $J_1 = 7.8$, $J_2 = 6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 6.95 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1 H). ^{19}F NMR (300 MHz) $CDCl_3$ δ (ppm) : -91.76, -110.77.

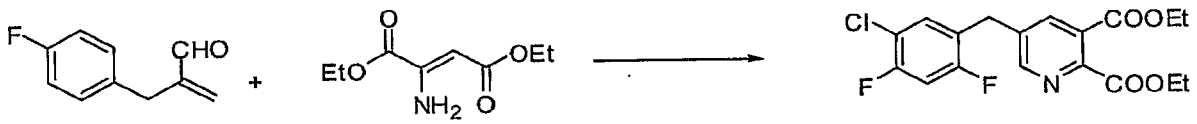
Into a flask containing 1-Fluro-4-iodobenzene **414** (46.7 gm, 170.6 mmol, 1 equiv) was added DMF (50 mL, 2 M) along with $NaHCO_3$ (57.3gm, 682.5 mmol, 4 equiv.), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (1.53 g, 6.8 mmol, 0.04 equiv.), allyl alcohol (34.9 mL, 511.9 mol, 3 equiv.) and *tri*-ethylammonium benzyl chloride (46.6 gm, 204.7mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added lastly. The reaction was warmed to 50 °C under an inert atmosphere. After three hours, TLC indicated the reaction was complete and it was cooled down to room temp and added ethyl ether (500 mL) and water (300 mL). The reaction mixture was separated and the organic layer washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine (100 mL) before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out using Hexanes-EtOAc (7/3) to obtain 27.9 g (80 %) of the desired aldehyde **415**. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.81 (s, 1 H), 7.26 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 6.86 (t, $J = 9$ Hz, 1 H), 2.90 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2 H), 2.81 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -114.20, -116.81

Into a flask containing aldehyde **415** (27.9 g, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added formaldehyde (14.8 mL, 0.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv., 37 % in water) followed by diethylamine HCl salt (20.0 g, 0.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) and the reaction was heated to 110 °C for an hour before being cooled down and diluted with EtOAc and water. The reaction mixture was separated and the organic layer washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine (100 mL) before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to produce a dark brown oil which was passed over a 2 inch silica plug to furnish **416** (26.9 g). 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 9.60 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (s, 1 H), 6.86 (t, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1 H), 6.13 (d, $J = 14.4$ Hz, 2 H), 3.55 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -114.20, -116.81.



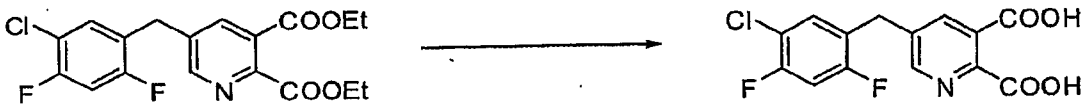
417 418

Diethyl 2-hydroxyfumarate **417** (50 g, 0.24 mol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in EtOH (240 mL, 1 M) and NH_4OAc (36.7 g, 0.48 mol, 2 equiv.) before acetic acid (13.6 mL, 0.24 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added and warmed to 90 °C. The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hr, before being cooled down and concentrated *in vacuo* to an oil. Water (200 mL) along with NH_4OH was added to bring the pH to around 8 which was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 200 mL), brine (100 mL) before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The mixture was then placed on a 2 inch silica plug and eluted with 7/3 Hex / EtOAc to yield a light brown oil to yield 34.5 gm of **418** (yield of 77 %) of desired product.



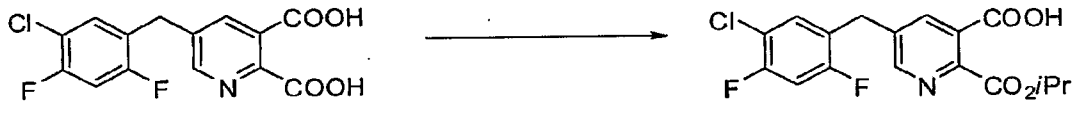
416 418 419

Into a flask containing olefin **416** (26.9 g, 0.12 mol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in *n*-Butanol (55 mL, 2.25 M) and to it added di-ester **418** (28.0 g, 0.14 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) and *p*TSA (475 mg, 0.44 mmol, 0.02 equiv.). The reaction was heated to 120 °C and allowed to stir overnight. It was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by ISCO flash column chromatography using Hexanes/Ethyl acetate (4/1). 30.5 gm (yield is 64 %) of **419** was obtained as a brown oil. (This product includes impurities that move very closely with the desired product. They are however mostly hydrolyzed in the ensuing reaction). 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.63 (s, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 7.20 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.98 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.32 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.02 (s, 2 H), 1.45 – 1.35 (m, 6 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.40, -114.79. MS: 383.93 (M+1).



419 420

Into a flask containing the di-ester **419** (30.46 gm, 79.5 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added EtOH (200 mL, 0.4 M). Separately a solution of NaOH (12.7 g, 318.1 mmol, 4 equiv.) was dissolved in water (200 mL, 0.4 M) and added to the reaction solution. After an hour, TLC indicated the reaction was complete. It was concentrated *in vacuo* and treated with $HCl_{(aq)}$ (6 N) to a pH of 2. Extraction was carried out with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL) and the organic layer washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to produce an orange yellow solid **420** (23.5 gm, 90 %). 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.64 (s, 1 H), 8.03 (s, 1 H), 7.76 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (t, J = 9.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.01 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -114.23, -114.42. MS: 328.00 (M+1).

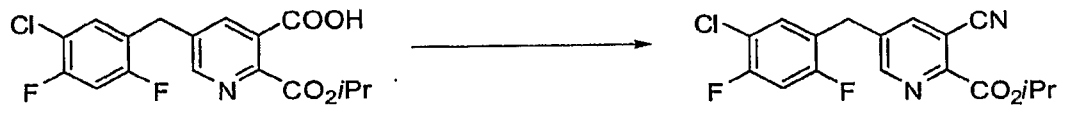


420 421

Into a flask containing diacid **420** (23.5 gm, 71.9 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added Ac_2O (70 mL, 1 M) and refluxed for 2hr. The reaction was then cooled and concentrated *in vacuo*. It was azeotroped with toluene (2 x 10 mL) and used directly in the next reaction. It was dissolved in THF (240 mL, 0.3 M) and the flask chilled to -10 °C before $Mg(ClO_4)_2$ (19.3 g, 86.3 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added under an inert atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to stir for 5 min. before isopropanol (240 mL, 0.3 M) was added and the reaction allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to a paste before being diluted with ethyl acetate (500 mL) and with water (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NH_4Cl and brine then dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a light brown solid as **421** (25.3 gm, y. 96 %). Small amount (less than 10 %) of regioisomer is also obtained. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.70

(d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 6.98 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.33 (st, 1 H), 4.02 (s, 2 H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H).

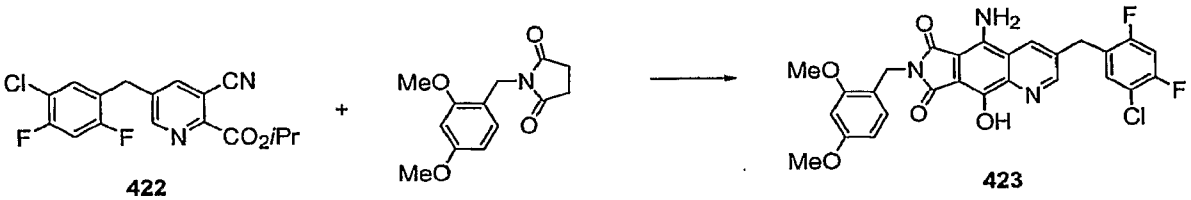
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.30, -114.75. MS: 369.93 (M+1).



421 422

Into a flask containing acid **421** (3.2 g, 8.7 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added pyridine (30 mL, 0.3 M) and chilled to 0 °C before methanesulfonyl chloride (1.1 mL, 14.0 mmol, 1.6 equiv.) was added under an inert atmosphere. The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hr before ammonia was bubbled into the reaction for several minutes and then allowed to stir for 30 min. The flask was then placed onto a rotary evaporator to remove excess NH_3. The flask was cooled to 0 °C before methanesulfonyl chloride (5.4 mL, 70.0 mmol, 8 equiv.) was added slowly. The reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was concentrated down to a paste and slowly quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$ which was stirred for 1 hr. Ethyl acetate was added and the reaction extracted (3x). The organic layers were combined and washed with water (2x), saturated $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The reaction was purified by ISCO silica gel chromatography to yield nitrile **422** (1.9 g, yield of 64%). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.80 (s,1 H), 7.89 (s, 1 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.00 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.40 (septet, 1 H), 4.06 (s, 2 H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -111.38, -114.61

MS: 369.93 (M+1). R_f 0.35 (7/3 Hexanes/EtOAc)



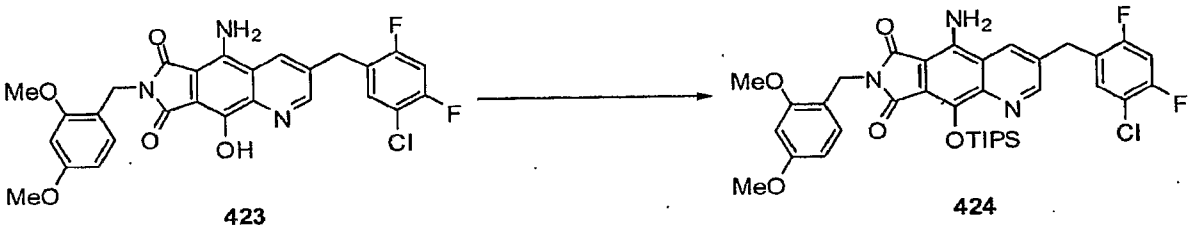
422 423

Succinimide (1.6 g, 6.6 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) and nitrile **422**(1.9 g, 5.51 mmol, 1 equiv.) were dissolved in THF (27 mL, 0.2 M) and cooled to 0 °C. To this was added LiHMDS (13.23

mL, 30.91 mmol, 2.4 equiv., 1 M THF) drop wise over 10 min. After 1 hr, reaction was complete and was quenched with acid (10 mL, 6 M HCl) and rotavaped to a small volume. The paste was washed with a mixture of diethyl ether and hexanes along with water before being allowed to dry under vacuum at 100°C. A red solid was obtained of **423** (2.85 g, 91 % yield).

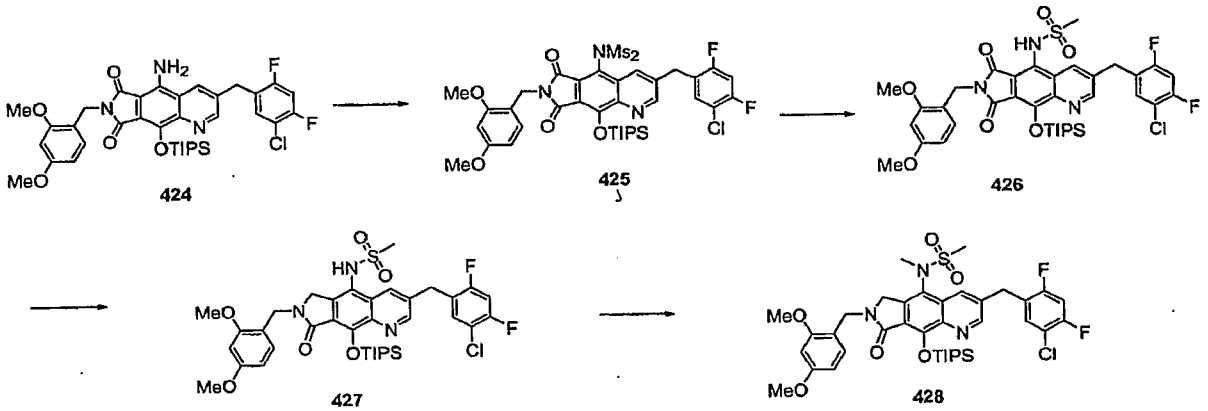
300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 8.95 (s, 1 H), 8.67 (d, 1 H), 7.73 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 6.41 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (s, 2 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -114.47, -114.20. MS: 539.87 (M+1).

Example 140 Synthesis of compound **429**



423 **424**

Phenol **423** (3.1 g, 5.8 mmol, 1 equiv.) in DMF (20 mL, 0.2 M) was treated with TEA (2.4 mL, 17.3 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and DMAP (350 mg, 2.9 mmol, 0.5 equiv.). TIPSCl (1.8 mL, 8.63 mmol, 1. 5 equiv.) was slowly added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and quenched with water (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with aqueous LiCl (twice), citric acid (5% solution) and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was triturated in hexane and filtered to afford the desired product **424** (2.9 g, 73 %) as a yellow solid. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.79 (s, 1 H), 7.93 (s, 1 H), 7.25 - 7.15 (m, 2 H), 7.10 -7.03 (m, 2 H), 6.43 – 6. 38 (m, 3 H), 5.63 (s, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.16 (s, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 3 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 1.55 – 1.50 (m, 3 H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 18 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.43, -114.71. MS: 696.1 (M+1).



Aniline **424** (2.9 g, 4.1 mmol, 1 equiv.) in CH_2Cl_2 (40 mL) was treated with TEA (4.6 mL, 32.8 mmol, 8 equiv.) and stirred at –10 °C as a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (1.3 mL, 16.4 mmol, 4 equiv.) in pre-dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added drop wise over 45 min. After addition, the mixture was stirred for 3 h while warming to 0 °C. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* then the residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (300 mL) then quenched with H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with H_2O (3x), citric acid (5% solution) and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* with no further purification to yield the crude intermediate bis-mesylate **425** (3.3 g, 95 % mass recovery). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.84 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (s, 1 H), 7.40 - 7.25 (m, 1 H), 7.10 - 7.03 (m, 1 H), 7.00 - 6.97 (m, 1 H), 6.45 – 6.40 (s, 3 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.43 (s, 6 H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.46, -114.70

MS: 851.97 (M+1).

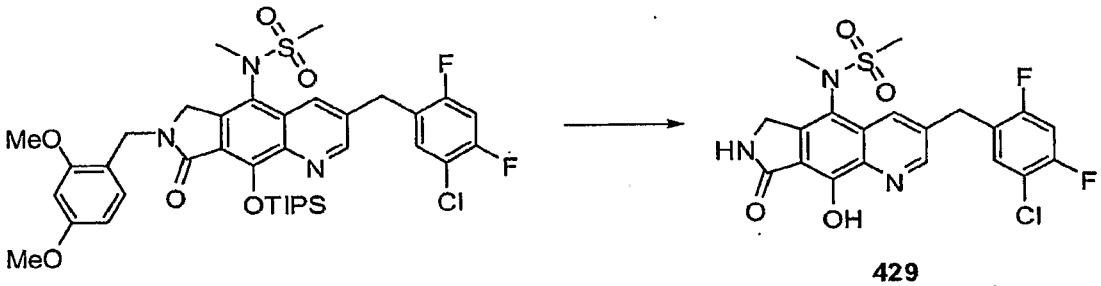
A solution of bis-mesylate **425** (3.3 g, 3.9 mmol, 1 equiv.) in THF (20 mL, 0.2 M) was stirred at -10 °C as potassium *t*-butoxide (5.9 mL, 5.9 mmol, 1.5 equiv., 1.0 M solution in THF) was added drop wise over 10 min. After 1 hr, the solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and quenched with H_2O (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, 2 x). The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O (3 x), saturated NH_4Cl and brine then dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue (3.0 g) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) and passed through a SiO_2 plug, which was pre-washed with 9/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane + 0.05% TEA. The short column was eluted with 0.05% TEA + 9/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane then 0.05%

TEA + 2/1 - ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the mono-mesylate **426** (1.9 g, 2.4 mmol) as a light brown solid. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.76 (s,1 H), 8.72 (s, 1 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.27 - 7.17 (m, 2 H), 7.10 -7.03 (m, 1 H), 6.44 – 6. 42 (m, 2 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 2.91 (s, 3 H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.76, -114.85.

MS: 770.05 (M+1).

To imide **426** (1.9 g, 2.5 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (13 mL, 0.2 M) and cooled to 0 °C before adding $LiBH_4$ (1.9 mL, 3.8 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) slowly over 5 min. MeOH (203 µL, 19.23 mmol, 7 equiv.) was added slowly. The reaction was refluxed for about two hours until the reaction was complete. After cooling down, the reaction was diluted with water and THF was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting solution was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) followed by water and brine. The solution was dried (over Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to afford crude lactam **427** (1.8 g, 94 % mass recovery) as a light yellow solid. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.74 (s, 1 H), 8.11 (s, 1 H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3 H), 7.10 – 7.03 (m, 2 H), 6.44 – 6.42 (m, 3 H), 6.09 (s, 1 H), 4.77 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (s, 2 H), 4.18 (s, 2 H), 3.83 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 2.92 (s, 3 H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18 H).
300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.48, -114.99. MS: 760.34 (M+1).

Compound **427** (1.8 g, 2.4 mmol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in DMF (15 mL, 0.2 M) and cooled to 0 °C before being treated with Cs_2CO_3 (1.2 g, 3.5 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). It was stirred for 5 min. before iodomethane (220 µL, 3.5 mmol, 1 .5 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **428** (760 mg, 41 %). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.72 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3 H), 7.02– 6.85 (m, 1 H), 6.44 – 6. 42 (m, 2 H), 4.86 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.68 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (d, J = 17. 6 Hz, 1 H), 4.26 (d, J = 17. 6 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (s, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 3 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.24 (s, 3 H), 2.94 (s, 3 H), 1.59 – 1.52 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 18 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.48, -114.99. MS: 774.13 (M+1).

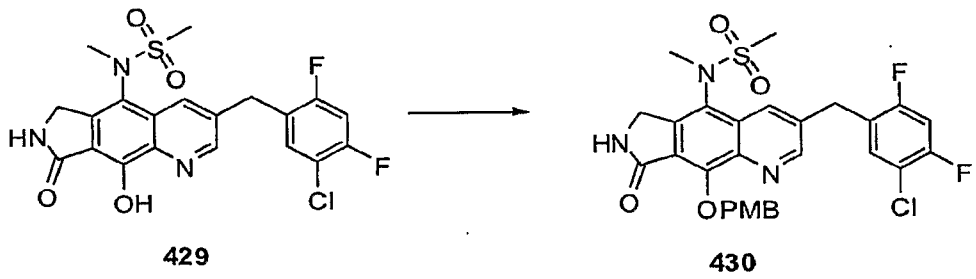


428 429

Lactam **428** (760 mg, 0.98 mmol, 1 equiv.) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (15 mL) and refluxed to 80 °C overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and azeotroped with toluene (2 x 10 mL). The crude residue was suspended in dichloromethane and washed thoroughly via trituration. Sonication was used to aid this washing. The solid was filtered on a sintered funnel and air dried thoroughly. An off-white brownish solid **429** (560 mg) was obtained as the TFA salt. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) 10.65 (bs, 1 H), 8.87 (s, 1 H), 8.50 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (s, 1 H), 7.76 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (s, 2 H), 4.27 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (s, 3 H), 3.18 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ (ppm) -114.45, 114.49

MS: 468.13 (M+1).

Example 141 Synthesis of compound **432**

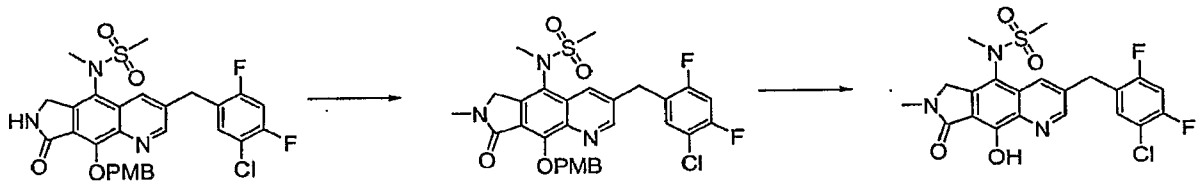


429 430

To phenol **429** (660 mg, 1.13 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (12 mL, 0.1 M) followed by Cs_2CO_3 (630 mg, 1.9 mmol, 1.7 equiv.) and *tetra*-butylammonium iodide (83 mg, 0.28 mmol, 0.2 equiv.) before adding *p*-methoxybenzyl chloride (200 µL, 1.47 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). The reaction was then heated to 65 °C. It was cooled to room temperature before diluting with EtOAc (150 mL) and quenching with water. It was extracted with EtOAc and

washed with water (2 x 100 mL), saturated NH_4Cl and brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. ISCO flash column chromatography was carried out with 4/1 EtOAc/ Hexanes to yield **430**. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s,1 H), 7.97 (s, 1 H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.26 (bs, 1 H), 5.75 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.80 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.87 (s, 2 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.22, -115.07

MS: 587.86 (M+1).



430 431 432

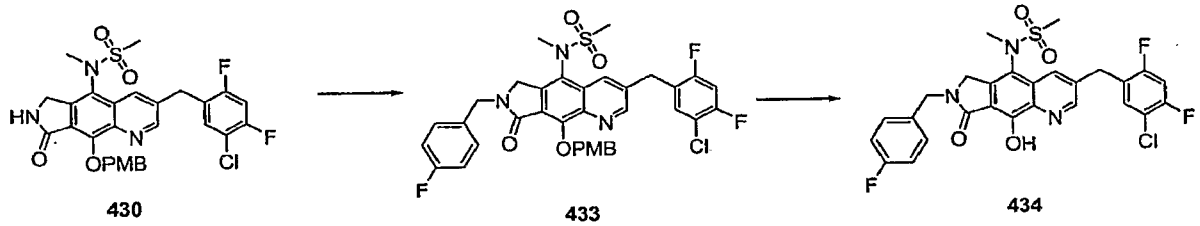
Lactam **430** (115 mg, 0.2 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (3 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before sodium hydride (9.4 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1.3 equiv., 60 % mineral oil) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Iodomethane (17 µL, 0.27 mmol, 1.4 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **431** (55 mg, 45 %). 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, J = 24.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 1 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.74 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.68 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.32 (s, 3 H), 3.22 (s, 3 H), 2.90 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.23, -115.11. MS: 601.87 (M+1).

Compound **432** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.97 (s, 1 H), 7.97 (s, 1 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 4.75 (d, J = 18.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J = 18.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s,

2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.32 (s, 3 H), 3.22 (s, 3 H), 3.00 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.11, 115.06

MS: 504.07 (M+23).

Example 142 Synthesis of compound **433**

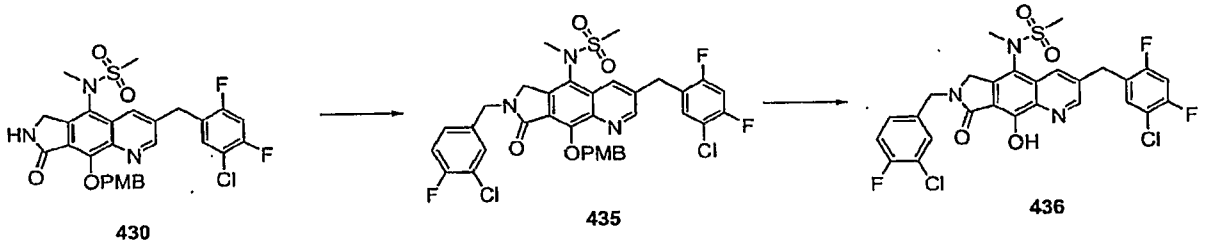


430 433 434

Lactam **430** (35 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (2 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before NaHMDS (65 µL, 0.065 mmol, 1.1 equiv., 1 M in THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. *p*-Fluorobenzyl bromide (10 µL, 0.077 mmol, 1.4 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **433**. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.92 (s, 1 H), 7.92 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.36 - 7.20 (m, 4 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 5 H), 5.80 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.03 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.21, -114.86, -115.11. MS: 695.23 (M+1).

Compound **434** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 7.36 - 7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 3 H), 4.94 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.67 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.10, -115.08, -117.00. MS: 729.93(M+1).

Example 143 Synthesis of compound **436**

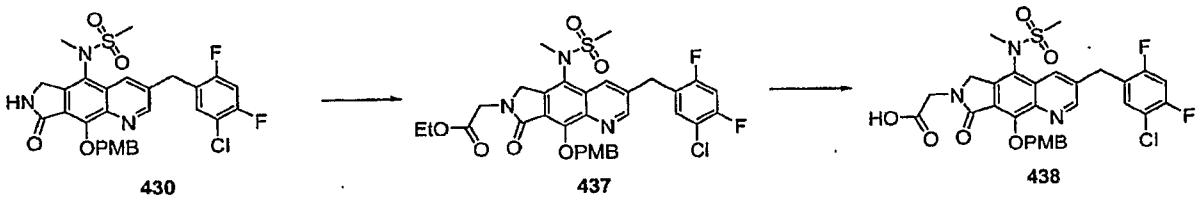


430 **435** **436**

Lactam **430** (35 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (2 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before NaHMDS (83 µL, 0.083 mmol, 1.4 equiv., 1 M in THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. 3-Chloro,-4-Fluorobenzyl bromide (20 µg, 0.089 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in.vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **435**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.94 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2 H), 7.36 - 7.20 (m, 4 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 3 H), 5.80 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.03 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.27 (s, 3 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.21, -114.86, -115.11. MS: 695.23 (M+1).

Compound **436** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.87 (s,1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 7.36 - 7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 2 H), 6.98 – 6.92 (m, 1 H), 4.94 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.67 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -111,98, -115.04, -116.67. MS: 610.07 (M+1).

Example 144 Synthesis of compound **440**

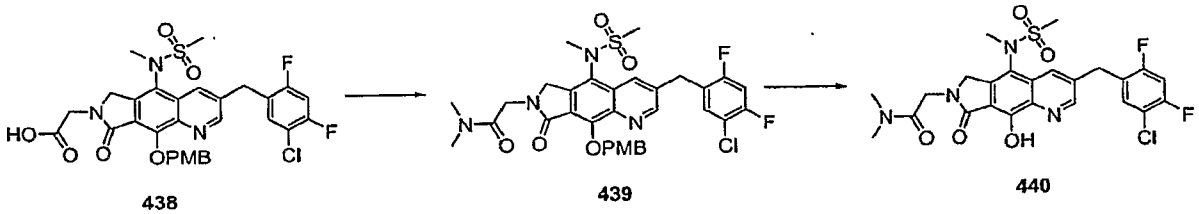


430 437 438

To flask containing lactam **430** (50 mg, 0.085 mmol 0.1 equiv.) was added DMF (0.85 mL, 0.1 M) and LiHMDS (120 µL, 0.12 mmol, 1.4 equiv.). After several minutes, ethyl bromoacetate (15 µL, 0.13 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added. When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **437** (55 mg, 45 %). 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.92 (s, 1 H), 7.96 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 1 H), 7.00 – 6.95 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.74 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.68 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.79 (d, J = 18.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.69 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J = 18.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.10 - 4.32 (m, 5 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.33 (s, 3 H), 3.02 (s, 3 H), 1.3 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.28, -115.06. MS: 673.93 (M+1).

To a flask containing ester **437** (55 mg, 0.082 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added THF (2 mL). A solution of NaOH (13 mg, 0.33 mmol, 4 equiv.) dissolved in H_2O (2 mL) was added and allowed to stir until reaction was complete. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and used as is. A light yellow solid was obtained of acid **438**. 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.79, -114.96

MS: 673.07 (M+1).

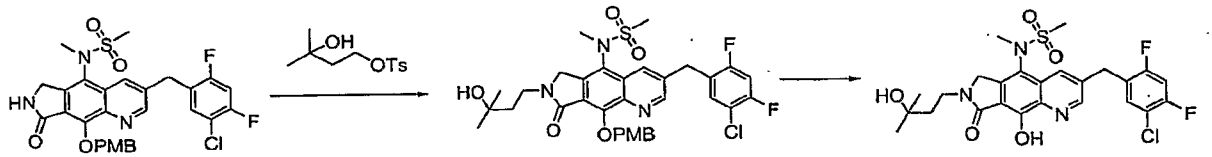


438 439 440

To acid **438** (59 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1 equiv.) was added DMF (2 mL) followed by DIPEA (90 µl, 0.55 mmol, 6 equiv.) and *N,N* dimethlyamine (230 µL, 0.45 mmol, 5 equiv., 2 M in THF) and HATU (51 mg, 1.4 mmol, 1.5 equiv.). When the reaction was complete it was quenched with water and diluted with Ethyl Acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4/1 - Ethyl acetate/MeOH) to afford the desired product **439**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.89 (s, 1 H), 7.99 (s, 1 H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 1 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.74 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.68 (d, J =10.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.88 – 4.70 (m, 3 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 4.10 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.32 (s, 3 H), 3.12 (s, 3 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H), 2.86 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.50, -113.64. MS: 672.80 (M+1).

Compound **440** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.88 (s, 1 H), 8.07 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2 H), 6.99 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.93 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.8 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 4.16 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.32 (s, 3 H), 3.12 (s, 3 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H), 2.86 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.74, -112.11, -114.85 (TFA salt). MS: 553.07 (M+1).

Example 145 Synthesis of compound **442**



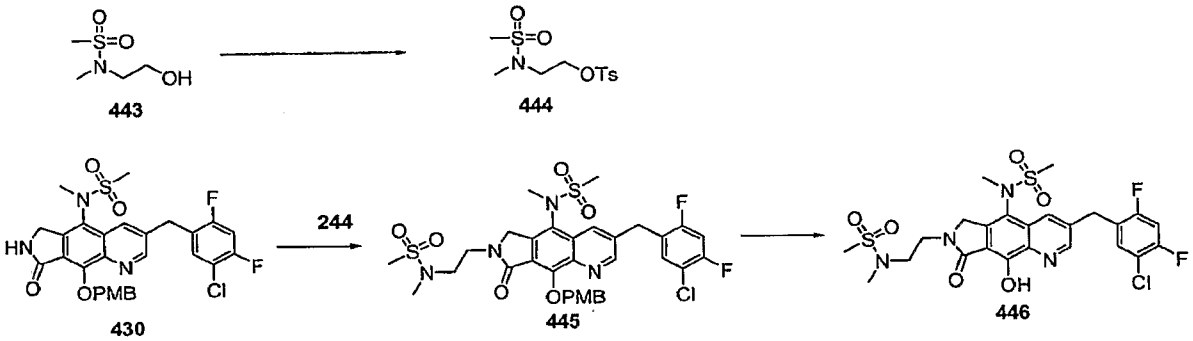
430 441 442

Lactam **430** (35 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (0.6 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before LiHMDS (90µL, 0.09 mmol, 1.3 equiv., 1 M in THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Tosylate (30 mg, 0.12 mmol, 1.4 equiv.), previously reported elsewhere, was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 45 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7/3 -

Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **441.** 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.93 (s, 1 H), 7.95 (s, 1 H), 7.79 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 1 H), 7.09 – 7.04 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.77 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.68 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.03 (s, 1 H), 4.88 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.95 -3.70 (m, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.40 (s, 3 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H), 1.89 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.33 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.50, -113.64. MS: 674.07 (M+1).

Compound **442** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.85 (s, 1 H), 7.96 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (s, 1 H), 6.97 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 2 H), 3.85 - 3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.31 (s, 3 H), 2.89 (s, 3 H), 1.89 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.33 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ(ppm) -112.02, -114.96. MS: 554.07 (M+1).

Example 146 Synthesis of compound **446**

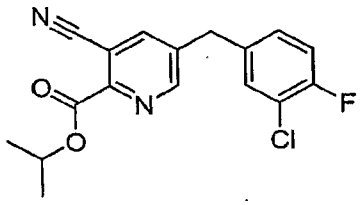


The synthesis of alcohol **443** has been described previously in the literature. **443** (1 gm, 6.53 mol, 1 equiv.) was stirred in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL, 0.3 M) followed by addition of TEA (2.3 mL, 16.3 mol, 2.5 equiv.) and DMAP (400 mg, 3.3 mol, 0.5 equiv.) before *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (1.49 g, 7.8 mol, 1.2 equiv.) was added. After 2 hr, the reaction was complete and was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed with water, saturated NH_4Cl and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1 / 1 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **444** (1.3 g mg, 65 %) as a brown oil. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 7.86 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.38 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.17 (t, J = 3.0 Hz, 2 H), 3.50 (t, J = 3.0 Hz, 2 H) 2.93 (s, 3 H), 2.86 (s, 3 H), 2.48 (s, 3 H). MS: 307.93 (M+1).

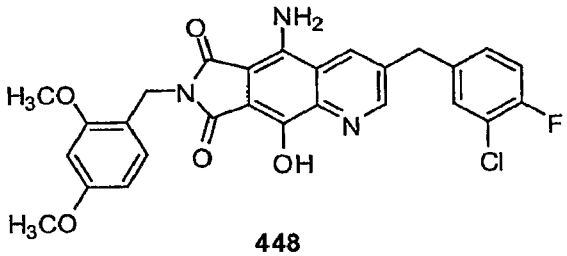
Lactam **430** (30 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1 equiv.) is dissolved in DMF (0.5 mL, 0.1 M) and cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C before NaHMDS (66 µL, 0.066 mmol, 1.3 equiv., 1 M in THF) and stirred for 5 minutes under nitrogen atmosphere. Tosylate **444** (31 mg, 0.11 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 45 minutes at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine before being dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (4 / 1 - Ethyl acetate/Hexane) to afford the desired product **445.** 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.90 (s, 1 H), 8.03 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (s, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H H), 7.25 – 7.15 (m, 1 H) 7.05 – 7.00 (m, 1 H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 5.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.86 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.70 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 4.10 -3.95 (m, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.55 -3. 45 (m, 2 H), 3.33 (s, 3 H), 3.05 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.77 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -112.48, -115.03. MS: 723.07 (M+1).

Compound **446** was made in a similar fashion as has been previously described for similar reactions. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 8.90 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (s, 1 H), , 7.25 – 7.15 (m, 2 H) 6.89 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H), 4.77 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (s, 2 H), 4.10 -3.95 (m, 2 H), 3.55 -3. 45 (m, 2 H), 3.32 (s, 3 H), 3.03 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (s, 3 H), 2.78 (s, 3 H). 300 MHz ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) -76.36, -112.18, -114.93 (TFA salt). MS: 723.07 (M+1).

Example 147 Synthesis of compound **451**

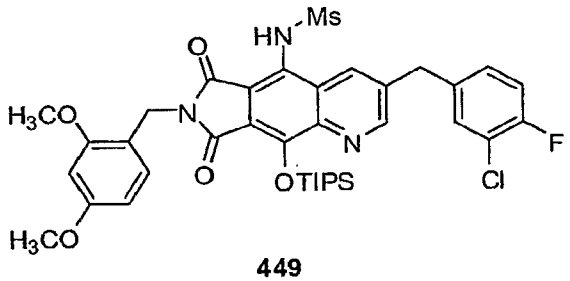


Following the synthetic methods reported for preparing compound **422**, 100g of 2-chloro-1-fluoro-4-iodobenzene was advanced through a seven-step sequence to provide 4.7 g of the Dieckmann condensation precursor **447**. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.78 (s,1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 6.94-7.22 (m,3H), 5.40 (m,1H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.48 (d,6H). MS = 333.2 (M+H).



448

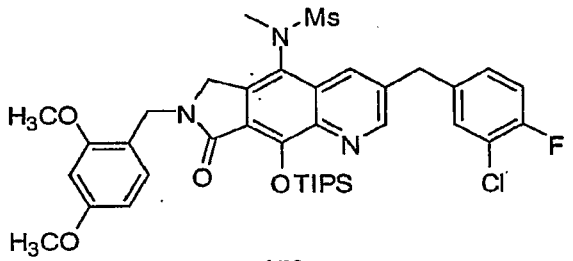
To 4.7g **447**(14 mmol) in 50 mL THF was added, at 0 °C, 3.5g DMB-imide (14mmol, 1 equiv) followed by 30mL LiHMDS (1M solution in THF). The reaction was allowed to stir at rt for 12h, at which time the solution was quenched with 30mL 6N aq. HCl. Precipitation of the product resulted. Rinsing with diethyl ether and oven drying on vacuum gave 3.3g of the pure Dieckmann product **448**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d6-DMSO) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 4.61 (s, 2H) 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H). MS = 522.2 (M+H).



449

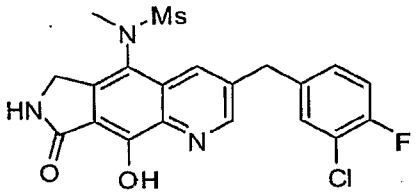
Following TIPS protection of **448** by the standard method, 3.2 g (4.7mmol) of the resulting TIPS ether was dissolved in 100 mL dichloromethane and cooled to -10 °C. 7 ml triethylamine (10 equiv, 47mmol) was added, followed by 1.5mL (20 mmol, 4 equiv) mesyl chloride. After 2h, the reaction is quenched by addition of 100 mL saturated aq. ammonium chloride. Dilution with 200 mL DCM, followed by washing with 100 mL H_2O, 100 mL brine, and drying and concentration of organics gives 3.95g of the bis-mesyl intermediate. This residue was directly subjected to treatment with 4.8mL 1M KOtBu solution in 50mL THF at 0 °C. After 20 minutes, the reaction was diluted with 500mL ethyl acetate, washed 2x 150mL 5% aq. citric acid solution, then with 150 ml H_2O and brine. Drying over sodium sulfate & concentration gave 3.8 g crude product **449**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows

diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 6.44 (s, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H) 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 1.10 (d, 18H). MS = 756.2 (M+H).



450

Following conversion of 3.5g of the imide **449** to lactam by the previously reported method, the resulting TIPS protected lactam was purified by chromatography on Davisil and the resulting 2.2g of product subjected to sulfonamide methylation by dissolving the material in 50 mL DMF, cooling to 0oC, and addition of 1.44 g (4.5mmol, 1.5 equiv) Cs_2CO_3. 220 uL MeI was added dropwise and the reaction allowed to stir at low T. After 4h, 300 mg Cs_2CO_3 and 125uL additional MeI were added. LC/MS showed the reaction was complete. The reaction was quenched by addition of 800 mL ethyl acetate and washing 2x250mL 5% aq. citric acid solution, 2x250mL water, and 1x250mL sat. aq. NaCl solution. Drying over sodium sulfate and removal of volatiles gave 2.4 product **450**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 6.44 (s,2H), 4.75 (dd, 2H) 4.40 (dd, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s , 3H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 1.10 (d, 18H). MS = 756.2 (M+H).



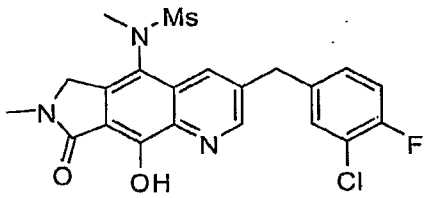
451

To 2g sulfonamide **450** in 20mL dichloromethane at rt was added 5 mL triethylsilane, 10mL TFA. The reaction was stirred for 16h, at which time 20 mL toluene was added and the reaction was azeotroped to removed residual TFA and other volatiles. Trituration with

diethyl ether/hexanes gave 1.9g yellow solid product **251**. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d6-DMSO) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s,1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H) and 3.21 (s, 3H). MS = 450.1 (M+H).

Example 148 Synthesis of compound **452**

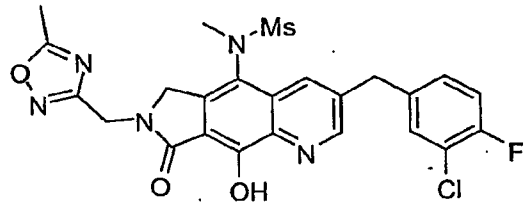
Following re-trituration of sulfonamide **451** with diethyl ether/MeOH to provide 1g of the free base, PMB ether formation was carried out following the previously reported method for preparing compound **432** to provide 740 mg of lactam alkylation precursor as a red powder after trituration with diethyl ether. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 5.64 (dd, 2H), 4.25 (s, 2H) 4.18 (s, 2H), and 3.15 (s, 3H). MS = 570.2 (M+H).



452

To 550 mg of the PMB-protected free lactam in 10 mL DMF at 0°C was added 40 mg NaH (60 % oil dispersion) followed by 70 uL MeI. The alkylation reaction was judged complete after 15 minutes, at which time the solution was diluted with 200 mL ethyl acetate, washed 2x200mL H_2O, 1x200mL brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 560 mg crude product. Trituration gave 430 mg pure product which was subjected to PMB removal by the previously reported method. Trituration of this final product with diethyl ether/hexanes gave 165 mg of the methyl lactam analog **452** as a light yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d_6-DMSO) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 4.61 (s, 2H) 4.23 (s, 2H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s,3H) and 3.08 (s, 3H). MS = 464.2 (M+H).

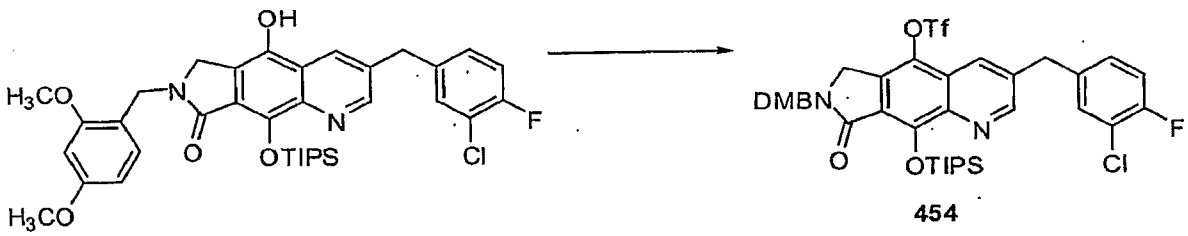
Example 149 Synthesis of compound **453**



453

To 30 mg of the PMB-protected free lactam (Example 148) in 1 mL DMF at 0°C was added 60 uL NaHMDS followed by 10 uL of the benzylic bromide. The alkylation reaction was judged 75 % complete after 10 minutes. 30uL NaHMDS and 5uL of the bromide were then added. After 2h the reaction was complete, at which time the solution was diluted with 100 mL ethyl acetate, washed 2x50mL H_2O, 1x100mL brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 38 mg crude product. Combiflash chromatography on silica gel gave 10mg pure material which was subjected to PMB removal by the previously reported method. Trituration of this final product with diethyl ether/hexanes gave 7 mg of the methyl lactam analog **453** as a light yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, d_6-DMSO) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m,1H), 7.32 (m,2H), 4.82 (s, 2H) 4.63 (d, 2H), 4.16 (s,2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s,3H) and 2.57 (s, 3H). MS = 546.2 (M+H).

Example 150 Synthesis of compounds **455** and **456**

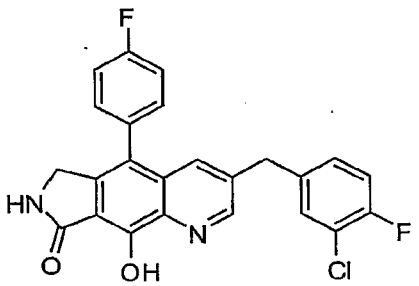


454

The intermediate lactam, synthesized via the method reported previously, 50 mg (0.08 mmol, 1 equiv), was dissolved in 3 mL DMF, and Cs_2CO_3 (130mg, 0.40 mmol, 5 equiv) followed by MeI (0.08 mmol, 5µl, 1 equiv) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1h

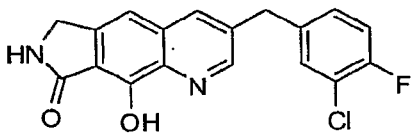
at rt, by which time the reaction had gone to completion as judged by LC/MS analysis. The reaction was then filtered to remove solids and diluted with EtOAc, then washed 3x with water and dried over Na_2SO_4 to furnish 30 mg of triflate product **454** that required no additional purification. 300 MHz ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.68 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.05 (m, 4H), 6.52 – 6.45 (m, 3H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.38 (s,2H), 4.08 (s,2H), 3.91 (s,3H), 3.85 (s,3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.55 (m, 3H), 1.15 (d, 18h).

Following the standard protocol for microwave assisted Suzuki coupling, 100mg triflate **454** was reacted at 170 C for 5 minutes with para-fluorophenyl boronic acid in the presence of Cs_2CO_3 and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ in toluene/ethanol/water solution. The resulting biaryl product was subjected to DMB and TIPS removal via TFA/TES treatment. HPLC purification gave pure biaryl compound **455** (4 mg): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H). MS = 437.3 (M+H).



455

A Similar sequence allowed for isolation and characterization of the protonolysis product **456** (2mg): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3CN) shows diagnostic peaks at δ (ppm): 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H). MS = 343.2 (M+H).



456

Example 151. The following illustrate representative pharmaceutical dosage forms, containing a compound of formula I, II, or III ('Compound X'), for therapeutic or prophylactic use in humans.

(i) Tablet 1	mg/tablet
Compound X=	100.0
Lactose	77.5
Povidone	15.0
Croscarmellose sodium	12.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	92.5
Magnesium stearate	3.0
	300.0

(ii) Tablet 2	mg/tablet
Compound X=	20.0
Microcrystalline cellulose	410.0
Starch	50.0
Sodium starch glycolate	15.0
Magnesium stearate	5.0
	500.0

(iii) Capsule	mg/capsule
Compound X=	10.0
Colloidal silicon dioxide	1.5
Lactose	465.5
Pregelatinized starch	120.0
Magnesium stearate	3.0
	600.0

(iv) Injection 1 (1 mg/ml)	mg/ml
Compound X= (free acid form)	1.0
Dibasic sodium phosphate	12.0
Monobasic sodium phosphate	0.7
Sodium chloride	4.5
1.0 N Sodium hydroxide solution (pH adjustment to 7.0-7.5)	q.s.
Water for injection	q.s. ad 1 mL

(v) Injection 2 (10 mg/ml)	mg/ml
Compound X= (free acid form)	10.0
Monobasic sodium phosphate	0.3
Dibasic sodium phosphate	1.1
Polyethylene glycol 400	200.0
01 N Sodium hydroxide solution (pH adjustment to 7.0-7.5)	q.s.
Water for injection	q.s. ad 1 mL

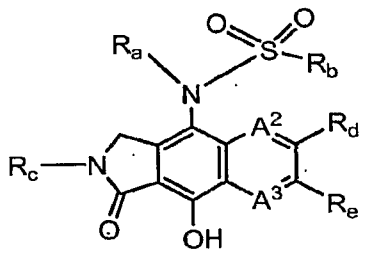
(vi) Aerosol	mg/can
Compound X=	20.0
Oleic acid	10.0
Trichloromonofluoromethane	5,000.0
Dichlorodifluoromethane	10,000.0
Dichlorotetrafluoroethane	5,000.0

The above formulations may be obtained by conventional procedures well known in the pharmaceutical art.

All publications, patents, and patent documents are incorporated by reference herein, as though individually incorporated by reference. The above description is not intended to detail all modifications and variations of the invention. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that changes can be made to the embodiments described above without departing from the inventive concept. It is understood, therefore, that the invention is not limited to the particular embodiments described above, but is intended to cover modifications that are within the spirit and scope of the invention, as defined by the language of the following claims.

Claims

1. A compound of formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_b is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, -M-R_m, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_f is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

M is branched C_2-C_4 alkylene;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is -SO_2R_r,C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, carboxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, -C(=O)$NR_{aa}R_{ab}$, -N(R_{aa})SO_2R_{ab}, -SO_2R_{ab}, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, pyrrolidino, 2-oxopyrrolidino, or piperazino;

R_m is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_n is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a phenyl

ring substituted with at least one group selected from hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, R_fSO_2NH-, or $R_fC(=O)NH$-, and optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle; and

each R_{aa} and R_{ab} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino.

3. The compound of claim 1 wherein A^2 is CH and A^3 is N.

4. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_a is methyl.

5. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_b is methyl.

6. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_c is H.

7. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_c is R_k.

8. The compound of claim 1 wherein -M-R_m.

9. The compound of claim 1 wherein–Q-R_n.

10. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_d is H

11. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_d is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

12. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_e is H

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_e is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

14. The compound of claim 1 wherein M is a branched C_2 alkylene.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q is $-CH_2-$.

16. The compound of claim 1 wherein each R_j is 4-fluorophenyl.

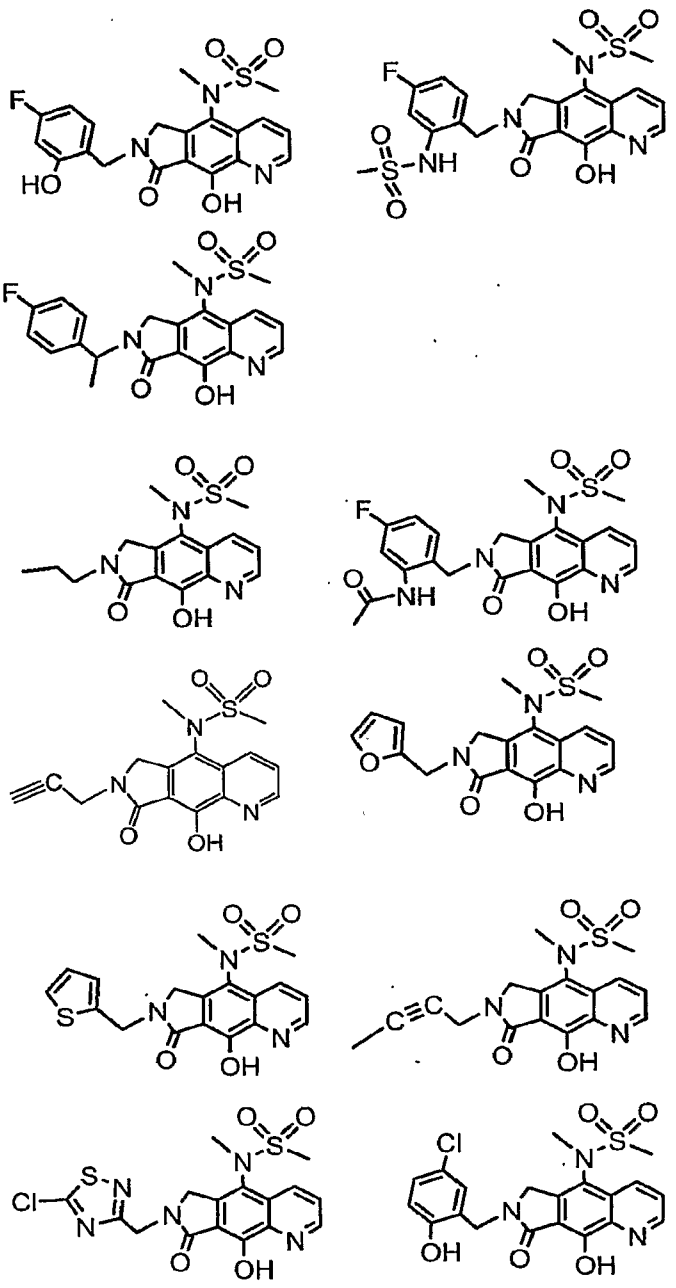
17. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_k is propyl, 2-propynyl, 2-butynyl, methyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, ethyl, 2-morpholinoethyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl, 2-fluoroethyl, or 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl.

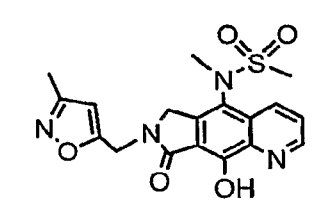
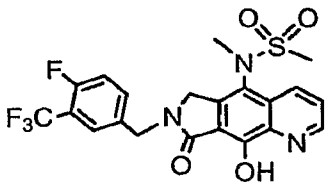
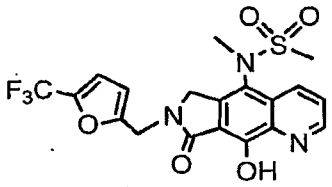
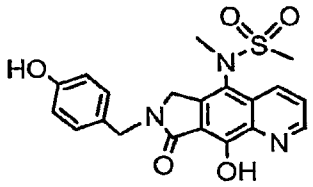
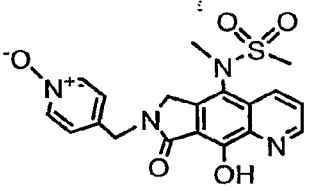
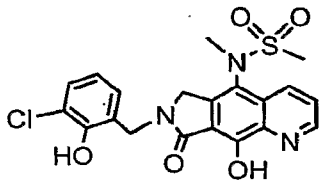
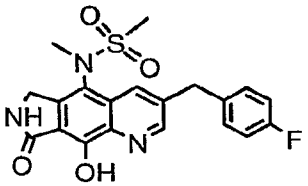
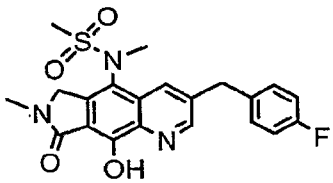
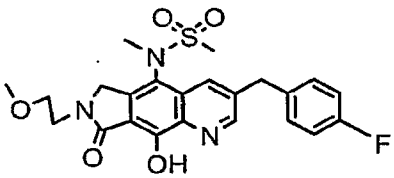
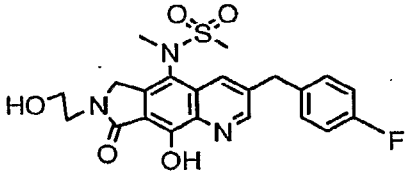
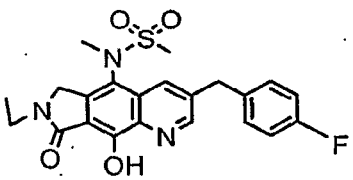
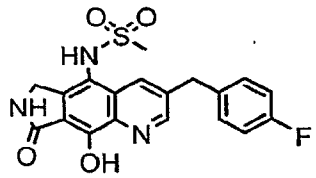
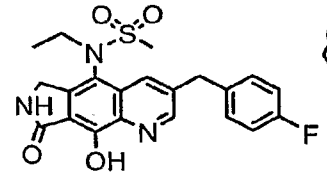
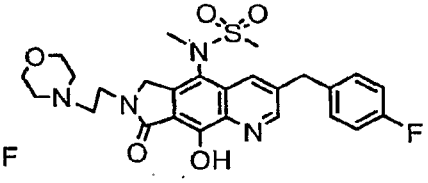
18. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_k is *N*-methylamino-carbonylmethyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, 2-[*N*-(methylsulfonyl)-*N*-methylamino]ethyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 2-(2-oxopyrrolidono)ethyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl, methylsulfonyl, or acetylmethyl.

19. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_m is 4-fluorophenyl.

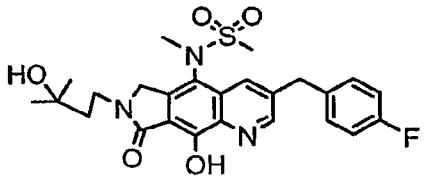
20. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_n is 4-fluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl, 4-fluoro-2-methylsulfonylaminophenyl, 4-fluoro-2-acylaminophenyl, 2-furyl, 2-thienyl, 5-chloro-[1,2,4]thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methylisooxazol-5-yl, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-trifluoromethylfur-2-yl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 4-pyridyl (N-oxide), or 3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl.

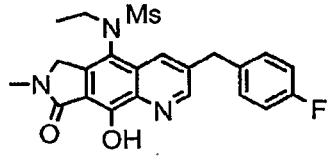
21. The compound of claim 1 which has the following formula,

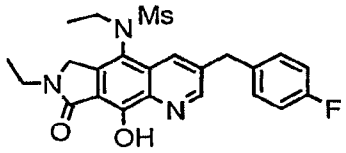


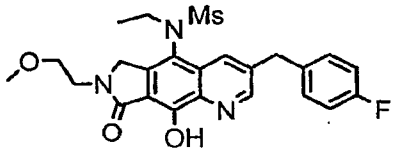















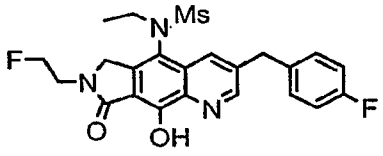
5

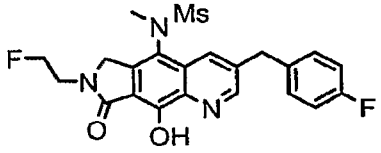




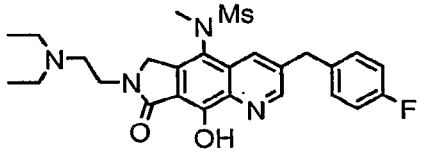






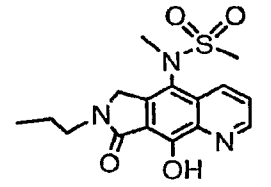
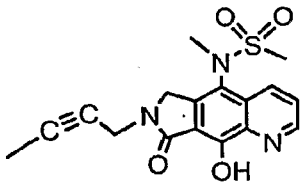
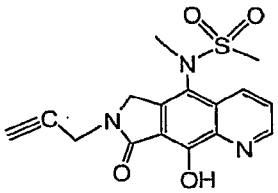
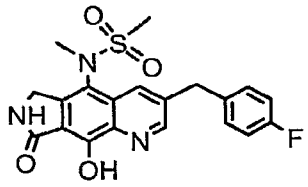
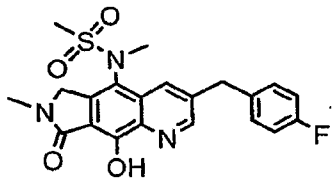
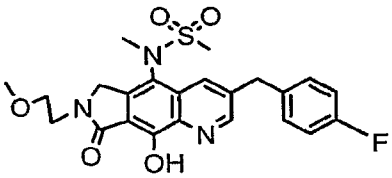
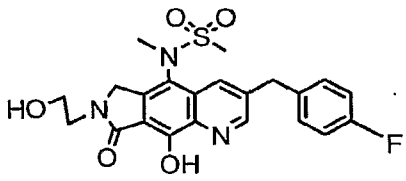
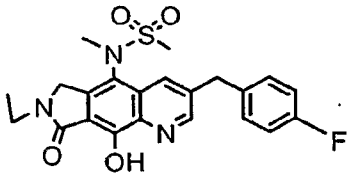
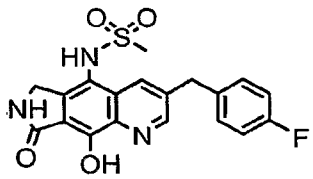
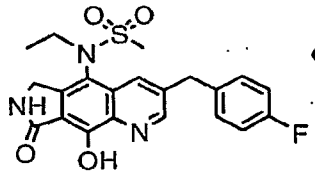
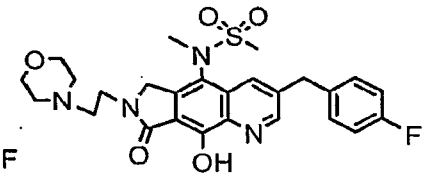


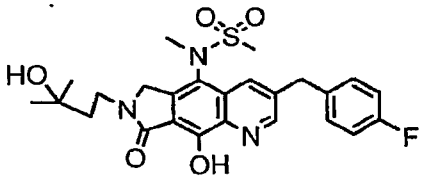
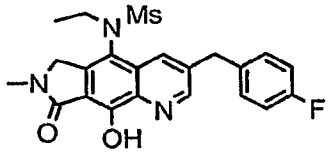
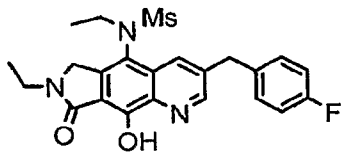
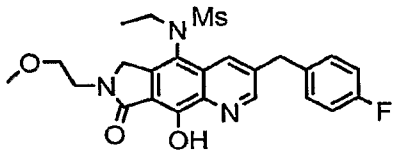
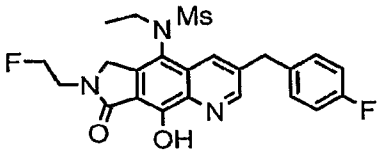
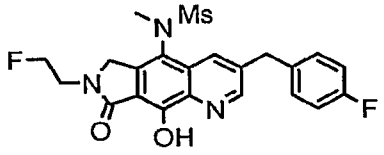
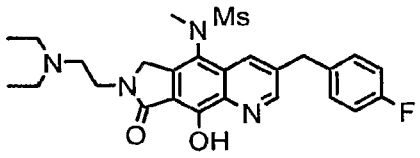
or



or a pharmaceutically acceptably salt thereof.

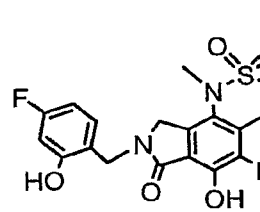
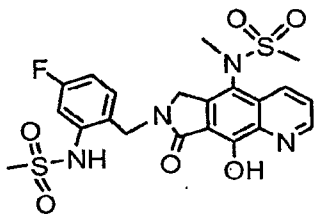
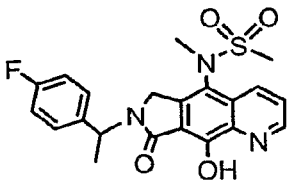
22. The compound of claim 1 which has the following formula,

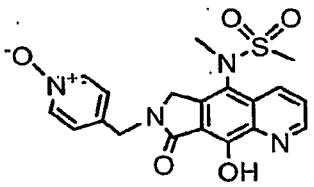
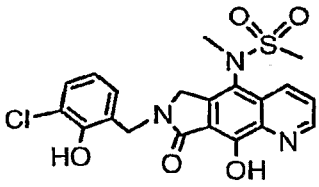
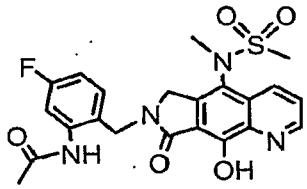
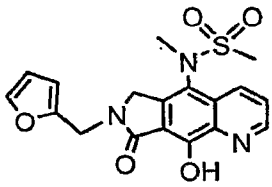
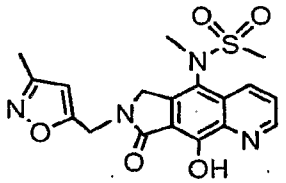
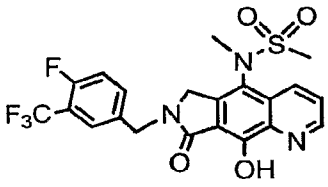
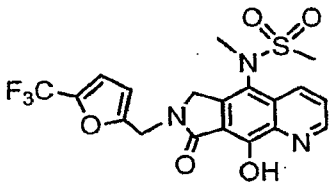
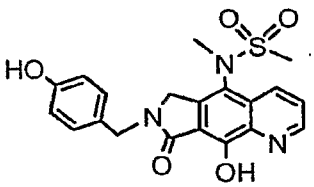


















or


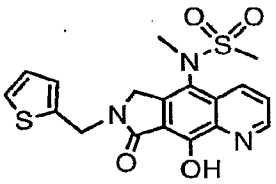
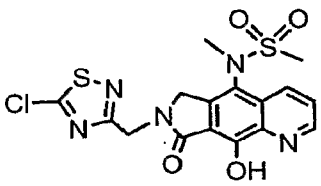
or a pharmaceutically acceptably salt thereof.

23. The compound of claim 1 which has the following formula,

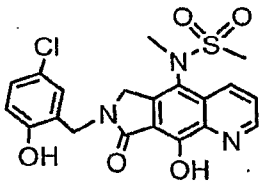




5

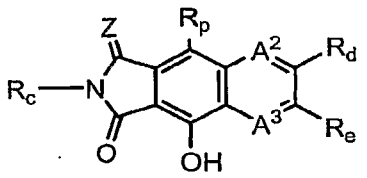
or



or a pharmaceutically acceptably salt thereof.

10

24. A compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is OH, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, $-C(=NR_{ak})R_{am}$, NH_2, $-N(R_a)-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, or $-N(R_s)-S(O)_2-R_t$, wherein each C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is substituted with $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$, $-N(R_{ag})-C(=O)-R_{ah}$, or $-N(R_{ag})-S(O)_2-R_{ah}$; and wherein each C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl of R_p is optionally substituted with phenyl, hydroxy, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or $-C(=O)NR_xR_x$;

R_s is $-S(O)_2-R_w$, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_u, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v; or R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_u, and R_t is R_z, NR_xR_x, or C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_v;

each R_v is fluoro, chloro, phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4 diazepanyl, or piperazino, wherein each phenyl, pyridyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, and piperazino is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_u is independently dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, or a ring selected from C_3-C_6 carbocycle, pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, and piperazino, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino, morpholino, azetidino, pyrrolidino, or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl or halo;

each R_y is independently cyano, phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, $-C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or $-C(=O)OR_a$;

each R_{ag} and R_{ah} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_{ak} is hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or $NR_{am}R_{an}$,

each R_{ah} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_{am} and R_{an} is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

25. The compound of claim 24 wherein:

R_p is OH, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, NH_2, $N(R_a)$-$C(=O)NR_xR_x$, or $-N(R_s)$-$S(O)_2$-R_t;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl; and

each R_y is independently phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, -$C(=O)NR_aR_a$, or -$C(=O)OR_a$.

26. The compound of claim 24 wherein A^2 is CH and A^3 is N.

27. The compound of claim 24 wherein A^2 is N and A^3 is CH.

28. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_c is H.

29. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_c is R_k.

30. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_c is –Q-R_n.

31. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_d is H

32. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_d is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

33. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_e is H

34. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_e is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

35. The compound of claim 24 wherein Q is –CH_2-.

36. The compound of claim 24 wherein each R_j is 4-fluorophenyl.

37. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_k is ethyl, 2-morpholinoethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, methyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, or 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl.

38. The compound of claim 24 wherein Q is –CH_2-, and R_n is 4-fluorophenyl.

39. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is OH.

40. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

41. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is $N(R_a)$-$C(=O)NR_xR_x$,

42. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is $-N(R_s)$-$S(O)_2$-R_t.

43. The compound of claim 42 wherein R_s is -$S(O)_2$-R_w, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v.

44. The compound of claim 42 wherein R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_u, and R_t is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_v.

45. The compound of claim 42 wherein R_s is C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with R_u, and R_t is NR_xR_x or C_1-C_4 alkyl substituted with R_v.

46. The compound of claim 42 wherein R_s is -$S(O)_2$-CH_3 or -$S(O)_2$-CH_2CH_3, and R_t is methyl or ethyl.

47. The compound of claim 42 wherein R_s is cyclopropylmethyl, 2-(2,5-dimethylpyrrolidino)ethyl, or 2-morpholinoethyl.

48. The compound of claim 44 wherein R_t is 2-chloroethyl, benzyl, pyrid-4-ylmethyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-ethylsulfonylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-acylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, 2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl, N-(4-fluoro-2-methylaminocarbonylbenzyl)-N-methylamino, N-(4-fluoro-2-methoxycarbonylbenzyl)amino, N-(4-fluoro-2-carboxybenzyl)-N-methylamino, and N,N-diethylamino.

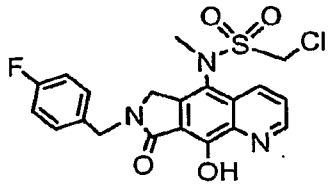
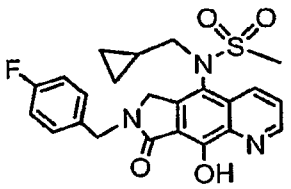
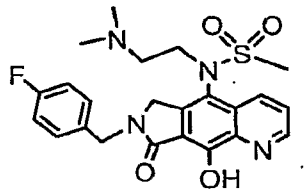
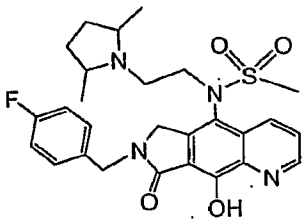
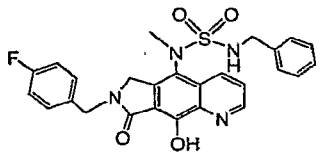
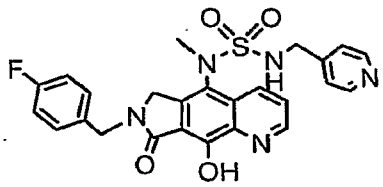
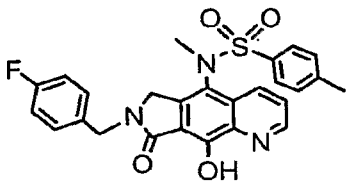
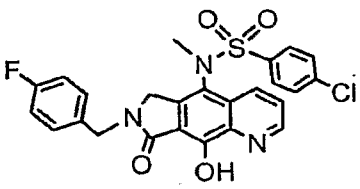
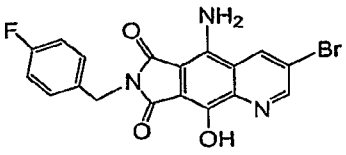
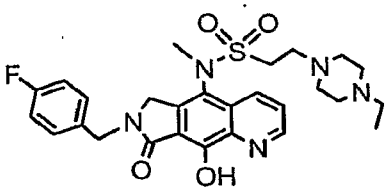
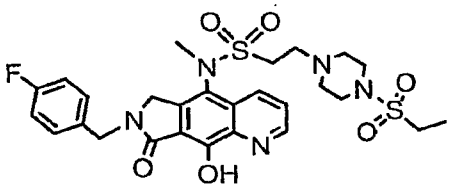
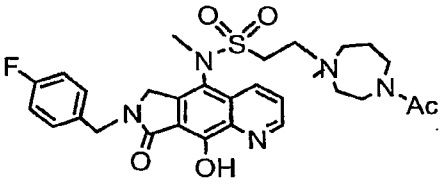
49. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is N-methyl-N-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)amino.

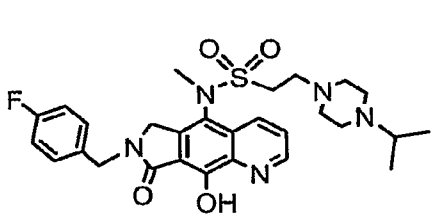
50. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is methoxy.

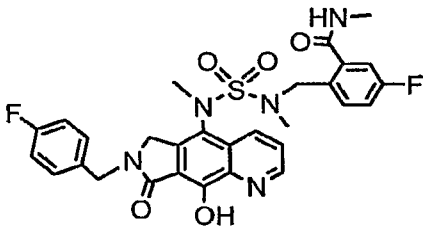
51. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -C(=O)NR_xR_x, -C(=NR_{ak})R_{am}, or 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, wherein each C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is substituted with -C(=O)NR_xR_x, -N(R_{ag})-C(=O)-R_{ah}, or -N(R_{ag})-S(O)$_2$-R_{ah}; and wherein each C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl of R_p is optionally substituted with phenyl, hydroxy, C_3-C_6 carbocycle or -C(=O)NR_xR_x;

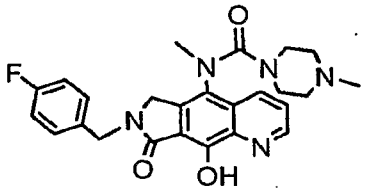
52. The compound of claim 24 wherein R_p is 2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)-2-methylethoxy, allyl, piperidinocarbonyl, 4,4-difluoropiperidinocarbonyl, *N*-cyclopropyl-*N*-(2-cyanoethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-[*N*-methyl-*N*-(methylsulfonyl)amino]ethyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, *N*-methylaminocarbonyl, *N*-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)aminocarbonyl, acetyl, piperidinocarbonylmethyl, morpholinocarbonylmethyl, 2-cyclopropylethynyl, azetidinocarbonyl, 4-fluoropiperidinocarbonyl, pyrrolidinocarbonyl, 3,3-difluoropyrrolidinocarbonyl, ethynyl, 1-hydroximinoethyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 4,5-dihydro-4,4-dimethyloxazole, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl, *N*-acetyl-*N*-methylamino, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl, 1-[*N*-(*N*',*N*'-dimethylamino)imino]ethyl, 2-[*N*-(*N*'-methylamino)imino]ethyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyn-1-yl, 1-methylvinyl, or 1-(N-methoxyimino)ethyl.

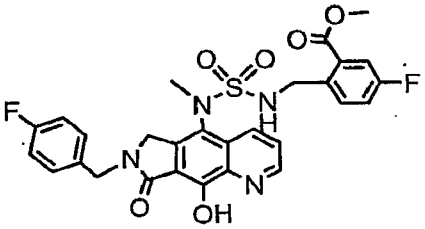
53. The compound of claim 24 which has the following formula,

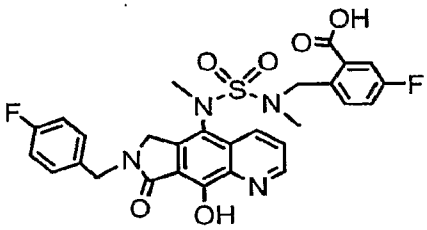













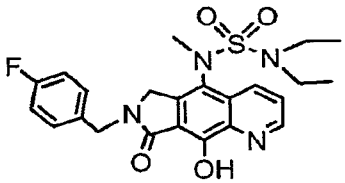


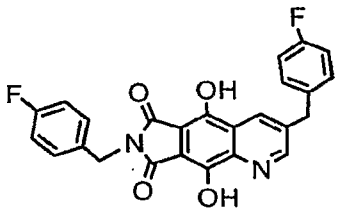


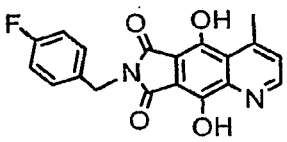


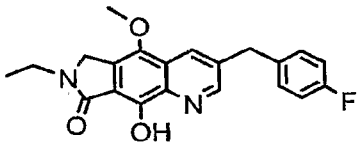


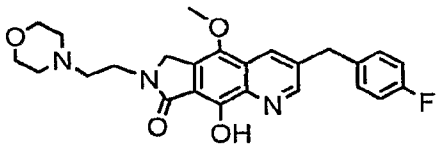




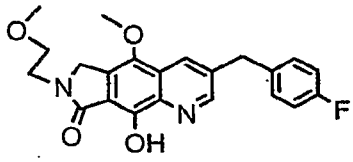
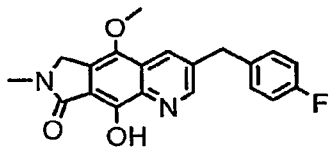
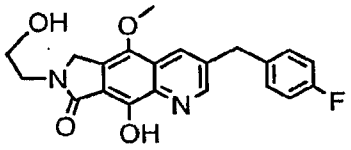
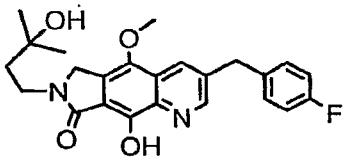
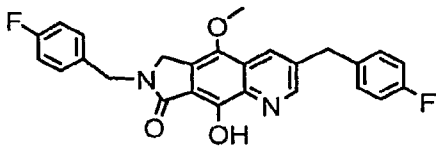
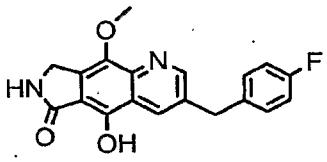
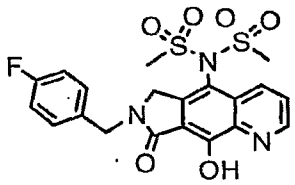




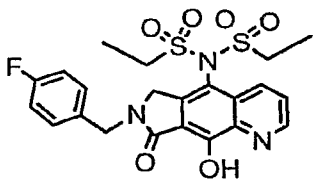
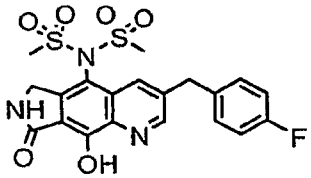
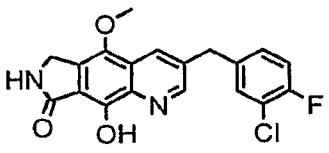
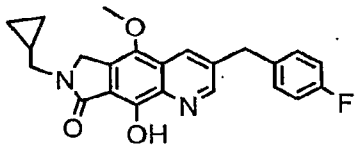




5

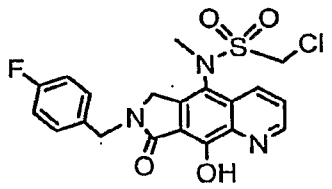
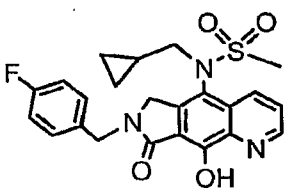
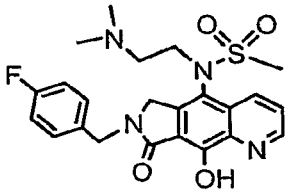
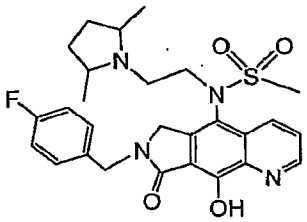
5




or


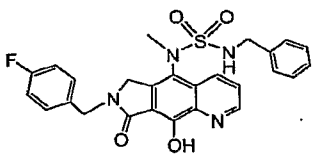
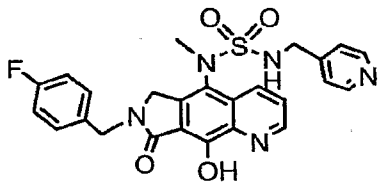
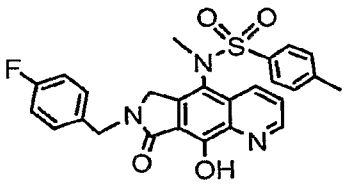
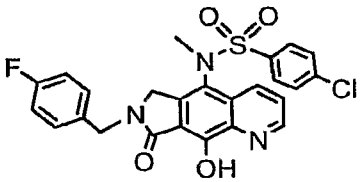
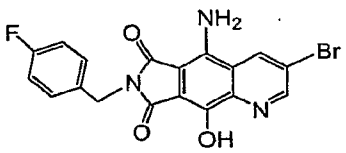
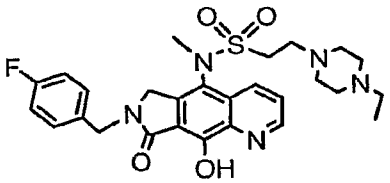
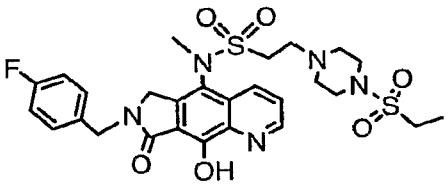
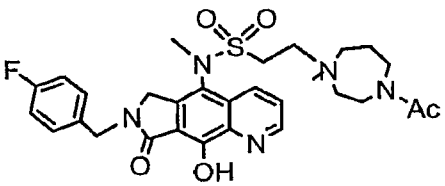
10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

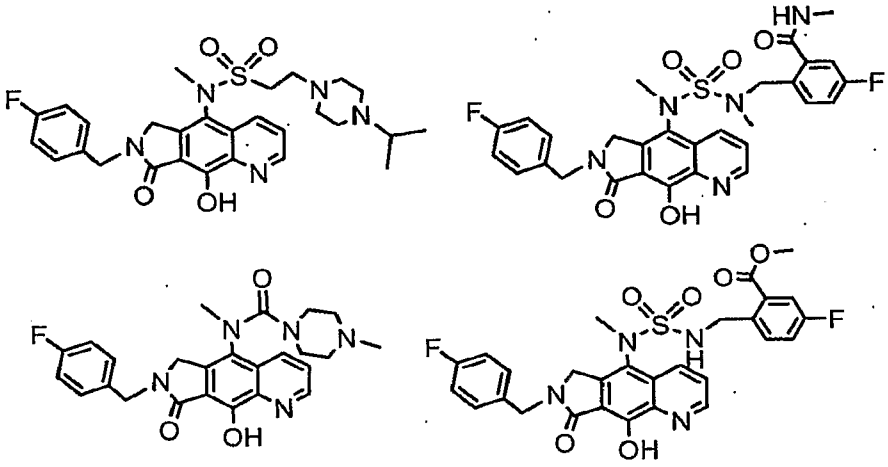
15 54. The compound of claim 24 which has the following formula,

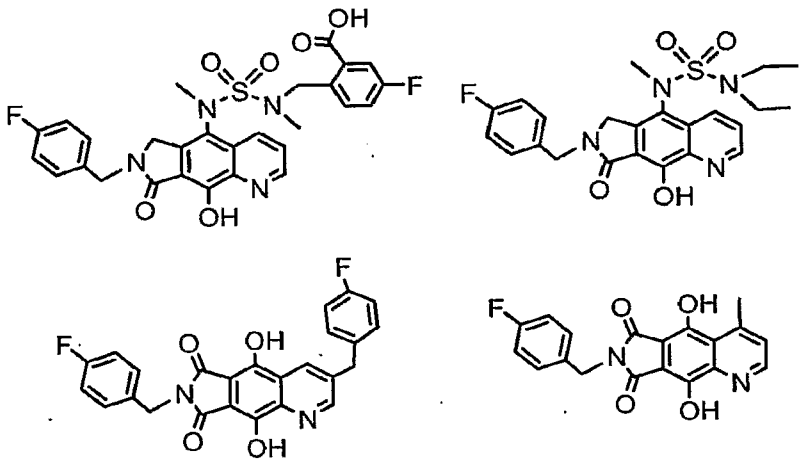





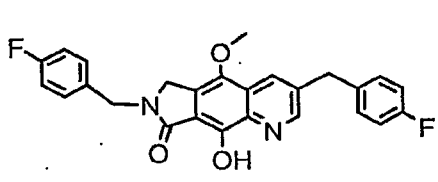
5

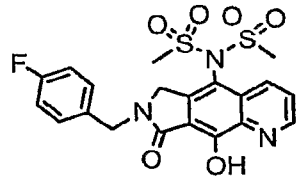









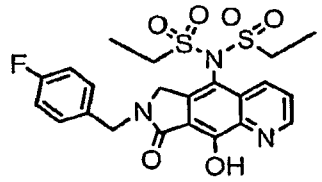
10





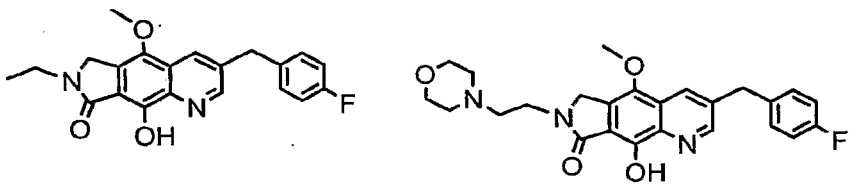


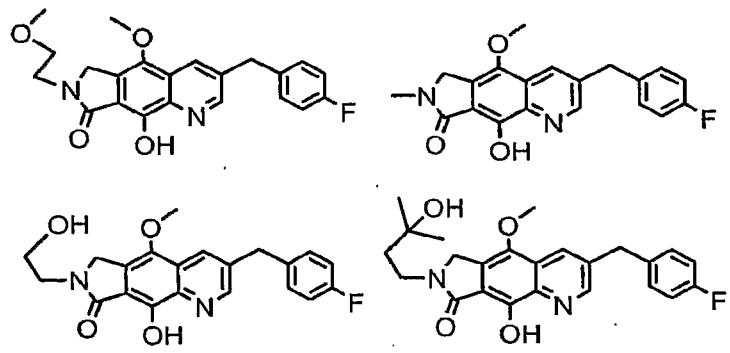


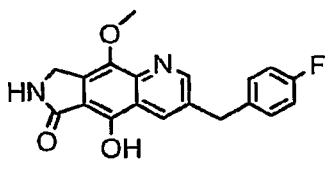
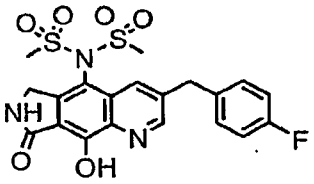
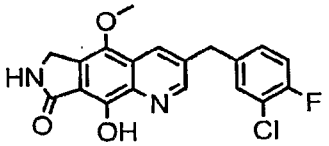
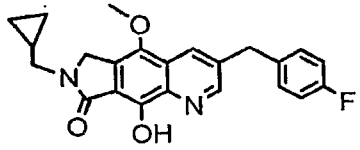
or 

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

55. The compound of claim 24 which has the following formula,

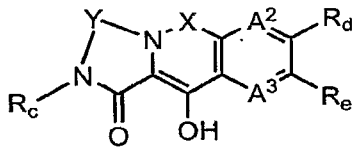







or


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

56. A compound of formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_g; wherein each R_g is independently H or alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –L-Ar

R_d is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

L is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

X is -C(=O)- or -$S(O)_2$-;

Y is -CH_2-, or -CH_2-CH_2-;

Ar is a C_3-C_{12} carbocycle, a substituted C_3-C_{12} carbocycle, C_6-C_{20} aryl, substituted C_6-C_{20} aryl, C_6-C_{20} heteroaryl, substituted C_6-C_{20} heteroaryl;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

57. The compound of claim 56 wherein A^2 is CH and A^3 is N.

58. The compound of claim 56 wherein R_c is 4-fluorobenzyl, or methyl.

59. The compound of claim 56 wherein X is -C(=O)-.

60. The compound of claim 56 wherein X is $-S(O)_2-$.

61. The compound of claim 56 wherein Y is $-CH_2-$.

62. The compound of claim 56 wherein Y is $-CH_2-CH_2-$.

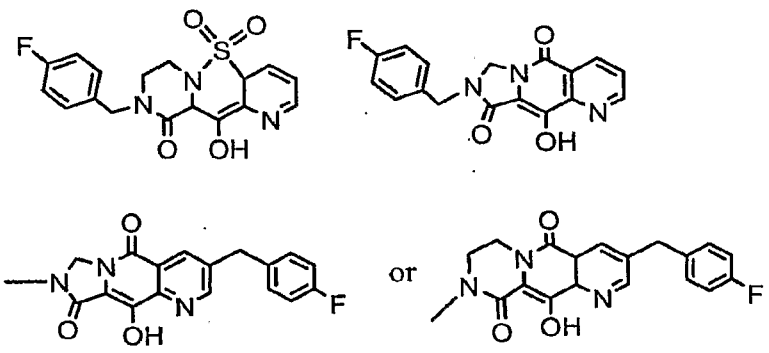
63. The compound of claim 56 wherein R_d is H

64. The compound of claim 56 wherein R_d is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

65. The compound of claim 56 wherein R_e is H

66. The compound of claim 56 wherein R_e is or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

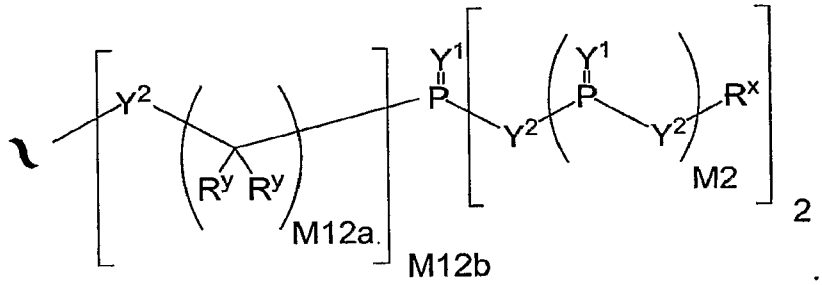
67. The compound of claim 56 which has the following formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

68. A prodrug of the compound of claim 1, 24, or 56 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

69. A phosphonate of the compound of claim 1, 24, or 56 which is a compound of formula I, II, or III wherein at least one hydrogen atom is replaced with a group A^5, wherein each A^5 is independently:



Y^1 is independently O, S, $N(R^x)$, $N(O)(R^x)$, $N(OR^x)$, $N(O)(OR^x)$, or $N(N(R^x)_2$.

Y^2 is independently a bond, O, $N(R^x)$, $N(O)(R^x)$, $N(OR^x)$, $N(O)(OR^x)$, $N(N(R^x)_2)$, -S(=O)- (sulfoxide), $-S(=O)_2-$ (sulfone), -S- (sulfide), or -S-S- (disulfide).

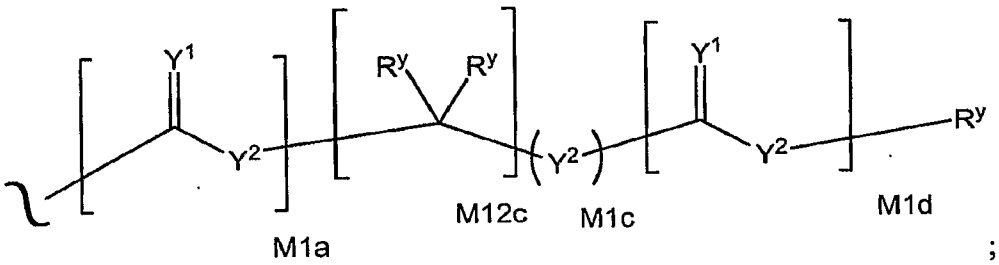
M2 is 0, 1 or 2.

M12a is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

M12b is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

R^y is independently H, C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, or a protecting group. Alternatively, taken together at a carbon atom, two vicinal R^y groups form a ring, i.e. a spiro carbon. The ring may be all carbon atoms, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl, or alternatively, the ring may contain one or more heteroatoms, for example, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyranyl, or tetrahydrofuryl.

R^x is independently H, C_1–C_6 alkyl, C_1–C_6 substituted alkyl, C_6–C_{20} aryl, C_6–C_{20} substituted aryl, or a protecting group, or the formula:



;

M1a, M1c, and M1d are independently 0 or 1; and

M12c is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12.

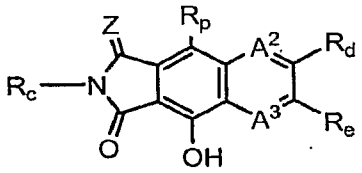
70. The phosphonate of claim 64 which is a prodrug.

71. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt according to claim 1, 24, or 56 where the compound has an IC_{50} of between > 0 uM and about 1 uM.

72. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt according to claim 1, 24, or 56 where the compound has an EC_{50} of between > 0 uM and about 1 uM.

73. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt according to claim 1, 24, or 56 where the compound has a IC_{50} of between > 0 nM and about 1 nM and an EC_{50} of between > 0 uM and about 1 uM.

74. A compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -C(=O)$NR_{ac}R_{ad}$, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is –N(R_{ae})-S(O)$_2$-R_{af};

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_y is independently phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-S(O)$_2$-, -C(=O)NR_aR_a, or -C(=O)OR_a;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-S(O)$_2$-, -C(=O)NR_aR_a, or -C(=O)OR_a;

each R_{ac} and R_{ad} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

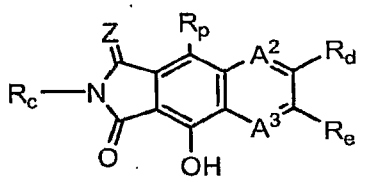
each R_{ac} and R_{af} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

75. The compound of claim 74 wherein R_c is 3-chloro-4,6-difluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluoeobenzyl, 4-fluoro-2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)benzyl, or 4-fluoro-2-(*N*-methylaminocarbonyl)benzyl.

76. The compound of claim 75 wherein R_d is 4-fluorobenzyl.

77. A compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

A^2 and A^3 are each independently N or CR_a;

each R_a is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_c is H, R_k, or –Q-R_n;

R_d is C_1-C_4 alkyl that is substituted with Rj;

R_e is H, halo, or C_1-C_4 alkyl that is optionally substituted with Rj;

Q is C_1-C_4 alkylene;

Z is O or two hydrogens;

each R_j is phenyl, optionally substutited with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_k is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-ethyl-N-methylamino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, piperidino, or piperazino;

R_n is a C_3-C_6 carbocycle, a phenyl ring, or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring, which phenyl ring or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, Br, I, hydroxy, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, -C(=O)$NR_{ac}R_{ad}$, or C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_p is H, NH_2, -C(=O)NR_xR_x, C_1-C_4 alkyl, pyridyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole, or phenyl that is optionally substituted with one or more F, Cl, CN, hydroxy, or trifluoromethyl, wherein any C_1-C_4 alkyl of R_p is optionally substituted with one or more hydroxy, cyano, -C(=O)NR_xR_x, or -$NR_{ar}R_{as}$;

R_w is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

each R_x is independently H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_6 carbocycle, or C_1-C_4 alkyl-R_y; or NR_xR_x taken together form a piperidino, morpholino, azetidino, pyrrolidino, or piperazino ring, which ring is optionally substituted with one or more C_1-C_4 alkyl or halo;

each R_y is independently cyano, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, phenyl or pyridyl, wherein each phenyl or pyridyl is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, -C(=O)NR_aR_a, or -C(=O)OR_a;

R_z is phenyl which is optionally substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkyl-C(=O)-, C_1-C_4 alkyl-$S(O)_2$-, -C(=O)NR_aR_a, or -C(=O)OR_a;

each R_{ac} and R_{ad} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each R_{ae} and R_{af} is independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each R_{ar} and R_{as} is independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, or C_1-C_6 alkanoyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

78. The compound of claim 77 wherein R_d is 4-fluorobenzyl.

79. The compound of claim 78 wherein R_p is 4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, H, 2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)ethyl, 4-cyanophenyl, *N*-pyrid-2-ylmethylaminocarbonyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, *N*-methylaminocarbonyl, *N*-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl) aminocarbonyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-(methoxymethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylethyl, *N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonyl, *N*-(2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, *N*-methylaminocarbonylmethyl, 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-hydroxyphenyl.

80. The compound of claim 79 wherein R_p is 2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)ethyl, 4-cyanophenyl, *N*-pyrid-2-ylmethylaminocarbonyl, *N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, *N*-methylaminocarbonyl, *N*-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl) aminocarbonyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-(methoxymethyl)aminocarbonyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-hydroxy-2-

methylethyl, *N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonyl, *N*-(2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)aminocarbonyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, or *N*-methylaminocarbonylmethyl.

81. The compound of claim 80 wherein R_p is 4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, H, 4-cyanophenyl, 2,6-difluorophenyl, 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, or 4-hydroxyphenyl.

82 . The compound of claim 81 wherein R_c is 3-chloro-4,6-difluorobenzyl, 4-fluorobenzyl, 3-chloro-4-fluoeobenzyl, 4-fluoro-2-(*N*,*N*-dimethylaminocarbonyl)benzyl, or 4-fluoro-2-(*N*-methylaminocarbonyl)benzyl.

83. Compound 209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 217, 218, 219, 220, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 250, 251, 277, 280, 282, 284, 286, 287, 289, 291, 292, 294, 296, 298, 301, 303, 305, 307, 309, 311, 313, 314, 316, 320, 326, 328, 330, 332, 336, 461, 339, 344, 351, 353, 354, 359, 361, 363, 369, 370, 372, 374, 376, 378, 380, 382, 386, 390, 392, 394, 398, 400, 403, 404, 408, 421, 423, 429, 432, 433, 436, 440, 442, 446, 451, 452, 453, 455, or 456 as described herein; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

84. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt according to claim 1, 24, or 56 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, diluent or carrier.

85. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 84, further comprising an AIDS treatment agent, an anti-infective agent, an immunomodulator agent, a booster agent or a mixture thereof.

86. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 85, where the AIDS treatment agent is an HIV-protease inhibitor, a nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor or a mixture thereof.

87. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 84 which is in an oral dosage form.

88. A method of treating the proliferation of HIV virus, treating AIDS, or delaying the onset of AIDS or ARC symptoms, comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof, a thereapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 24, or 56.

89. A method of inhibiting HIV integrase, comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof, a thereapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 24, or 56.

90. The method of claim 74, further comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof, a booster agent, a thereapeutically effective amount of an AIDS treatment agent, a thereapeutically effective amount of an anti-infective agent, a thereapeutically effective amount of an immunomodulator agent, or a mixture thereof.

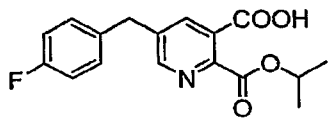
91. A kit for the treatment of disorders, symptoms and diseases where integrase inhibition plays a role, comprising two or more separate containers in a single package, wherein at least one compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of claim 1, 24, or 56 is placed in combination with one or more of the following: a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, a booster agent, a therapeutically effective amount of an AIDS treatment agent, a thereapeutically effective amount of an anti-infective agent or a thereapeutically effective amount of an immunomodulator agent.

92. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of claim 1, 24, or 56 for use in therapy.

93. Use of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt of claim 1, 24, or 56 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of HIV.

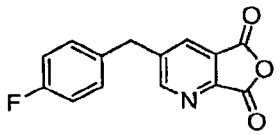
94. A compound, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or pharmaceutical composition as described hereiin.

95. A method for preparing compound **98**:



98

comprising: combining compound **97**:



97

with $Mg(ClO_4)_2$ and adding isopropanol to provide compound **98**.

96. The method of claim 95 wherein compound **97** and the $Mg(ClO_4)_2$ are combined in tetrahydrofuran at about -10°C before the isopropanol is added.

97. A method of promoting an antiviral effect in an animal comprising administering to the animal an effective amount of the compound of claim 1, 24, or 56.